

INVERTER PACKAGED AIR-CONDITIONERS

(Split system, air to air heat pump type)

HYPER INVERTER

CEILING SUSPENDED TYPE

Single type	Twin type
FDE40ZSXVG	FDE71VNXPVG
50ZSXVG	100VNXPVG
60ZSXVG	100VSXPVG
71VNXVG	125VNXPVG
100VNXVG	125VSXPVG
100VSXVG	140VNXPVG
125VNXVG	140VSXPVG
125VSXVG	Triple type
140VNXVG	FDE140VNXTVG
140VSXVG	140VSXTVG

MICRO INVERTER **CEILING SUSPENDED TYPE**

JEIEING JO	OL FIADED I I L	
Single type	Twin type	Triple type
FDE100VNAVG	FDE100VNAPVG	FDE140VNATVG
100VSAVG	100VSAPVG	140VSATVG
125VNAVG	125VNAPVG	200VSATVG
125VSAVG	125VSAPVG	Double twin type
140VNAVG	140VNAPVG	FDE200VSADVG
140VSAVG	140VSAPVG	250VSADVG
	200VSAPVG	
	250VSAPVG	

DUCT CONNECTED-LOW/MIDDLE DUCT CONNECTED-HIGH STATIC PRESSURE TYPI

Single type	Т
FDUM40ZSXVF	
50ZSXVF	
60ZSXVF	
71VNXVF1	
100VNXVF2	
100VSXVF2	
125VNXVF	Т
125VSXVF	
140VNXVF	
140VSXVF	

IYPE
win type
FDUM100VNXPVF
100VSXPVF
125VNXPVF
125VSXPVF
140VNXPVF1
140VSXPVF1
riple type FDUM140VNXTVF
140VSXTVF
ITOVOXIVE

STATIC PRESSURE TYPE

Single type
FDU71VNXVF1
100VNXVF2
100VSXVF2
125VNXVF
125VSXVF
140VNXVF
140VSXVF

DUCT CONNECTED-LOW/MIDDLE DUCT CONNECTED-HIGH STATIC PRESSURE TYPE

IAIIO I III	
Single type	Twin type
FDUM100VNAVF2	FDUM100VNAPVF
100VSAVF2	100VSAPVF
125VNAVF	125VNAPVF
125VSAVF	125VSAPVF
140VNAVF	140VNAPVF
140VSAVF	140VSAPVF
	200VSAPVF2
	250VSAPVF
	Triple type
	FDUM140VNATVF
	140VSATVF

APVF	100VSAVF2
APVF	125VNAVF
APVF	125VSAVF
APVF1	140VNAVF
APVF1	140VSAVF
APVF2	200VSAVG
APVF	250VSAVG
A T1/F	

Single type FDU100VNAVF2

STATIC PRESSURE TYPE

STANDARD INVERTER

CEILING SUSPENDED TYPE

FDE71VNPVG 90VNP1VG 100VNP1VG

DUCT CONNECTED-LOW/MIDDLE STATIC PRESSURE TYPE

FDUM71VNPVF1 90VNP1VF2 100VNP1VF2

DUCT CONNECTED-HIGH STATIC PRESSURE TYPE

FDU71VNPVF1 90VNP1VF2 100VNP1VF2

200VSATVF1

V Multi System

(OUTDOOR UNIT) FDC71VNX 100VNX 100VNX 100VSX 125VNX 125VNX 125VSX 125VNX 140VNX 140VSX

V Multi System

(OUTDOOF	R UNIT)	(INDOOR UNIT
`FDC100VI	` AV	`FDE50VG
100VS	SA	60VG
125VI	AV	71VG
125V9	SA	100VG
140VI	AV	125VG
140VS	SA	
200VS	SA	
250VS	SA	

MITSUBISHI HEAVY INDUSTRIES THERMAL SYSTEMS, LTD.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. HYPER INVERTER PACKAGED AIR-CONDITIONERS	2
2. MICRO INVERTER PACKAGED AIR-CONDITIONERS	187
3. STANDARD INVERTER PACKAGED AIR-CONDITIONERS	222
4. V MULTI SYSTEM	245

1. HYPER INVERTER PACKAGED AIR-CONDITIONERS

CONTENTS

1.1 OU	TLINE OF OPERATION CONTROL BY MICROCOMPUTER	5
1.1.1	Remote control	5
1.1.2	Operation control function by the wired remote control	7
1.1.3	Operation control function by the indoor control	. 10
(1)	Auto operation	. 10
(2)	Operations of functional items during cooling/heating	. 11
(3)	Dehumidifying (DRY) operation	. 11
(4)	Timer operation	. 12
(5)	Hot start (Cold draft prevention at heating)	. 13
(6)	Hot keep	
(7)	Auto swing control	
(8)	Thermostat operation	. 15
(9)	Filter sign	
(10)	Compressor inching prevention control	. 16
(11)	Drain pump control	
(12)	Drain motor (DM) control	
(13)	Operation check/drain pump test run operation mode	
(14)	Cooling, dehumidifying frost protection	
(15)	Heating overload protection	. 18
(16)	Anomalous fan motor	. 18
(17)	Plural unit control - Control of 16 units group by one remote control	
(18)	High ceiling control	
(19)	Abnormal temperature thermistor (return air/indoor heat exchanger) broken wire/short-circuit detection	
(20)	External input/output control (CnT or CnTA)	
(21)	Operation permission/prohibition	
(22)		
(23)	Selection of cooling/heating external input function	
(24)	Fan control at heating startup	
(25)	Room temperature detection temperature compensation during heating	
(26)	Return air temperature compensation	
(27)	High power operation (RC-EX3 only)	
(28)	Energy-saving operation (RC-EX3 only)	
(29)	Warm-up control (RC-EX3 only)	
(30)	Home leave mode (RC-EX3 only)	
(31)	Auto temperature setting (RC-EX3 only)	
(32)	Fan circulator operation (RC-EX3 only)	
(33)		
(34)	Auto fan speed control (RC-EX3 only)	
(35)	Indoor unit overload alarm (RC-EX3 only)	. 26

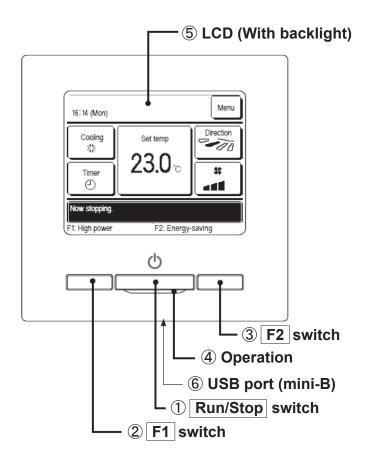
(36)	Peak-cut time (RC-EX3 only)	. 26
(37)	Motion sensor control (RC-EX3 only)	. 26
1.1.4	Operation control function by the outdoor control	. 27
(I)	Models SRC40-60	. 27
(1)	Defrost operation	. 27
(2)	Cooling overload protective control	. 27
(3)	Cooling high pressure control	. 28
(4)	Cooling low outdoor air temperature protective control	. 28
(5)	Heating high pressure control	. 29
(6)	Heating overload protective control	. 29
(7)	Heating low outdoor temperature protective control	. 30
(8)	Compressor overheat protection	. 30
(9)	Current safe	. 31
(10)	Current cut	. 31
(11)	Outdoor unit failure	. 31
(12)	Serial signal transmission error protection	. 31
(13)	Rotor lock	. 31
(14)	Outdoor fan motor protection	. 31
(15)	Outdoor fan control at low outdoor temperature	. 31
(16)	Refrigeration cycle system protection	. 32
(II)	Models FDC71-140	. 33
(1)	Determination of compressor speed (Frequency)	. 33
(2)	Compressor start control	. 33
(3)	Compressor soft start control	. 34
(4)	Outdoor fan control	. 35
(5)	Defrost operation	. 37
(6)	Protective control/anomalous stop control by compressor's number of revolutions	
(7)	Silent mode	. 42
(8)		
(9)	·	
(10)	1 , ,	
	AINTENANCE DATA	
	Diagnosing of microcomputer circuit	
(1)	Selfdiagnosis function	
(2)	Troubleshooting procedure	
(3)	Troubleshooting at the indoor unit	
(4)	Troubleshooting at the outdoor unit	
(5)	Check of anomalous operation data with the remote control	
(6)	Power transistor module (Including the driver PCB) inspection procedure	
(7)	Inverter checker for diagnosis of inverter output	
(8)	Outdoor unit control failure diagnosis circuit diagram	. 86

1.	2.2	Troubleshooting flow	97
	(1)	List of troubles	97
	(2)	Troubleshooting	100
		ECTRICAL WIRING	
	(1)	Indoor units	174
		Outdoor units	
		PING SYSTEM	

1.1 OUTLINE OF OPERATION CONTROL BY MICROCOMPUTER

1.1.1 Remote control

Model RC-EX3



Touch panel system, which is operated by tapping the LCD screen with a finger, is employed for any operations other than the ①Run/Stop, ②F1 and ③F2 switches.

1 Run/Stop switch

One push on the button starts operation and another push stops operation.

2 F1 switch F2 switch

This switch starts operation that is set in switch function change.

4 Operation

This lamp lights in green(yellow-green) during operation. It changes to red(orange) if any error occurs.

Operation lamp luminance can be changed.

5 LCD (With backlight)

A tap on the LCD lights the backlight. The backlight turns off automatically if there is no operation for certain period of time. Lighting period of the backlight lighting can be changed.

If the backlight is ON setting, when the screen is tapped while the backlight is turned off,the backlight only is turned on.(Operations with switches \bigcirc , \bigcirc and \bigcirc are excluded.)

6 USB port

USB connector (mini-B) allows connecting to a personal computer.

For operating methods, refer to the instruction manual attached to the software for personal computer (remote control utility software).

Note(1) When connecting to a personal computer, do not connect simultaneously with other USB devices.

Please be sure to connect to the computer directly, without going through a hub, etc.

Model RC-E5

TEST button

This button is used during test operation.

The figure below shows the remote control with the cover opened. Note that all the items that may be displayed in the liquid crystal display area are shown in the figure for the sake of explanation Characters displayed with dots in the liquid crystal display area are abbreviated.

The figure below shows the remote control with the cover opened. Ventilaion display Weekly timer display Displays the settings of the Displayed during ventilation operation weekly timer. Central control display Operation setting display area Displayed when the air-conditioning system is controlled by central control. Displays setting temperature, air flow volume, operation mode and oparation message. Timer operation display Displays the timer operation setting. Operation/check indicator light During oparation: Lit in green In case of error: Flashing in red CENTER : (SUN) (MON) (TUE) (MED) (THU) (FR) (SAT) @AMIB: 88 @AMIB: 88 Floor 3 Temperature setting buttons Operation/stop button These buttons are used to set the This button is used to operate and stop temperature of the room. the air-conditioning system. ①ON/OFF **↓**TEMP Press the button once to operate the system and press it once again to stop Timer button the system. This button is used to set the timer mode. MODE button This button is used to change the operation mode. Timer setting buttons -**FAN SPEED button** These buttons are used to set This button is used to set the air flow the timer mode and the time. volume. 70H **VENT** button ESP button -This button is used to operate external This button is used to ventilator. select the auto static pressure adjustment mode. LOUVER button This button is used to operate/stop the Cover swing louver. AIR CON No. button Display the indoor unit number connected to this remote control. •This button is used to fix the setting •This button is used to set the silent mode. CHECK button This button is used at servicing. **RESET button** Press this button while making settings to go back to the

previous operation.

(Press it after cleaning the air filter)

•This button is also used to reset the "FILTER CLEANING" display.

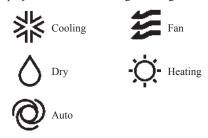
^{*} All displays are described in the liguid crystal display for explanation.

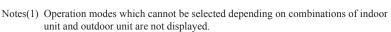
1.1.2 Operation control function by the wired remote control

Model RC-EX3

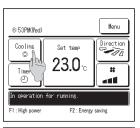
(1) Switching sequence of the operation mode switches of remote control

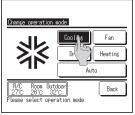
- (a) Tap the change operation mode button on the TOP screen.
- (b) When the change operation mode screen is displayed, tap the button of desired mode.
- (c) When the operation mode is selected, the display returns to the TOP screen. Icons displayed have the following meanings.





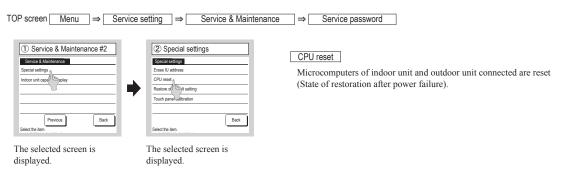
(2) When the Auto is selected, the cooling and heating switching operation is performed automatically according to indoor and outdoor temperatures.





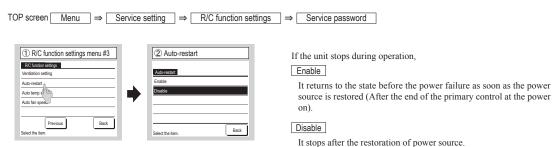
(2) CPU reset

Reset CPU from the remote control as follows.



(3) Power failure compensation function (Electric power source failure)

Enable the Auto-restart function from the remote control as follows.



- •Since the status of remote control is retained in memory always, it restarts operations according to the contents of memory as soon as the power source is restored. Although the timer mode is cancelled, the weekly timer, peak cut timer and silent mode timer operate according to the following contents:
 - When the clock setting is valid: These timer settings are also valid.
 - When the clock setting is invalid: These timer settings become "Invalid" since the clock setting is invalid.

 These timer settings have to be changed to "Valid" after the timer setting.

- •Content memorized with the power failure compensation are as follows.
- Note(1) Items (f) and (g) are memorized regardless whether the power failure compensation is effective or not while the setting of silent mode is cancelled regardless whether the power failure compensation is effective or not.
- $\hbox{(a)} \ \ At \ power \ failure-Operating/stopped$
 - If it had been operating under the off timer mode, sleep timer mode, the state of stop is memorized.
- (b) Operation mode
- (c) Air flow volume mode
- (d) Room temperature setting
- (e) Louver auto swing/stop
 - However, the stop position (4-position) is cancelled so that it returns to Position (1).
- (f) "Remote control function items" which have been set with the administrator or installation function settings ("Indoor function items" are saved in the memory of indoor unit.)
- (g) Weekly timer, peak-cut timer or silent mode timer settings
- (h) Remote control function setting

(4) Alert displays

If the following (a) to (c) appear, check and repair as follows.

(a) Communication check between indoor unit and remote control



• This appears if communications cannot be established between the remote control and the indoor unit.

Check whether the system is correctly connected (indoor unit, outdoor unit, remote control) and whether the power source for the outdoor unit is connected.

(b) Clock setting check



• This appears when the timer settings are done without clock setting. Set the clock setting before the timer settings.

(c) Misconnection



This appears when something other than the air-conditioner has been connected to the remote control. Check the location to which the remote control is connected.

Model RC-E5

(1) Switching sequence of the operation mode switches of remote control



(2) CPU reset

This functions when "CHECK" and "ESP" buttons on the remote control are pressed simultaneously. Operation is same as that of the power source reset.

(3) Power failure compensation function (Electric power source failure)

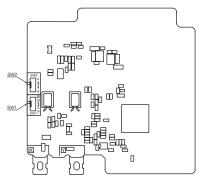
- This becomes effective if "Power failure compensation effective" is selected with the setting of remote control function.
- Since it memorizes always the condition of remote control, it starts operation according to the contents of memory
 no sooner than normal state is recovered after the power failure. Although the auto swing stop position and the timer
 mode are cancelled, the weekly timer setting is restored with the holiday setting for all weekdays.

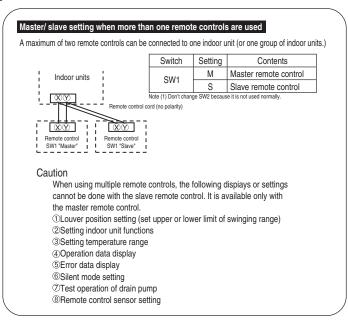
After recovering from the power failure, it readjusts the clock and resets the holiday setting for each weekday so that the setting of weekly timer becomes effective.

- Content memorized with the power failure compensation are as follows.
 - Note (1) Items (f), (g) and (h) are memorized regardless whether the power failure compensation is effective or not while the setting of silent mode is cancelled regardless whether the power failure compensation is effective or not.
 - (a) At power failure Operating/stopped

 If it had been operating under the off timer mode, sleep timer mode, the state of stop is memorized. (Although the timer mode is cancelled at the recovery from power failure, the setting of weekly timer is changed to the holiday setting for all weekdays.)
 - (b) Operation mode
 - (c) Air flow volume mode
 - (d) Room temperature setting
 - (e) Louver auto swing/stop
 - However, the stop position (4-position) is cancelled so that it returns to Position (1).
 - (f) "Remote control function items" which have been set with the remote control function setting ("Indoor function items" are saved in the memory of indoor unit.)
 - (g) Upper limit value and lower limit value which have been set with the temperature setting control
 - (h) Sleep timer and weekly timer settings (Other timer settings are not memorized.)

[Parts layout on remote control PCB]

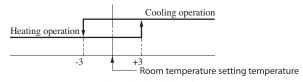




1.1.3 Operation control function by the indoor control

(1) Auto operation

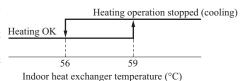
(a) If "Auto" mode is selected by the remote control, the heating and the cooling are automatically switched according to the difference between outdoor air temperature and setting temperature and the difference between setting temperature and return air temperature. (When the switching of cooling mode ↔ heating mode takes place within 3 minutes, the compressor does not operate for 3 minutes by the control of 3-minute timer.) This will facilitate the cooling/heating switching operation in intermediate seasons and the adaptation to unmanned operation at stores, etc (ATM corner of bank).



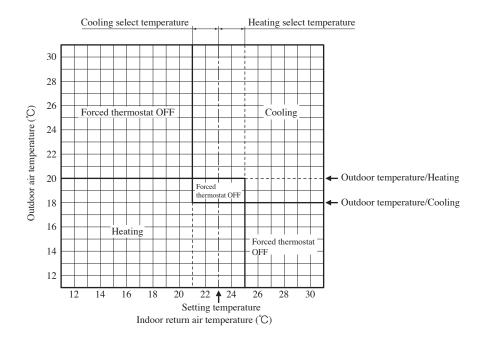
Room temperature (detected with Thi-A) [deg]

Notes (1) Temperature range of switching cooling/heating mode can be changed by RC-EX3 from ± 1.0 – ± 4.0 .

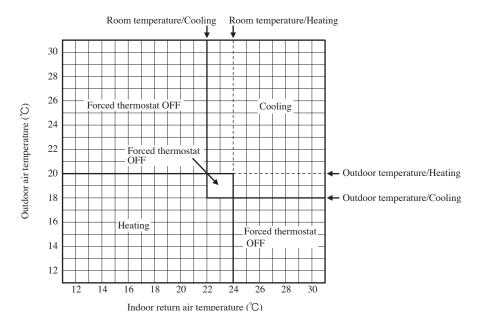
- (2) Room temperature control during auto cooling/auto heating is performed according to the room temperature setting temperature. (DIFF: ±1 deg)
- (3) If the indoor heat exchanger temperature rises to 59°C or higher during heating operation, it is switched automatically to cooling operation. In addition, for 1 hour after this switching, the heating operation is not performed, regardless of the temperature shown at right.



- (b) The following automatic controls are performed other than (a) above.
 - (i) Cooling or heating operation mode is judged according to the conditions of the "Judgment based on Setting temperature
 - + Cooling select temperature and Indoor return air temperature" and the "Judgment based on Outdoor temperature".
 - 1) In "Setting temperature Cooling select temperature < Indoor return air temperature" and "Outdoor temperature/ Cooling < Outdoor return air temperature" ⇒ Operation mode: Cooling
 - 2) "Setting temperature + Heating select temperature > Indoor return air temperature" and "Outdoor temperature/ Heating > Outdoor air temperature" ⇒ Operation mode: Heating
 - 3) The outdoor air temperature of the above judgment conditions is sampled at every 10 minutes.
 - 4) In the range where the above cooling and heating zones are overlapped ⇒ Forced thermostat OFF



- (ii) Regardless of the setting temperature, the cooling or heating operation mode is judged according to the "Judgment based on Room temperature/Cooling or Heating and Outdoor temperature/Cooling or Heating".
 - 1) In case of "Room temperature/Cooling < Indoor return air temperature" and "Outdoor temperature/Cooling < Outdoor air temperature" ⇒ Operation mode: Cooling
 - 2) In case of "Room temperature/Heating > Indoor return air temperature" and "Outdoor temperature /Heating > Outdoor air temperature" ⇒ Operation mode: Heating
 - 3) The outdoor air temperature of the above judgment conditions is sampled at every 10 minutes.
 - 4) In the range where the above cooling and heating zones are overlapped ⇒ Forced thermostat OFF



(2) Operations of functional items during cooling/heating

Operation	Cooling			Heating			
Functional item	Thermostat ON	Thermostat OFF	Fan	Thermostat ON	Thermostat OFF	Hot start (Defrost)	Dehumidifying
Compressor	0	×	×	0	×	0	O/×
4-way valve	×	×	×	0	0	○(×)	×
Outdoor unit fan	0	×	×	0	×	○(×)	O/×
Indoor unit fan	0	0	0	O/×	O/×	O/×	O/×
Drain pump ⁽³⁾	0	× ⁽²⁾	× ⁽²⁾		O/× ⁽²⁾		Thermostat ON: O Thermostat OFF: X ⁽²⁾

Notes (1) O: Operation X: Stop O/X: Turned ON/OFF by the control other than the room temperature control.

- (2) ON during the drain motor delay control.
- (3) Drain pump ON setting may be selected with the indoor unit function setting of the wired remote control.

(3) Dehumidifying (DRY) operation

Return air temperature thermistor [Thi-A (by the remote control when the remote control thermistor is enabled)] controls the indoor temperature environment simultaneously.

- (a) Operation is started in the cooling mode. When the difference between the return air temperature and the setting temperature is 2°C or less, the indoor unit fan tap is brought down by one tap. That tap is retained for 3 minutes after changing the indoor unit fan tap.
- (b) If the return air temperature exceeds the setting temperature by 3°C during dehumidifying operation, the indoor unit fan tap is raised. That tap is retained for 3 minutes after changing the indoor unit fan tap.
- (c) If the thermostat OFF is established during the above control, the indoor unit fan tap at the thermostat ON is retained so far as the thermostat is turned OFF.

(4) Timer operation

(a) RC-EX3

(i) Sleep timer

Set the time from the start to stop of operation. The time can be selected in the range from 30 to 240 minutes (in the unit of 10-minute).

Note (1) Enable the "Sleep timer" setting from the remote control. If the setting is enabled, the timer operates at every time.

(ii) Set OFF timer by hour

Set the time to stop the unit after operation, in the range from 1 to 12 hours (in the unit of hour).

(iii) Set ON timer by hour

Set the time to start the unit after the stop of operation, in the range from 1 to 12 hours (in the unit of hour). It is allowed also to set simultaneously the indoor temperature, operation mode, air flow rate and warm-up enabled/disabled.

(iv) Set ON timer by clock

Set the time to start operation. The time can be set in the unit of 5-minute. This setting can be activated only once or at every time. It is allowed also to set simultaneously the indoor temperature, operation mode, air flow rate and warm-up enabled/disabled.

Note (1) It is necessary to set the clock to use this timer.

(v) Set OFF timer by clock

Set the time to stop operation. The time can be set in the unit of 5-minute. This setting can be activated only once or at every time.

Note (1) It is necessary to set the clock to use this timer.

(vi) Weekly timer

Set the ON or OFF timer for a week. Up to 8 patterns can be set for a day. The day-off setting is provided for holidays and non-business days.

Note (1) It is necessary to set the clock to use the weekly timer.

(vii) Combination of patterns which can be set for the timer operations

	Sleep time	Set OFF timer by hour	Set ON timer by hour	Set OFF timer by clock	Set ON timer by clock	Weekly timer
Sleep time		×	×	0	0	0
Set OFF timer by hour	×		×	×	×	×
Set ON timer by hour	×	×		×	×	×
Set OFF timer by clock	0	×	×		0	×
Set ON timer by clock	0	×	×	0		×
Weekly timer	0	×	×	×	×	

Note (1) O: Allowed X: Not

(b) RC-E5

(i) Sleep timer

Set the duration of time from the present to the time to turn off the air-conditioner.

It can be selected from 10 steps in the range from "OFF 1 hour later" to "OFF 10 hours later". After the sleep timer setting, the remaining time is displayed with progress of time in the unit of hour.

(ii) OFF timer

Time to turn OFF the air-conditioner can be set in the unit of 10 minutes.

(iii) ON timer

Time to turn ON the air-conditioner can be set. Indoor temperature can be set simultaneously.

(iv) Weekly timer

Timer operation (ON timer, OFF timer) can be set up to 4 times a day for each weekday.

(v) Timer operations which can be set in combination

Item Item	Timer	OFF timer	ON timer	Weekly timer
Timer		×	0	×
OFF timer	×		0	×
ON timer	0	0		×
Weekly timer	×	×	×	

Notes (1) ○: Allowed ×: Not

⁽²⁾ Since the ON timer, sleep timer and OFF timer are set in parallel, when the times to turn ON and OFF the air-conditioner are duplicated, the setting of the OFF timer has priority.

(5) Hot start (Cold draft prevention at heating)

(a) Operating conditions

When either one of following conditions is satisfied, the hot start control is performed.

- (i) From stop to heating operation
- (ii) From cooling to heating operation
- (iii) Form heating thermostat OFF to ON
- (iv) After completing the defrost operation (only on units with thermostat ON)

(b) Contents of operation

- (i) Indoor fan motor control at hot start
 - Within 7 minutes after starting heating operation, the fan mode is determined depending on the condition of thermostat (fan control with heating thermostat OFF).
 - a) Thermostat OFF
 - i) Operates according to the fan control setting at heating thermostat OFF.
 - ii) Even if it changes from thermostat OFF to ON, the fan continues to operate with the fan control at thermostat OFF till the heat exchanger thermistor (Thi-R1 or R2, whichever higher) detects 35°C or higher.
 - iii) When the heat exchanger thermistor (Thi-R1 or R2, whichever higher) detects 35°C or higher, the fan operates with the set air flow volume.
 - b) Thermostat ON
 - i) When the heat exchanger thermistor (Thi-R1 or R2, whichever higher) detects 25°C or lower, the fan is turned OFF and does not operate.
 - ii) When the heat exchanger thermistor (Thi-R1 or R2, whichever higher) detects 25°C or higher, the fan operates with the fan control at heating thermostat OFF.
 - iii) When the heat exchanger thermistor (Thi-R1 or R2, whichever higher) detects 35°C or higher, the fan operates with the set air flow volume.
 - c) If the fan control at heating thermostat OFF is set at the "Set air flow volume" (from the remote control), the fan operates with the set air flow volume regardless of the thermostat ON/OFF.
 - 2) Once the fan motor is changed from OFF to ON during the thermostat ON, the indoor fan motor is not turned OFF even if the heat exchanger thermistor detects lower than 25°C.
 - Note (1) When the defrost control signal is received, it complies with the fan control during defrost operation.
 - 3) Once the hot start is completed, it will not restart even if the temperature on the heat exchanger thermistor drops.
- (ii) During the hot start, the louver is kept at the horizontal position.
- (iii) When the fan motor is turned OFF for 7 minutes continuously after defrosting, the fan motor is turned ON regardless of the temperatures detected with the indoor heat exchanger thermistors (Thi-R1, R2).

(c) Ending condition

- (i) If one of following conditions is satisfied during the hot start control, this control is terminated, and the fan is operated with the set air flow volume.
 - 1) Heat exchanger thermistor (Thi-R1 or R2, whichever higher) detects 35°C or higher.
 - 2) It has elapsed 7 minutes after starting the hot start control.

(6) Hot keep

Hot keep control is performed at the start of the defrost operation.

(a) Control

- (i) When the indoor heat exchanger temperature (detected with Thi-R1 or R2) drops to less than 35°C, the speed of indoor fan follows fan setting at the time of thermostat OFF.
- (ii) During the hot keep, the louver is kept at the horizontal position.

(7) Auto swing control (FDE only)

Note Even if [Auto Swing] is selected, the louver position with anit draft function is fixed to position 1.

(a) RC-EX3

- (i) Louver control
 - 1) To operate the swing louver when the air-conditioner is operating, press the "Direction" button on the TOP screen of remote control. The wind direction select screen will be displayed.
 - 2) To swing the louver, touch the "Auto swing" button. The lover will move up and down. To fix the swing louver at a position, touch one of [1] [4] buttons. The swing lover will stop at the selected position.
 - 3) Louver operation at the power on with a unit having the louver 4-position control function

The louver swings one time automatically (without operating the remote control) at the power on.

This allows the microcomputer recognizing and inputting the louver motor (LM) position.

(ii) Automatic louver level setting during heating

At the hot start and the heating thermostat OFF, regardless whether the auto swing switch is operated or not (auto swing or louver stop), the louver takes the level position (in order to prevent blowing of cool wind). The louver position display LCD continues to show the display which has been shown before entering this control.

(iii) Louver free stop control

If you touch the "Menu" \rightarrow "Next" \rightarrow "R/C settings" buttons one after another on the TOP screen of remote control, the "Flap control" screen is displayed. If the free stop is selected on this screen, the louver motor stops upon receipt of the stop signal from the remote control. If the auto swing signal is received from the remote control, the auto swing will start from the position before the stop.

(b) RC-E5

- (i) Louver control
 - 1) Press the "LOUVER" button to operate the swing louver when the air-conditioner is operating.
 - "SWING =" is displayed for 3 seconds and then the swing louver moves up and down continuously.
 - 2) To fix the swing louver at a position, press one time the "LOUVER" button while the swing louver is moving so that four stop positions are displayed one after another per second.

When a desired stop position is displayed, press the "LOUVER" button again. The display stops, changes to show the "STOP 1—" for 5 seconds and then the swing louver stops.

3) Louver operation at the power on with a unit having the louver 4-position control function

The louver swings one time automatically (without operating the remote control) at the power on.

This allows inputting the louver motor (LM) position, which is necessary for the microcomputer to recognize the louver position.

Note (1) If you press the "LOUVER" button, the swing motion is displayed on the louver position LCD for 10 seconds. The display changes to the "SWING ->
"display 3 seconds later.

(ii) Automatic louver level setting during heating

At the hot start with the heating thermostat OFF, regardless whether the auto swing switch is operated or not (auto swing or louver stop), the louver takes the level position (In order to prevent the cold start). The louver position display LCD continues to show the display which has been shown before entering this control.

(iii) Louver-free stop control

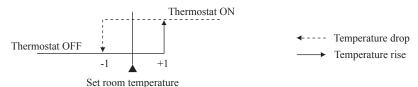
When the louver-free stop has been selected with the indoor function of wired remote control " \Rightarrow_{i} " POSITION", the louver motor stops when it receives the stop signal from the remote control. If the auto swing signal is received from the remote control, the auto swing will start from the position where it was before the stop.

Note (1) When the indoor function of wired remote control ">¬¬ POSITION" has been switched, switch also the remote control function ">¬¬ POSITION" in the same way.

(8) Thermostat operation

(a) Cooling

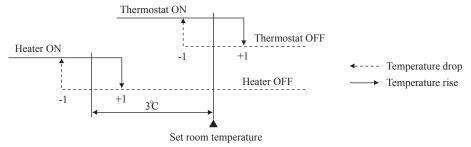
- (i) Thermostat is operated with the room temperature control.
- (ii) Thermostat is turned ON or OFF relative to the set room temperature as shown below.



(iii) Thermostat is turned ON when the room temperature is in the range of -1 < Set temperature < +1 at the start of cooling operation (including from heating to cooling).

(b) Heating

- (i) Thermostat is operated with the room temperature control.
- (ii) Thermostat is turned ON or OFF relative to the set room temperature as shown below.



(iii) Thermostat is turned ON when the room temperature is in the range of -1 < Set point < +1 at the start of heating operation (including from cooling to heating).

(c) Fan control during heating thermostat OFF

- (i) Following fan controls during the heating thermostat OFF can be selected with the indoor function setting of the wired remote control.
 - ① Low fan speed (Factory default), ② Set fan speed, ③ Intermittence, ④ Fan OFF
- (ii) When the "Low fan speed (Factory default)" is selected, the following taps are used for the indoor fans.
 - · For DC motor : ULo tap
- (iii) When the "Set fan speed" is selected, it is operated with the set fan speed also in the thermostat OFF condition.
- (iv) If the "Intermittence" is selected, following controls are performed:
 - 1) If the thermostat is turned OFF during the heating operation, the indoor unit moves to the hot control and turns OFF the indoor fan if the heat exchanger thermistors (both Thi-R1 and R2) detect 25°C or lower.
 - Indoor fan OFF is fixed for 5 minutes. After the 5 minutes, the indoor fan is operated at ULo for 2 minutes. In the
 meantime the louver is controlled at level.
 - 3) After operating at ULo for 2 minutes, the indoor fan moves to the state of 1) above.
 - 4) If the thermostat is turned ON, it moves to the hot start control.
 - 5) When the heating thermostat is turned OFF, the remote control displays the temperature detected at the fan stop and revises the temperature later when the indoor fan changes from ULo to stop.
 - The remote control uses the operation data display function to display temperatures and updates values of temperature even when the indoor fan is turned OFF.
 - 6) When the defrosting starts while the heating thermostat is turned OFF or the thermostat is turned OFF during defrosting, the indoor fan is turned OFF. (Hot keep or hot start control takes priority.) However, the suction temperature is updated at every 7-minute.
 - 7) When the heating thermostat is turned ON or the operation is changed to another mode (including stop), this control is stopped immediately, and the operating condition is restored.
- (v) When the "Fan OFF" is selected, the fan on the indoor unit of which the thermostat has been turned OFF, is turned OFF. The same occurs also when the remote control sensor is effective.

(d) Fan control during cooling thermostat OFF

- (i) Following fan controls during the cooling thermostat OFF can be selected with the indoor function setting of the wired remote control.
 - (1) Low fan speed, (2) Set fan speed (Factory default), (3) Intermittence, (4) Fan OFF
- (ii) When the "Low fan speed" is selected, the following taps are used for the indoor fans.
 - · For DC motor: ULo tap
- (iii) When the "Set fan speed" is selected, it is operated with the set fan speed also in the thermostat OFF condition.
- (iv) If the "Intermittence" is selected, following controls are performed:
 - 1) If the thermostat is turned OFF during the cooling operation, the indoor unit fan motor stope.
 - 2) Indoor fan OFF is fixed for 5 minutes. After the 5 minutes, the indoor fan is operated at ULo for 2 minutes. In the meantime the louver is controlled at level.
 - 3) After operating at ULo for 2 minutes, the indoor fan moves to the state of 1) above.
 - 4) If the thermostat is turned ON, the fan starts operation at set fan speed.
 - 5) When the cooling thermostat is turned OFF, the remote control displays the temperature detected at the fan stop and revises the temperature later when the indoor fan changes from ULo to stop.
 - By using operation data display function at wireless remote control, the tempenature as displayad and the value is updated including the fan stops.
 - 6) When the cooling thermostat is turned ON or the operation is changed to another mode (including stop), this control is stopped immediately, and the operating condition is restored.
- (v) When the "Fan OFF" is selected, the fan on the indoor unit of which the thermostat has been turned OFF, is turned OFF. The same occurs also when the remote control sensor is effective.

(9) Filter sign

As the operation time (Total ON time of ON/OFF switch) accumulates to 180 hours (1), "FILTER CLEANING" is displayed on the remote control. (This is displayed when the unit is in trouble and under the central control, regardless of ON/OFF)

Notes (1) Time setting for the filter sign can be made as shown below using the indoor function of wired remote control "Filter sign". (It is set at setting 1 at the shipping from factory.)

Filter sign setting Function			
Setting 1	Setting time: 180 hrs (Factory default)		
Setting 2	Setting time: 600 hrs		
Setting 3	Setting time: 1,000 hrs		
Setting 4	Setting time: 1,000 hrs (Unit stop) (2)		

⁽²⁾ After the setting time has elapsed, the "FILTER CLEANING" is displayed and, after operating for 24 hours further (counted also during the stop), the unit stops.

(10) Compressor inching prevention control

(a) 3-minute timer

When the compressor has been stopped by the thermostat, remote control operation switch or anomalous condition, its restart will be inhibited for 3 minutes. However, the 3-minute timer is invalidated at the power on the electric power source for the unit.

(b) 3-minute forced operation timer

- (i) Compressor will not stop for 3 minutes after the compressor ON. However, it stops immediately when the unit is stopped by means of the ON/OFF switch or by when the thermistor turned OFF the change of operation mode.
- (ii) If the thermostat is turned OFF during the forced operation control of heating compressor, the louver position (with the auto swing) is returned to the level position.
 - Note (1) The compressor stops when it has entered the protective control.

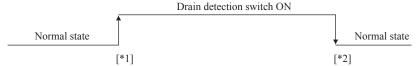
(11) Drain pump control

- (a) This control is operated when the inverter frequency is other than 0 Hz during the cooling operation and automatic cooling and dehumidifying operations.
- (b) Drain pump ON condition continues for 5 minutes even when it enters the OFF range according to (a) above after turning the drain pump ON, and then stops. The 5-minute delay continues also in the event of anomalous stop.
- (c) The drain pump is operated with the 5-minute delay operation when the compressor is changed from ON to OFF.
- (d) Even in conditions other than the above (such as heating, fan, stop, cooling thermostat OFF), the drain pump control is performed by the drain detection.
- (e) Following settings can be made using the indoor function setting of the wired remote control.
 - (i) 💸 🐧 [Standard (in cooling & dry)]: Drain pump is run during cooling and dry.
 - (ii) 公公公司 [Operate in standard & heating]: Drain pump is run during cooling, dry and heating.
- (iii) 攀合 种原染色质 【Operate in heating & fan】: Drain pump is run during cooling, dry, heating and fan.
- (iv) 禁為問題 [Operate in standard & fan]: Drain pump is run during cooling, dry and fan.

 Note (1) Values in [] are for the RC-EX3 model.

(12) Drain motor (DM) control

(a) Drain detection switch is turned ON or OFF with the float switch (FS) and the timer.



- [*1] Drain detection switch is turned "ON" when the float switch "Open" is detected for 3 seconds continuously in the drain detectable space.
- [*2] Drain detection switch is turned "OFF" when the float switch "Close" is detected for 10 seconds continuously.
- (i) It detects always from 30 seconds after turning the power ON.
 - 1) There is no detection of anomalous draining for 10 seconds after turning the drain pump OFF.
 - 2) Turning the drain detection switch "ON" causes to turn ON the drain pump forcibly.
 - 3) Turning the drain detection switch "OFF" releases the forced drain pump ON condition.
- (b) Indoor unit performs the control A or B depending on each operating condition.

Indoor unit operation mode					
	Stop (1)	Cooling	Dry	Fan (2)	Heating
Compressor ON		Control A			
Compressor OFF	Control B				

Notes (1) Including the stop from the cooling, dehumidifying, fan and heating, and the anomalous stop (2) Including the "Fan" operation according to the mismatch of operation modes

(i) Control A

- 1) If the float switch detects any anomalous draining condition, the unit stops with the anomalous stop (displays E9) and the drain pump starts. After detecting the anomalous condition, the drain motor continues to be ON.
- 2) It keeps operating while the float switch is detecting the anomalous condition.

(ii) Control B

If the float switch detects any anomalous drain condition, the drain motor is turned ON for 5 minutes, and at 10 seconds after the drain motor OFF it checks the float switch. If it is normal, the unit is stopped under the normal mode or, if there is any anomalous condition, E9 is displayed and the drain motor is turned ON. (The ON condition is maintained during the drain detection.)

(13) Operation check/drain pump test run operation mode

- (a) If the power is turned on by the dip switch (SW7-1) on the indoor unit control PCB when electric power source is supplied, it enters the mode of operation check/drain pump test run. It is ineffective (prohibited) to change the switch after turning power on.
- (b) When the communication with the remote control has been established within 60 seconds after turning power on by the dip switch (SW7-1) ON, it enters the operation check mode. Unless the remote control communication is established, it enters the drain pump test run mode.
 - Note (1) To select the drain pump test run mode, disconnect the remote control connector (CnB) on the indoor PCB to shut down the remote control communication.

(c) Operation check mode

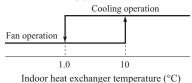
There is no communication with the outdoor unit but it allows performing operation in respective modes by operating the remote control

(d) Drain pump test run mode

As the drain pump test run is established, the drain pump only operates and during the operation protective functions by the microcomputer of indoor unit become ineffective.

(14) Cooling, dehumidifying frost protection

(a) To prevent frosting during cooling mode or dehumidifying mode operation, the compressor speed is reduced if the indoor heat exchanger temperature (detected with Thi-R) drops to 1.0°C or lower at 4 minutes after the start of compressor operation. If the indoor unit heat exchanger temperature is 1.0°C or lower after 1 minute, the compressor speed is reduced further. If it becomes 2.5°C or higher, the control terminates. When the indoor heat exchanger temperature has become as show below after reducing the compressor speed, it is switched to the fan operation. For the selection of indoor fan speed, refer to item (b).



(b) Selection of indoor fan speed

If it enters the frost prevention control during cooling operation (excluding dehumidifying), the indoor unit fan speed is switched

- (i) When the indoor return air detection temperature (detected with Thi-A) is 23°C or higher and the indoor heat exchanger temperature (detected with Thi-R) detects the compressor frequency drop start temperature A°C+1°C, of indoor unit fan speed is increased by 20 min⁻¹.
- (ii) If the phenomenon of (i) above is detected again after the acceleration of indoor unit fan, indoor unit fan speed is increased further by 20 min⁻¹.

Note (1) Indoor unit fan speed can be increased by up to 2 taps.

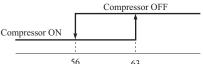
· Compressor frequency drop start temperature

Symbol Item Symbol	A
Temperature - Low (Factory default)	1.0
Temperature - High	2.5

Note (1) Frost prevention temperature setting can be selected with the indoor unit function setting of the wired remote control.

(15) Heating overload protection

(a) If the indoor heat exchanger temperature (detected with Thi-R) at 63°C or higher is detected for 2 seconds continuously, the compressor stops. When the compressor is restarted after a 3-minute delay, if a temperature at 63°C or higher is detected for 2 seconds continuously within 60 minutes after initial detection and if this is detected 5 times consecutively, the compressor stops with the anomalous stop (E8). Anomalous stop occurs also when the indoor heat exchanger temperature at 63°C or higher is detected for 6 minutes continuously.



Indoor heat exchanger temperature (°C)

(b) Indoor unit fan speed selection

If, after second detection of heating overload protection up to fourth, the indoor fan is set at below Hi tap when the compressor is turned ON, the indoor fan speed is increased by 1 tap.

(16) Anomalous fan motor

- (a) After starting the fan motor, if the fan motor speed is 200 min⁻¹ or less is detected for 30 seconds continuously and 4 times within 60 minutes, then fan motor stops with the anomalous stop (E16).
- (b) If the fan motor fails to reach at -50 min⁻¹ (FDU: -500 min⁻¹) less than the required speed, it stops with the anomalous stop (E20).

(17) Plural unit control - Control of 16 units group by one remote control

(a) Function

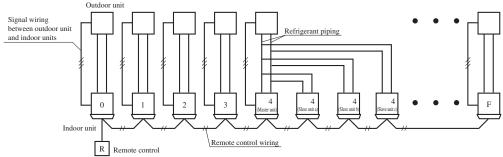
One remote control can control a group of multiple number of unit (Max. 16 indoor units). "Operation mode" which is set by the remote control can operate or stop all units in the group one after another in the order of unit. No.⁽¹⁾. Thermostat and protective function of each unit function independently.

Note (1) Unit No. is set by SW2 on the indoor unit control PCB. Unit No. setting by SW2 is necessary for the indoor unit only. In cases of the twin, triple and double twin specification, it is necessary set for the master and the slave units. This can be selected by SW5. (All are set for the master unit at the shipping from factory.)

SW5 setting

SW2: For setting of 0-9, A-FSW5: For setting of master and slave units (See table shown at right.)

SW5 setting					
Switch Unit	SW5-1	SW5-2			
Master unit	OFF	OFF			
Slave unit a	OFF	ON			
Slave unit b	ON	OFF			
Slave unit c	ON	ON			



(2) Unit No. may be set at random unless duplicated, it should be better to set orderly like 0, 1, 2..., F to avoid mistake.

(b) Display to the remote control

(i) Central or each remote control basis, heating preparation

The smallest unit No. among the operating units in the remote mode (or the center mode unless the remote mode is available) is displayed.

(ii) Inspection display, filter sign

Any of unit that starts initially is displayed.

(c) Confirmation of connected units

(i) In case of RC-EX3 remote control

If you touch the buttons in the order of "Menu" \rightarrow "Service setting" \rightarrow "Service & Maintenance" \rightarrow "Service password" \rightarrow "IU address" on the TOP screen of remote control, the indoor units which are connected are displayed.

(ii) In case of RC-E5 remote control

Pressing "AIR CON No." button on the remote control displays the indoor unit address. If "▲" "▼" button is pressed at the next, it is displayed orderly starting from the unit of smallest No.

(d) In case of anomaly

If any anomaly occurs on a unit in a group (a protective function operates), that unit stops with the anomalous stop but any other normal units continue to run as they are.

(e) Signal wiring procedure

Signal wiring between indoor and outdoor units should be made on each unit same as the normal wiring. For the group control, connect the remote control wiring to each indoor unit via terminal block for the remote control. Connect the remote control wiring separately from the power source cable or wires of other electric devices (AC220V or higher).

(18) High ceiling control

When sufficient air flow rate cannot be obtained from the indoor unit which is installed at a room with high ceiling, the air flow rate can be increased by changing the fan tap. To change the fan tap, use the indoor unit function "FAN SPEED SET" on the wired remote control.

Fan tap		Indoor unit air flow setting					Series
		#alf - #al -	**************************************	#ril - #ril - #ril	#411 - #410]	Raff - Raff	Scries
	STANDARD	P-Hi1 - Hi	- Me- Lo	Hi - Me - Lo	Hi - Lo	Hi - Me	Except FDE
	STANDARD	P-Hi2 - Hi	- Me- Lo	Hi - Me - Lo	Hi - Lo	Hi - Me	Only FDE
FAN SPEED SET		P-Hi1 - P-Hi	1 - Hi - Me	P-Hi1 - Hi - Me	P-Hil - Me	P-Hi1 - Hi	Except FDE
	HIGH SPEED1	P-Hi1 - Hi	-Me-Lo	Hi - Me - Lo	Hi - Lo	Hi - Me	Only FDE
	HIGH SPEED2	P-Hi2 - Hi	-Me- Lo	Hi - Me - Lo	Hi - Lo	Hi - Me	Only FDE

Notes (1) Factory default is STANDARD

⁽²⁾ At the hot-start and heating thermostat OFF, or other, the indoor unit fan is operated at the low speed tap of each setting.

⁽³⁾ This function is not able to be set with wireless remote controls or simple remote control (RCH-E3)

(19) Abnormal temperature thermistor (return air/indoor heat exchanger) broken wire/short-circuit detection

(a) Broken wire detection

When the return air temperature thermistor detects -55°C or lower or the heat exchanger temperature thermistor detect -55°C or lower for 5 seconds continuously, the compressor stops. After a 3-minute delay, the compressor restarts but, if it is detected again within 60 minutes after the initial detection for 6 minutes continuously, stops again (the return air temperature thermistor: E7, the heat exchanger temperature thermistor: E6).

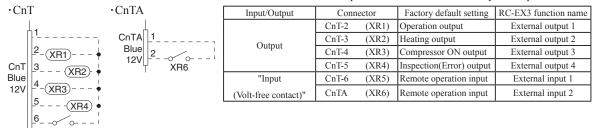
(b) Short-circuit detection

If the heat exchanger temperature thermistor detects short-circuit for 5 seconds continuously at 2 minutes and 20 seconds after the compressor ON during cooling operation, the compressor stops (E6).

(20) External input/output control (CnT or CnTA)

External input/output connectors are provided on the indoor unit control PCB, and each input/output is possible to be changed by RC-EX3.

Be sure to connect the wired remote control to the indoor unit. Remote operation with CnT/CnTA only is not possible.



■ Priority order for combinations of CnT and CnTA input.

		CnTA						
		① Operation stop level	② Operation stop pulse	③ Operation permission/prohibition	4 Operation permission/prohibition pulse	⑤ Cooling/heating selection level	6 Cooling/heating selection pulse	
	① Operation stop level	CnT ①	CnT ①	CnT ① +CnTA ②	CnT ①	CnT ① /CnTA ⑤	CnT ① /CnTA ⑥	
	② Operation stop pulse	CnT ②	CnT ②	CnT ② +CnTA ③	CnT ②	CnT ② /CnTA ⑤	CnT ② /CnTA ⑥	
CT	③ Operation permission/prohibition level	CnT ③ >CnTA ①	CnT ③ >CnTA ②	CnT ③ +CnTA ③	CnT ③	CnT ③ /CnTA ⑤	CnT ③ /CnTA ⑥	
CnT	Operation permission/prohibition pulse	CnT 4	CnT 4	CnT 4 +CnTA 3 **	CnT 4	CnT 4 /CnTA 5	CnT 4 /CnTA 6	
	(5) Cooling/heating selection level	CnT ⑤ /CnTA ①	CnT ⑤ /CnTA ②	CnT 5 /CnTA 3	CnT (5) /CnTA (4)	CnT ⑤	CnT ⑤	
	6 Cooling/heating selection pulse	CnT 6 /CnTA 1	CnT 6 /CnTA 2	CnT 6 /CnTA 3	CnT 6 /CnTA 4	CnT 6	CnT 6	

Note (1) Following operation commands are accepted when the operation prohibition is set with CnTA as indicated with *.

Individual operation command from remote control, test run command from outdoor unit and operation command from option device, CnT input.

Reference: Explanation on the codes and the combinations of codes in the table above

- 1. In case of CnT "Number", the CnT "Number" is adopted and CnTA is invalidated.
- 2. In case of CnTA "Number", the CnTA "Number" is adopted and CnT is invalidated.
- 3. In case of CnT "Number"/CnTA "Number", the CnT "Number" and the CnTA "Number" become independent functions each other.
- 4. In case of CnT "Number" + CnTA "Number", the CnT "Number" and the CnTA "Number" become competing functions each other.
- 5. In case of CnT "Number" > CnTA "Number", the function of CnT "Number" supersedes that of CnTA "Number".
- 6. In case of CnT "Number" < CnTA "Number", the function of CnTA "Number" supersedes that of CnT "Number". (The "Number" above means ① ⑥ in the table.)

(a) Output for external control (remote display)

Indoor unit outputs the following signal for operation status monitoring.

	Output name	Condition
1	Operation output	During operation
2	Heating output	During heating operation
3	Compressor ON output	During compressor operation
4	Inspection(Error) output	When anomalous condition occurs.
5	Cooling output	During cooling operation
6	Fan operation output 1	When indoor unit's fan is operating
7	Fan operation output 2	When indoor unit's fan is operating, and fan speed is higher than Hi speed.
8	Fan operation output 3	When indoor unit's fan is operating, and fan speed is Lower than Me speed.
9	Defrost/oil return output	When indoor unit receive defrost/oil return signal from the outdoor unit.
10	Ventilation output	When "Venti.ON" is selected from remote control
11	Free cooling output	When the ambient temp. is between 10 - 18°C in cooling and fan operation
12	Indoor unit overload alrm output	Refer to "IU overload alarm"

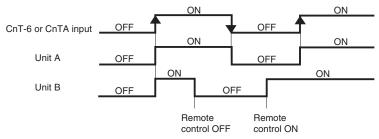
(b) Input for external control

The external input for the indoor unit can be selected from the following input.

	Input name	Content
1	Run/Stop	Refer to [(20) (c) Remote operation input]
2	Premission/Prohibition	Refer to [(21) Operation permission/prohibition]
3	Cooling/Heating	Refer to [(23) Selection of cooling/heating external input function]
4	Emergency stop	Indoor/outdoor units stop the operation, and [E63] is displayed.
5	Setting temperature shift	Set temperature is shifted by +2/-2°C in cooling/heating.
6	Forced thermo-OFF	Unit goes thermo off.
7	Temporary stop	Refer to [(22) Temporary stop input]
8	Silent mode	Outdoor unit silent mode is activated.

(i) In case of "Level input" setting (Factory default)

Input signal to CnT-6 or CnTA is OFF→ON unit ON Input signal to CnT-6 or CnTA is ON→OFF unit OFF Operation is not inverted.

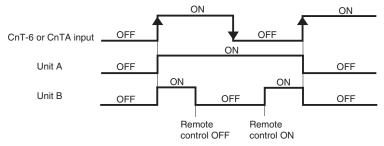


Note (1) The latest operation has priority.

It is available to operate/stop by remote control or central control.

(ii) In case of "Pulse input" setting (Local setting)

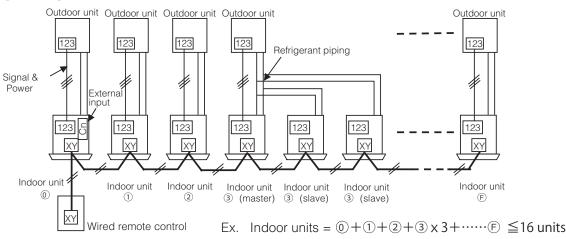
It is effective only when the input signal to CnT-6 or CnTA is changed OFF→ON, and at that time unit operation [ON/OFF] is inverted.



(c) Remote operation

(i) In case of multiple units (Max. 16 indoor units group) are connected to one wired remote control

When the R/C function setting of wired remote control for "External control set" is changed from "Individual (Factory default)" to "For all units", all units connected in one wired remote control system can be controlled by external operation input.



	Individual operation	on (Factory default)	All units operation (Local setting)		
	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	
CnT-6 or CnTA	Only the unit directly connected to the remote control can be operated.	Only the unit directly connected to the remote control can be stopped opeartion.	All units in one remote control system can be operated.	All units in one remote control system can be stopped operation.	
	Unit ① only	Unit ① only	Units ① – ⑤	Units ① – ⑤	

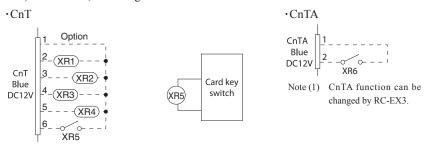
When more than one indoor unit (Max. 16 indoor units) are connected in one wired remote control system:

- (1) With the factory default, external input to CnT-6 or CnTA is effective for only the unit ①.
- (2) When setting "For all unit" (Local setting), all units in one remote control system can be controlled by external input to CnT-6 or CnTA on the indoor unit ①.
- (3) External input to CnT-6 or CnTA on the other indoor unit than the unit ① is not effective.

(21) Operation permission/prohibition

(In case of adopting card key switches or commercially available timers)

When the indoor function setting of wired remote control for "Operation permission/prohibition" is changed from "Invalid (Factory default)" to "Valid", following control becomes effective.



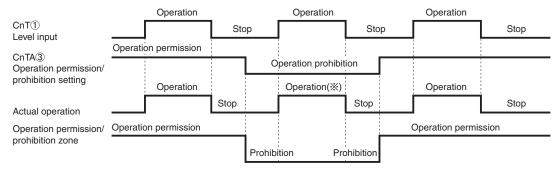
		operation default)		on/prohibition mode ocal setting)
CnT-6 or CnTA	ON	OFF	ON	OFF
	Operation	Stop	Operation permission*1	Operation prohibition (Unit stops)

*1 Only the "LEVEL INPUT" is acceptable for external input, however when the indoor function setting of "Level input (Factory default)" or "Pulse input" is selected by the function for "External input" of the wired remote control, operation status will be changed as follows.

In case of "Level input" setting	In case of "Pulse input" setting
Unit operation from the wired remote control becomes available*(1)	Unit starts operation *(2)

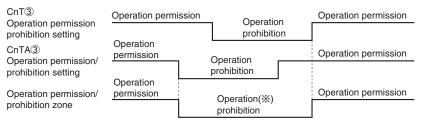
- *(1) In case that "Operation permission/prohibition mode" setting is "Valid" and "External input" setting is "Level input (Factory default)";
 - ① When card key switch is ON (CnT-6 or CnTA ON: Operation permission), start/stop operation of the unit from the wired remote control becomes available.
 - ② When card key switch is OFF (CnT-6 or CnTA OFF: Operation prohibition), the unit stops operation in conjunction with OFF signal, and start/stop operation of the unit from the wired remote control becomes unavailable.
- *(2) In case that "Operation permission/prohibition mode" setting is "Valid" and "External input" setting is "Pulse input (Local setting)";
 - ① When card key switch is ON (Operation permission), the unit starts operation in conjunction with ON signal. and also start/stop operation of the unit from the wired remote control becomes available.
 - ② When card key switch is OFF (Operation prohibition), the unit stops operation in conjunction with OFF signal, and start/stop operation of the unit from the wired remote control becomes unavailable.
- (3) This function is invalid only at "Center mode" setting done by central control.

(a) In case of CnT ① Operation stop level > CnTA ③ Operation permission/prohibition level



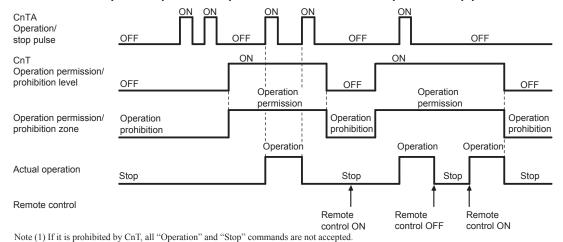
(*) CnT level input supersedes CnTA operation prohibition.

(b) In case of CnT 3 operation permission/prohibition level + CnTA 3 operation permission/prohibition level

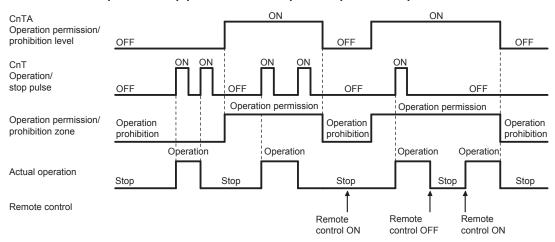


(*) Operation prohibition zone is determined by the OR judgment between CnT operation prohibition zone and CnTA operation prohibition zone.

(c) In case of CnT 3 operation permission/prohibition level > CnTA 2 operation/stop pulse



(d) In case of CnT ② operation/stop pulse + CnTA ③ operation permission/prohibition level

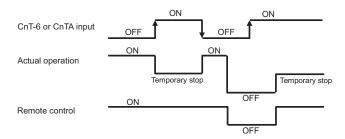


(22) Temporary stop input

In case of temporary stop, operation lamp of remote control lights, but indoor/outdoor unit stop the operation.

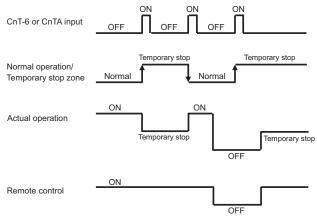
(a) In case of "level input" setting (Factory default)

Input signal to CnT-6 or CnTA is OFF \to ON : Temporary stop Input signal to CnT-6 or CnTA is OFF \to ON : Normal operation



(b) In case of "pulse input" setting (Local setting)

It is effective only when the input signal is changed OFF—ON, and "temporary stop/normal operation" is inverted.



(23) Selection of cooling/heating external input function

- (a) When "External input 1 setting: Cooling/heating" is set by the indoor unit function from remote control, the cooling or heating is selected with CnT-6 or CnTA.
- (b) When the external input 1 method selection: Level input is set by the indoor unit function:
 - CnT-6 or CnTA: OPEN → Cooling operation mode
 - CnT-6 or CnTA: CLOSE \rightarrow Heating operation mode
- (c) When the external input 1 method selection: Pulse input is set by the indoor unit function: If the external input is changed OPEN → CLOSE, operation modes are inverted (Cooling → Heating or Heating → Cooling).
- (d) If the cooling/heating selection signal is given by the external input, the operation mode is transmitted to the remote control.
 - Selection of cooling/heating external input function

External input selection	External input method	Operation					
External input selection Cooling/heating selection		External terminal input (CnT or CnTA)	ON ON OFF Cooling zone , Heating zone , Cooling zone , Heating zone ,				
	⑤ Level	Cooling/heating	Cooling Heating Cooling Cooling				
		Cooling/heating (Competitive)	Cooling Heating Heating Auto, cooling, dry mode command 1 1 Heating, auto, beating mode command from remote control				
	⑥ Pulse	External terminal input (CnT or CnTA)	OFF ON OFF Cooling Dear Cooling Zone 1 After setting "Cooling Anales selection", the cooling/heating is selected by the current operation mode. During heating: "Set at the heating zone (cooling prohibition zone). During cooling, dry, anto and fan mode: Set at cooling zone (chanting prohibition zone).				
		Cooling/heating	Auto Heating Cooling				
		Cooling/heating (Competitive)	Auto Cooling Cooling 1 Set "Cooling" 1 Auto, cooling, dry mode command 1 Auto, heating mode Relating "Plate" by remote control				

Note (1) Regarding the priority order for combinations of CnT and CnTA, refer to Page 20.

(24) Fan control at heating startup

(a) Starting conditions

At the start of heating operation, if the difference of setting temperature and return air temperature is 5°C or higher after the end of hot start control, this control is performed.

(b) Contents of control

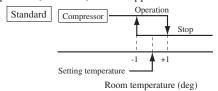
- (i) Sampling is made at each minute and, when the indoor heat exchanger temperature (detected with Thi-R) is 37°C or higher, present number of revolutions of indoor fan speed is increased by 10min⁻¹.
- (ii) If the indoor heat exchanger temperature drops below 37°C at next sampling, present number of revolutions of indoor fan speed is reduced by 10min⁻¹.

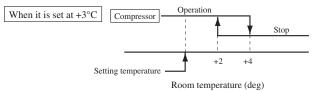
(c) Ending conditions

Indoor fan speed is reduced to the setting air flow volume when the compressor OFF is established and at 30 minutes after the start of heating operation.

(25) Room temperature detection temperature compensation during heating

With the standard specification, the compressor is turned ON/OFF with the thermostat setting temperature. When the thermostat is likely to turn OFF earlier because the unit is installed at the ceiling where warm air tends to accumulate, the setting can be changed with the wired remote control indoor unit function "SPOFFSET". The compressor and the heater are turned ON/OFF at one of the setting temperature +3, +2 or +1°C in order to improve the feeling of heating. The setting temperature, however, has the upper limit of 30°C.





(26) Return air temperature compensation

This is the function to compensate the deviation between the detection temperature by the return air temperature thermistor and the measured temperature after installing the unit.

(a) It is adjustable in the unit of 0.5°C with the wired remote control indoor unit function "RETURN AIR TEMP".

(b) Compensated temperature is transmitted to the remote control and the compressor to control them.

Note (1) The detection temperature compensation is effective on the indoor unit thermistor only.

(27) High power operation (RC-EX3 only)

It operates at with the set temperature fixed at 16°C for cooling, 30°C for heating and maximum indoor fan speed for 15 minutes maximum.

(28) Energy-saving operation (RC-EX3 only)

It operates with the setting temperature fixed at 28°C for cooling, 22°C for heating or 25°C for auto. When fan control in cooling/heating thermo-OFF setting is "Set fan speed", fan speed during thermo-OFF is changed to "Low". (Maximum capacity is restricted at 80%.)

(29) Warm-up control (RC-EX3 only)

Operation will be started 5 to 60 minutes before use according to the forecast made by the microcomputer which calculates when the operation should be started in order to warm up the indoor temperature near the setting temperature at the setting time of operation start.

(30) Home leave mode (RC-EX3 only)

When the unit is not used for a long period of time, the room temperature is maintained at a moderate level, avoiding extremely hot or cool temperature.

- (a) Cooling or heating is operated according to the outdoor temperature (factory setting 35°C for cooling, 0°C for heating) and the setting temperature. (factory setting 33°C for cooling, 10°C for heating)
- (b) Setting temperature and indoor fan speed can be set by RC-EX3.

(31) Auto temperature setting (RC-EX3 only)

Setting temperature is adjusted automatically at the adequate temperature the center setting temperature is 24°C by correcting the outdoor air temperature.

(32) Fan circulator operation (RC-EX3 only)

When the fan is used for circulation, the unit is operated as follows depending on the setting with the remote control.

- (a) If the invalid is selected with the remote control, the fan is operated continuously during the fan operation. (normal fan mode)
- (b) If the valid is selected with the remote control, the fan is operated or stopped when on the difference of the remote control temperature sensor and the return air temperature sensor becomes bigger than 3°C.

(33) The operation judgment is executed every 5 minutes (RC-EX3 only)

Setting temperature Ts is changed according to outdoor temperature.

This control is valid with cooling and heating mode. (Not auto mode)

- (a) Operate 5 minutes forcedly.
- (b) Setting temperature is adjusted every 10 minutes.
 - (i) Cooling mode.
 - Ts = outdoor temperature offset value
- (ii) Heating mode.
 - Ts = outdoor temperature offset value
- (c) If the return air temperature lower than 18°C in cooling or return air temperature becomes higher than 25°C in heating, unit goes thermostat OFF.

(34) Auto fan speed control (RC-EX3 only)

In order to reach the room temperature to the set temperature as quickly as possible, the air flow rate is increased when the set temperature of thermostat differs largely from the return air temperature. According to temperature difference between set temperature and return air temperature, indoor fan tap are controlled automalically.

- Auto 1: Changes the indoor fan tap within the range of $Hi \leftrightarrow Me \leftrightarrow Lo$.
- Auto 2: Changes the indoor fan tap within the range of P-Hi \leftrightarrow Hi \leftrightarrow Me \leftrightarrow Lo.

(35) Indoor unit overload alarm (RC-EX3 only)

If the following condition is satisfied at 30 minutes after starting operation, RC-EX3 shows maintenance code "M07" and the signal is transmitted to the external output (CnT-2-5).

- · Cooling, Dry, Auto(Cooling): Indoor air temperature = Set room temperature by remote control + Alarm temperature difference
- Heating, Auto(Heating) : Indoor air temperature = Set room temperature by remote control Alarm temperature difference Alarm temperature difference is selectable between 5 to 10°C.

If the following condition is satisfied or unit is stopped, the signal is disappeared.

- · Cooling, Dry, Auto(Cooling): Indoor air temperature = Set room temperature + Alarm temperature difference -2°C
- Heating, Auto(Heating) : Indoor air temperature = Set room temperature Alarm temperature difference +2°C

(36) Peak-cut timer (RC-EX3 only)

Power consumption can be reduced by restricting the maximum capacity.

Set the [Start time], the [End time] and the capacity limit % (Peak-cut %).

- · 4-operation patterns per day can be set at maximum.
- The setting time can be changed by 5-minutes interval.
- The selectable range of capacity limit % (Peak-cut %) is from 0% to 40-80% (20% interval).
- · Holiday setting is available.

(37) Motion sensor control (RC-EX3 only)

The sensor determines the presence of people and the amount of activity, and the following controls are done by the motion sensor.

Following settings are necessary to activate motion sensor control.

(a) Infrared (motion) sensor setting: Installation setting of remote control

The indoor unit which is set to "Enable" become valid.

(b) Infrared (motion) sensor control: Energy-saving setting of remote control

The function which is set to "Enable" become valid.

(i) Power saving control

The set temperature is adjusted according to the presence of people and their amount of activity detected by the infrared sensor.

(ii) Auto-off control

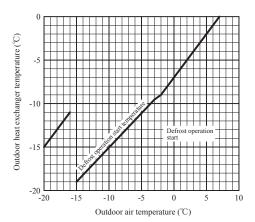
When no activity is detected for 1 hour, unit will go stand-by mode. Unit will re-start operation automatically by activity detection during the stand-by mode.

1.1.4 Operation control function by the outdoor control

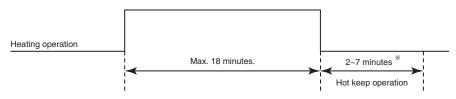
(I) Models SRC40-60

(1) Defrost operation

- (a) Starting conditions (Defrost operation can be started only when all of the following conditions are satisfied.)
 - 1) After start heating operation
 - When it elapsed 35 minutes. (Total compressor operation time)
 - 2) After finish of defrost operation
 - When it elapsed 35 minutes. (Total compressor operation time)
 - 3) Outdoor heat exchanger sensor (TH1) temperature
 - When the temperature has been -5°C or less for 3 minutes continuously.
 - 4) The difference between the outdoor air sensor temperature and the outdoor heat exchanger sensor temperature is as following.



- 5) During continuous compressor operation
 - In case satisfied all of following conditions.
 - Connect compressor speed 0 rps 10 times or more.
 - Satisfy 1), 2) and 3) conditions above.
 - Outdoor air temperature is 3°C or less.
- (b) Ending conditions (Operation returns to the heating cycle when either one of the following is satisfied.)
 - 1) Outdoor heat exchanger sensor (TH1) temperature: 10°C or higher
 - 2) Continued operation time of defrost operation \rightarrow For more than 18 minutes.
 - Defrost operation



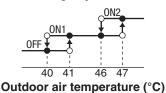
 $\mbox{\ensuremath{\%}}\mbox{\ensuremath{Depends}}$ on an operation condition, the time can be longer than 7 minutes.

(2) Cooling overload protective control

(a) Operating conditions

When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) has become continuously for 30 seconds at 41°C or more, or 47°C or more with the compressor running, the lower limit speed of compressor is brought up.

Outdoor air temperature	41°C or more	47°C or more
Lower limit speed	30 rps	40 rps



(b) Detail of operation

- 1) The outdoor fan is stepped up by 3 speed step. [Upper limit 8 th speed.]
- 2) The lower limit of compressor speed is set to 30 or 40 rps. However, when the thermo OFF, the speed is reduced to 0 rps.

(c) Reset conditions

When either of the following condition is satisfied.

- 1) The outdoor air temperature is lower than 40°C.
- 2) The compressor speed is 0 rps.

(3) Cooling high pressure control

(a) Purpose

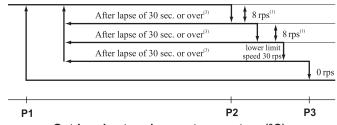
Prevents anomalous high pressure operation during cooling.

(b) Detector

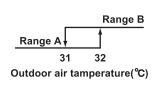
Outdoor heat exchanger sensor (TH1).

(c) Detail of operation

(Example) Compressor speed



	TH1(℃)				
	P1	P2	Р3		
Range A	51	53	56		
Range B	53	58	63		



Outdoor heat exchanger temperature (°C)

Notes (1) When the outdoor heat exchanger temperature is in the range of P2-P3°C, the speed is reduced by 8 rps at each 20 seconds.

(2) When the temperature is P3°C or higher, the compressor is stopped.

When the outdoor heat exchanger temperature is in the range of P1-P2°C, if the compressor speed is been maintained and the operation has continued for more than 20 seconds at the same speed, it returns to the normal cooling operation.

(4) Cooling low outdoor air temperature protective control

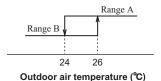
(a) Operating conditions

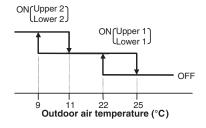
When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 22°C or lower continues for 20 seconds while the compressor speed is other than 0 rps.

(b) Detail of operation

- It controls the upper and lower limit values for the compressor speed according to the following table. 1)
- It checks the outdoor temperature (TH2) once every hour to judge the operation range.

	Compressor speed: Upper/lower limit (rps)						
Lower 1 Range B Range A		Upper 1	Lower 2	Upper 2			
	35	Release	75	45	60		





(c) Reset conditions

When either of the following condition is satisfied.

- The outdoor air temperature (TH2) is D°C or higher.
- The compressor speed is 0 rps.

(5) Heating high pressure control

(a) Starting condition

When the indoor heart exchanger temperature (Thi-R) has risen to a specified temperature while the compressor is turned on.

(b) Compressor speed is controlled according to the zones of indoor heat exchanger temperature as shown by the following table.

		Thi	-R <p1< th=""><th>P1:</th><th>≦Thi-R<p2< th=""><th>P2≦Thi-R<p3< th=""><th>P3≦Thi-R</th></p3<></th></p2<></th></p1<>	P1:	≦Thi-R <p2< th=""><th>P2≦Thi-R<p3< th=""><th>P3≦Thi-R</th></p3<></th></p2<>	P2≦Thi-R <p3< th=""><th>P3≦Thi-R</th></p3<>	P3≦Thi-R
Protection control spe	ed (NP)	N	Normal		Retention	NP-4rps	NP-8rps
Sampling time (s)		N	Iormal 10		10	10	
				Unit:	°C		
NP Thi-R	P1		P2		P3		
NP<50			52 52		54.5		
					57		
		52-50		57-55			
120≦NP	43		50		55		

(6) Heating overload protective control

(a) Operating condition

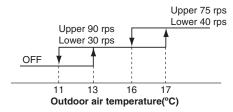
When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 13°C or higher continues for 30 seconds while the compressor speed is other than 0 rps.

(b) Detail of operation

- (i) Taking the upper limit of compressor speed range at 90(75) rps, if the output speed obtained with the fuzzy calculation exceeds the upper limit, the upper limit value is maintained.
- (ii) The lower limit of compressor speed is set to 30(40) rps and even if the calculated result lower than that after fuzzy calulation, the speed is kept to 30(40) rps. However, when the thermostat OFF, the speed is reduced to 0 rps.
- (iii) Inching prevention control is activated and inching prevention control is carried out with the minimum speed set at 40 rps.
- (iv) The outdoor fan speed is stepped down by 3 speed step.(Low limit 2nd speed)

(c) Reset condition

The outdoor air temperature (TH2) is lower than 11°C.



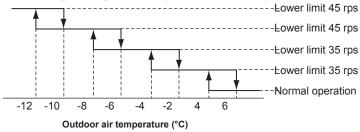
(7) Heating low outdoor temperature protective control

(a) Operating conditions

When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) is lower than 4°C or higher continues for 30 seconds while the compressor speed is other than 0 rps.

(b) Detail of operation

The lower limit compressor speed is change as shown in the figure below.



(c) Reset conditions

When either of the following condition is satisfied.

- 1) The outdooe air temperature (TH2) becomes 6°C.
- 2) The compressor speed is 0 rps.

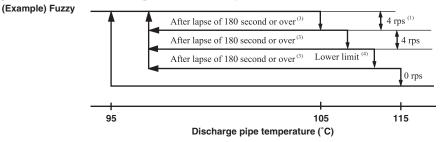
(8) Compressor overheat protection

(a) Purpose

It is designed to prevent deterioration of oil, burnout of motor coil and other trouble resulting from the compressor overheat.

(b) Detail of operation

1) Speeds are controlled with temperature detected by the sensor (TH3) mounted on the discharge pipe.



Notes (1) When the discharge pipe temperature is in the range of 105-115°C, the speed is reduced by 4 rps.

- (2) When the discharge pipe temperature is raised and continues operation for 20 seconds without changing, then the speed is reduced again by 4 rps.
- (3) If the discharge pipe temperature is in the range of 95-105°C even when the compressor speed is maintained for 180 seconds when the temperature is in the range of 95-105°C, the speed is raised by 1 rps and kept at that speed for 180 seconds. This process is repeated until the com-mand speed is reached.
- (4) Lower limit speed

	Cooling	Heating
Lower limit speed	25 rps	32 rps

2) If the temperature of 115°C is detected by the sensor on the discharge pipe, then the compressor will stop immediately. When the discharge pipe temperature drops and 3 minutes has elapsed the unit starts again within 1 hour but there is no start at the third time.

(9) Current safe

(a) Purpose

Current is controlled not to exceed the upper limit of the setting operation current.

(b) Detail of operation

Input current to the converter is monitored with the current sensor fixed on the printed circuit board of the outdoor unit and, if the operation current value reaches the limiting current value, the compressor speed is reduced.

If the mechanism is actuated when the compressor speed is less than 30 rps, the compressor is stopped immediately. Operation starts again after 3 minutes.

(10) Current cut

(a) Purpose

Inverter is protected from overcurrent.

(b) Detail of operation

Output current from the inverter is monitored with a shunt resistor and, if the current exceeds the setting value, the compressor is stopped immediately. Operation starts again after 3 minutes.

(11) Outdoor unit failure

This is a function for determining when there is trouble with the outdoor unit during air-conditioning.

The compressor is stopped if any one of the following in item (i), (ii) is satisfied. Once the unit is stopped by this function, it is not restarted.

- (i) When the input current is measured at 1 A or less for 3 continuous minutes or more.
- (ii) If the outdoor unit sends a 0 rps signal to the indoor unit 3 times or more within 20 minutes of the power being turned on.

(12) Serial signal transmission error protection

(a) Purpose

Prevents malfunction resulting from error on the indoor \leftrightarrow outdoor signals.

(b) Detail of operation

If the compressor is operating and a serial signal cannot be received from the indoor control with outdoor control having serial signals continues for 7 minutes and 35 seconds, the compressor is stopped.

After the compressor has been stopped, it will be restarted after the compressor start delay if a serial signal can be received again from the indoor control.

(13) Rotor lock

If the motor for the compressor does not turn after it has been started, it is determined that a compressor lock has occurred and the compressor is stopped.

(14) Outdoor fan motor protection

If the outdoor fan motor has operated at 75 min⁻¹ or under for more than 30 seconds, the compressor and fan motor are stopped.

(15) Outdoor fan control at low outdoor temperature

(a) Cooling

1) Operating conditions

When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 22°C or lower continues for 30 seconds while the compressor speed is other than 0 rps.

2) Detail of operation

After the outdoor fan operates at A speed for 60 seconds; the corresponding outdoor heat exchanger temperature shall implement the following controls.

• Value of A

	Outdoor fan
Outdoor air temperature > 10°C	2nd speed
Outdoor air temperature ≦ 10°C	1st speed

a) Outdoor heat exchanger temperature (TH1) ≤ 21°C

After the outdoor fan speed drops (down) to 1 speed for 60 seconds; if the outdoor heat exchanger temperature is lower than 21°C, gradually reduce the outdoor fan speed by 1 speed. (Lower limit 1st speed)

b) 21°C < Outdoor heat exchanger temperature (TH1) ≤ 38°C

After the outdoor fan speed maintains at A speed for 20 seconds; if the outdoor heat exchanger temperature is 21°C-38°C, maintain outdoor fan speed.

c) Outdoor heat exchanger tempeature (TH1) > 38°C

After the outdoor fan speed rises (up) to 1 speed for 60 seconds; if the outdoor heat exchanger temperature is higher than 38°C, gradually increase outdoor fan speed by 1 speed. (Upper limit 3rd speed)

3) Reset conditions

When either of the following conditions is satisfied.

- a) The outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 25°C or higher.
- b) The compressor speed is 0 rps.

(b) Heating

1) Operating conditions

When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 4°C or lower continues for 30 seconds while the compressor speed is other than 0 rps.

2) Detail of operation

The outdoor fan is stepped up by 2 speed step at each 20 seconds. (Upper limit 8th speed)

3) Reset conditions

When either of the following conditions is satisfied.

- a) The outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 6°C or higher.
- b) The compressor speed is 0 rps.

(16) Refrigeration cycle system protection

(a) Starting conditions

- 1) When A minutes have elapsed after the compressor ON or the completion of the defrost operation
- 2) Other than the defrost operation
- 3) When, after satisfying the conditions of 1) and 2) above, the compressor speed, indoor air temperature (Thi-A) and indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) have satisfied the conditions in the following table for 5 minutes:

Operation mode	A	Compressor speed (N)	Room temperature (Thi-A)	Room temperature (Thi-A)/ Indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R)
Cooling	5	40≦N	10≦Thi-A≦40	Thi-A-4 <thi-r< td=""></thi-r<>
Heating ⁽¹⁾	9	40≦N	0≦Thi-A≦40	Thi-R <thi-a+4< td=""></thi-a+4<>

Note (1) Except that the fan speed is Hi in heating operation and silent mode control.

(b) Contents of control

- 1) When the conditions of (i) above are satisfied, the compressor stops.
- 2) Error stop occurs when the compressor has stopped 3 times within 60 minutes.

(c) Reset condition

When the compressor has been turned OFF.

(Ⅱ) Models FDC71-140

(1) Determination of compressor speed (Frequency)

Required frequency

(a) Cooling/dehumidifying operation

Unit: rps

	<i>y</i>				
	Model	FDC71	FDC100	FDC125	FDC140
Max. required	Usual operation	88	75	95(92)	95(92)
frequency	Silent mode, outdoor air temperature $\leq 15^{\circ}$ C	80	50	60	70
Min. required frequency		20	20	20	20

Note (1) Value in () are for the 3 phase models.

(b) Heating operation

Unit: rps

	Model	FDC71	FDC100	FDC125	FDC140
Max. required	Usual operation	112	100	120	120
frequency	Silent mode	90	60	70	70
Min. required frequency		20	20	20	20

- (c) If the indoor fan speed becomes "Me" or "Lo", Max required frequency goes down accordingly depending on indoor unit model.
- (d) Max. required frequency under high outdoor air temperature in cooling mode.

 Maximum required frequency is selected according to the outdoor air temperature (T

Maximum required frequency is selected according to the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A).

Unit: rps

Model		FDC71	FDC100	FDC125	FDC140
Max. required	Outdoor air temperature is 40°C or higher	76	75	75	75
frequency	Outdoor air temperature is 46°C or higher	62	70	70	70

(e) Max. required frequency under outdoor air temperature in heating mode.

Maximum required frequency is selected according to the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A).

Unit: rps

	Model	FDC71	FDC100	FDC125	FDC140
Max. required frequency	Outdoor air temperature is 18°C or higher	76	75	80	85

- (f) Selection of max. required frequency by heat exchanger temperature.
 - (i) Maximum required frequency is selected according to the outdoor heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R) during cooling/dehumidifying or according to the indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) during heating mode.
- (ii) When there are 3 indoor heat exchanger temperatures (Thi-R), whichever the highest applies,

Unit: rps

Model			FDC71	FDC100	FDC125	FDC140
Max. required	Cooling/ dehumidifying	Outdoor heat exchanger temperature is 56(61)°C or higher	60	75	95(92)	95(92)
frequency	Heating	Indoor heat exchanger temperature is 56(61)°C or higher	60	100	100	100

Notes (1) Value in () are for the FDC71 model.

- (2) Value in [] are for the 3 phase models.
- (g) When any of the controls from (a) to (f) above may duplicate, whichever the smallest value among duplicated controls is taken as the maximum required frequency.
- (h) During heating, it is operated with the maximum required frequency until the indoor heat exchanger temperature becomes 40°C or higher.

(2) Compressor start control

- (a) Compressor starts upon receipt of the thermostat ON signal from the indoor unit.
- (b) However, at initial start after turning the power source breaker, it may enter the standby state for maximum 30 minutes ("PREPARATION" is displayed on the remote control) in order to prevent the oil loss in the compressor.

If the cooling/dehumidifying/heating operation is selected from the remote control when the outdoor unit is in the standby state, "
PREPARATION" is displayed for 3 seconds on the remote control.

(3) Compressor soft start control

(a) Compressor protection start I

[Control condition] Normally, the compressor operation frequency is raised in this start pattern.

[Control contents] (i) Starts with the compressor's target frequency at **A** rps.

However, when the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A) is 35°C or higher during cooling/ dehumidifying or the indoor return air temperature (Thi-A) is 25°C or higher during heating, it starts at C rps.

(ii) At 30 seconds after the start of compressor, its target frequency changes to **B** rps and the compressor is operated for 2 - 4 minutes with its operation frequency fixed at **B** rps.

Model	Operation mode	A rps	B rps	C rps
FDC71	Cooling/Dehumidifying	42	42	40
FDC/1	Heating	62	62	40
FDC100	Cooling/Dehumidifying	45	45	25
	Heating	45	45	25
EDC125 140	Cooling/Dehumidifying	45	45	25
FDC125, 140	Heating	45	45	25

(b) Compressor protection start III

[Control condition] Number of compressor starts is only 1 counted after the power source breaker ON.

[Control contents] Operates by selecting one of following start patterns according to the operation mode and the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A).

Low frequency operation control during cooling/dehumidifying

[Control condition] Upon establishing the conditions of compressor protection start III, the low frequency operation control is performed during cooling/dehumidifying.

[Control contents]

- 1) Starts with the compressor's target frequency at **A** rps. When the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A) is 35°C or higher, it starts at **C** rps.
- 2) At 30 seconds after the compressor start, the compressor's target frequency is changed to **B** rps and the compressor's operation frequency is fixed for 10 minutes.

Model	Operation mode	A rps	B rps	C rps
FDC71	Cooling/Dehumidifying	42	42	40
FDC100	Cooling/Dehumidifying	45	45	25
FDC125, 140	Cooling/Dehumidifying	45	45	25

Low frequency operation control during heating

[Control condition] When the conditions of compressor protection start III are established and one of following conditions 1) is satisfied, the low number of revolutions operation control is performed during

1) At 30 minutes or more after turning the power source breaker on.

[Control contents]

- 1) Starts the compressor with its target frequency at **A** rps. However, when the indoor return air temperature (Thi-A) is 25°C or higher, it start at **C** rps.
- 2) At 30 seconds after the start of compressor, the compressor's target frequency is changed to **B** rps and the compressor's operation frequency is fixed for 10 minutes.

Model	Operation mode	A rps	B rps	C rps
FDC71	Heating	42	42	40
FDC100	Heating	45	45	25
FDC125, 140	Heating	45	45	25

(4) Outdoor fan control

(a) Outdoor fan tap and fan motor speed

Unit: min-1

Model	Mode	Fan motor tap						
		① speed	② speed	③ speed	4 speed	⑤ speed	6 speed	7 speed
FDC71	Cooling/Dehumidifying	200	400	600	710	810	850	950
	Heating	200	400	600	710	810	850	950
		① speed	② speed	③ speed	4 speed	⑤ speed	6 speed	7 speed
FDC100	Cooling/Dehumidifying	200	370	560	640	745	870	910
	Heating	200	370	560	650	830	870	910
		① speed	② speed	③ speed	4 speed	⑤ speed	6 speed	⑦ speed
FDC125, 140	Cooling/Dehumidifying	200	370	560	640	745	870	910
	Heating	200	370	560	650	830	870	910

(b) Fan tap control during cooling/defumidifying operation

Fan taps are selected depending on the outdoor heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R1, R2) and the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A). Note (1) It is detected by Tho-R1 or R2, whichever the higher.

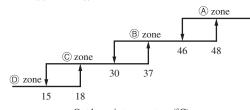
• Silent mode only

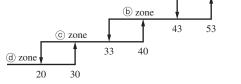
	(A) zone	® zone	© zone	© zone
a zone	Tap 5(6)	Tap 5(6)	Tap 5(6)	Tap 4
(b) zone	Tap 5(6)	Tap 5(6)	Tap 4(6)	Tap 3
© zone	Tap 4	Tap 4	Tap 3	Tap 2
d zone	Tap 3	Tap 3	Tap 2	Tap 1

	(A) zone	® zone	© zone	© zone
a zone	Tap 5	Tap 5	Tap 5	Tap 4
(b) zone	Tap 5	Tap 5	Tap 3	Tap 3
© zone	Tap 4	Tap 3	Tap 3	Tap 2
d zone	Tap 3	Tap 3	Tap 2	Tap 1

a zone

Note (1) Value in () are for the model FDC71.





Outdoor air temperature (°C)

Outdoor heat exchanger temperature (°C)

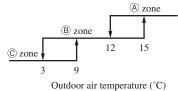
(c) Fan tap control during heating operation

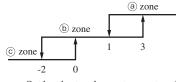
Fan taps are selected depending on the outdoor heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R1, R2) and the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A). Note (1) It is detected by Tho-R1 or R2, whichever the lower. • Silent mode only

	(A) zone	® zone	© zone
a zone	Tap 3	Tap 3	Tap 4
b zone	Tap 3	Tap 4(5)	Tap 5
© zone	Tap 4	Tap 5	Tap 6

	(A) zone	® zone	© zone
a zone	Tap 3	Tap 3	Tap 3
b zone	Tap 3	Tap 3	Tap 5
© zone	Tap 4	Tap 5	Tap 6

Note (1) Value in () is for the model FDC71.



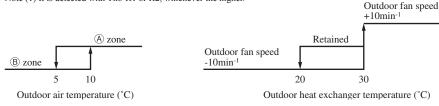


Outdoor heat exchanger temperature (°C)

(d) Outdoor fan control at cooling low outdoor air

(i) When all the following conditions are established after the start of compressor, the following control is implemented. If the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A) is in the zone (B) in the cooling/dehumidifying mode, it has elapsed 20 seconds from the start of outdoor fan and the outdoor fan is at the tap 1 speed, the outdoor fan speed is controlled according to the outdoor heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R1, R2).

Note (1) It is detected with Tho-R1 or R2, whichever the higher.



- (ii) The outdoor heat exchanger temperature is detected always and, when the number of revolutions of the outdoor fan speed has been increased or decreased, there is no change of fan speed for 20 seconds.
- (iii) Rage of the outdoor fan speed under this control is as follows.
 - 1) Lower limit: 130min⁻¹
 - 2) Upper limit: 500min⁻¹
- (iv) As any of the following conditions is established, this control terminates.
 - 1) When the outdoor air temperature is in the zone (A) and the outdoor heat exchanger temperature at 30°C or higher is established for 40 seconds or more continuously.
 - When the outdoor fan speed is 500min⁻¹ and the outdoor heat exchanger temperature at 30°C or higher is established for 40 seconds or more continuously.
 - 3) When the outdoor heat changer temperature at 45°C or higher is established for 40 seconds or more.

(e) Outdoor fan control by the power transistor radiator fin temperature

When all the following conditions are established later than 3 minutes after the start of compressor, the following control is implemented.

- (i) Cooling/dehumidifying
 - 1) Outdoor air temperature (Tho-A) \geq 33°C
 - 2) Compressor's actual frequency $\geq \mathbf{A}$ rps
 - 3) Power transistor radiator fin temperature $\geq \mathbf{C}$ °C
- (ii) Heating
 - 1) Outdoor air temperature (Tho-A) $\geq 16^{\circ}$ C
 - 2) Compressor's actual frequency \geq **B** rps
 - 3) Power transistor radiator fin temperature $\geq \mathbf{C} \, ^{\circ}\mathbf{C}$
- (iii) Control contents
 - 1) Raises the outdoor fan tap by 1 tap.
 - 2) When the sampling is for 60 minutes and the value of power transistor radiator fin temperature (Tho-P) is as follows.
 - a) When the power transistor radiator fin temperature (Tho-P) \geq **C** °C, the outdoor fan tap is raised by 1 speed further.
 - b) When \mathbf{C} °C > power transistor radiator fin temperature (Tho-P) $\geq \mathbf{D}$ °C, present outdoor fan tap is maintained.
 - c) When the power transistor radiator fin temperature (Tho-P) $\geq \mathbf{D}$ °C, the outdoor fan tap is dropped by 1 speed.

(iv) Ending conditions

When the operation under the condition of item 2), c) above and with the outdoor fan tap, which is determined by the item (b) is detected 2 times consecutively.

• Compressor's frequency and power transistor radiator fin temperature

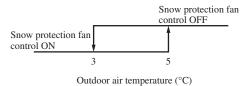
Item Model	Α	В	С	D
FDC71	60	70	80	75
FDC100	65	65	72	68
FDC125, 140	65	65	72	68

(f) Caution at the outdoor fan start control (3 phase model only)

When the outdoor fan is running at 400min⁻¹ before operating the compressor, it may operate with the compressor only, without starting up the outdoor fan this is normal.

(g) Snow protection fan control

If the dip switch (SW3-2) on the outdoor control PCB is turned ON, the outdoor fan is operated for 30 seconds at 4 tap speed once in every 10 minutes depending on the outdoor air temperature (detected with Tho-A) in the stop mode or anomalous stop mode.



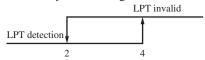
(5) Defrost operation

(a) Starting conditions

If all of the following defrost conditions A or conditions B are satisfied, the defrost operation starts.

(i) Defrost conditions A

- 1) Cumulative compressor operation time after the end of defrost operation has elapsed 37 [45] minutes, and the cumulative compressor operation time after the start of heating operation (remote control ON) has elapsed 30 minutes.
- After 5 minutes from the compressor ON
- After 5 minutes from the start of outdoor fan
- After satisfying all above conditions, if temperatures of the outdoor heat exchanger temperature thermistor (Tho-R1, R2) and the outdoor air temperature thermistor (Tho-A) become lower than the defrost operation starting temperature as shown by the right Model FDC71 figure for 15 seconds continuously, or the suction gas saturation temperature (SST) and the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A), which are obtained from the value detected by the low pressure sensor (LPT) stay for 3 minutes within the range below the defrost operation start temperature as shown by the right figure. However, it excludes for 10 minutes after the start of compressor and the outdoor air temperature is as shown by the lower figure.



Outdoor air temperature (°C) Note (1) Figures in [] is for model FDC71.

(ii) Defrost conditions B

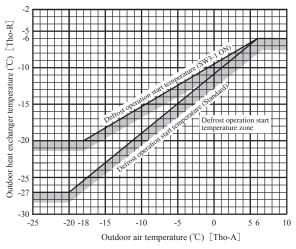
- 1) When previous defrost ending condition is the time out of defrost operation and it is in the heating operation after the cumulative compressor operation time after the end of defrost operation has become 30 minutes.
- After 5 minutes from the start of compressor
- After 5 minutes from the start of outdoor fan

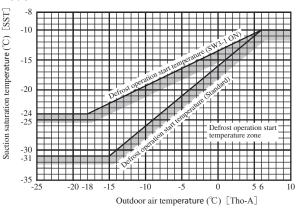
(b) Ending conditions

When any of the following conditions is satisfied, the heating operation starts.

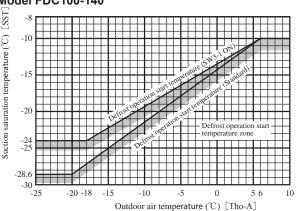
- (i) When it has elapsed 8 minutes and 20 seconds after the start of defrost operation. (After 10 minutes and 20 seconds for model FDC71)
- (ii) When the outdoor heat exchanger temperatures (Tho-R1, R2), whichever the lower, becomes 12°C (model FDC71: 16°C) or higher for 10 seconds continuously.

Model FDC71-140





Model FDC100-140



(c) Switching of defrost control with SW3-1

- (i) If SW3-1 on the outdoor control PCB is turned to ON, it becomes easier to enter the defrost operation. Use this when installing a unit at snowing regions.
- (ii) Control contents
 - 1) It allows entering the defrost operation under the defrost condition A when the cumulative heating operation time becomes 30 minutes. It is 37 [45] minutes at SW3-1 OFF (Factory default).
 - 2) It allows entering the defrost operation under the defrost condition B when the cumulative heating operation time becomes 25 minutes. It is 30 minutes at SW3-1 OFF (Factory default).
 - 3) It allows the defrost operation with the outdoor heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R) and suction pressure saturation temperature (SST) being higher than normal.

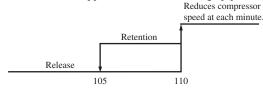
 Note (1) Figures in [] is for model FDC71.

(6) Protective control/anomalous stop control by compressor's number of revolutions

(a) Compressor discharge pipe temperature protection

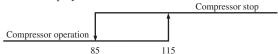
(i) Protective control

As the discharge pipe temperature (detected with Tho-D) exceeds the setting value, the compressor speed (frequency) is controlled to suppress the rise of discharge pipe temperature.



Discharge pipe temperature (°C)

- (ii) Anomalous stop control
 - 1) If the discharge pipe temperature (detected with Tho-D) exceeds the setting value, the compressor stops.
 - When it is detected 2 times within 60 minutes or after continuous 60 minutes, including the stop of compressor, E36 is displayed on the remote control and it enters the anomalous stop mode.



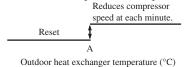
Discharge pipe temperature (°C)

(iii) Reset of anomalous stop mode

As it drops to the reset value of 85°C or lower for 45 minutes continuously, it becomes possible to restart from the remote control.

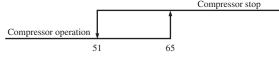
(b) Cooling high pressure protection

- (i) Protective control
 - 1) When the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A) is 40°C or higher and the outdoor heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R) exceeds the setting value, the compressor speed (frequency) is controlled to suppress the rise of high pressure.
 - 2) Control value A is updated to an optimum value automatically according to the operating conditions.



Control value A
54-60°C

- (ii) Anomalous stop control
 - 1) As the outdoor heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R) exceeds the setting value, the compressor stops.
 - 2) If it is detected 5 times within 60 minutes or 65°C or higher continues for 60 minutes, including the stop of compressor, E35 is displayed on the remote control and it enters the anomalous stop mode.



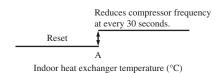
Outdoor heat exchanger temperature (°C)

(iii) Reset of anomalous stop mode

As it reaches the reset value of 51°C or lower, it becomes possible to restart from the remote control.

(c) Heating high pressure protection

- (i) Protective control
 - 1) As the indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) exceeds the setting value, the compressor speed (frequency) is controlled to suppress the rise of high pressure.
 - 2) Control value A is updated to an optimum value automatically according to the operating conditions.

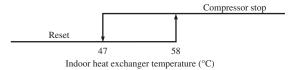


	Existing piping adaptation switch: SW5-1 (SW8-1: model FDC71)				
Model	OFF (Shipping)	ON			
	Control value A (°C)				
FDC71	52-58	46-52			
FDC100-140	48-54	40-32			

Note (1) Adaptation to existing piping is at ON.

- (ii) Anomalous stop control
 - Operation control function by the indoor unit control See the heating overload protection, page 18.
- (iii) Adaptation to existing piping, stop control

If the existing piping adaptation switch, SW5-1 (model FDC71: SW8-1), is turned ON, the compressor stops to protect existing piping when the indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) exceeds the setting value.



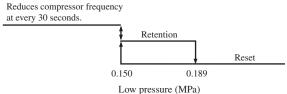
(d) Anomaly detection control by the high pressure switch (63H1)

- (i) If the pressure rises and operates the high pressure switch (opens at 4.15MPa/closes at 3.15MPa), the compressor stops.
- (ii) Under any of the following conditions, E40 is displayed and it enters the anomalous stop mode.
 - 1) When it occurs 5 times within 60 minutes that pressure rises and the compressor is stopped by 63H1.
 - 2) When 63H1 has been in the open state for 60 minutes continuously, including the stop of compressor.

(e) Low pressure control

(i) Protective control

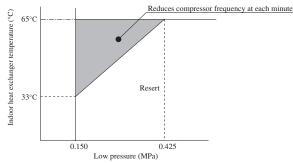
If the value detected by the low pressure sensor (LPT) exceeds the setting value, the compressor speed (frequency) is controlled to restrain the drop of pressure.



- (ii) Anomalous stop control
 - 1) When a value detected by the low pressure sensor (LPT) satisfies any of the following conditions, the compressor stops to run for its protection.
 - a) When the low pressure drops to 0.079MPa or under for 15 seconds continuously.
 - b) At 10 minutes after the start of compressor, the suction overheat becomes 30°C and the low pressure becomes 0.15MPa or under for 60 seconds continuously.
 - 2) E49 is displayed under any of the following conditions and it enters the anomalous stop mode.
 - a) When the low pressure drops 3 times within 60 minutes and the compressor stops under any of the above conditions.
 - b) When a value detected with the low pressure sensor becomes 0.079MPa or under for 5 minutes, including the stop of compressor.
 - 3) However, when the control condition 1). a) is established during the compressor protection start III, E49 is displayed at initial stop and it enters the anomalous stop mode.

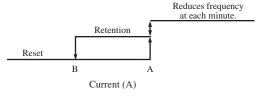
(f) Compressor pressure ratio protection control (Model FDC100 - 140 only)

- (i) During heating operation, if the indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) and low pressure sensor (LPT) exceed the setting values at 10 minutes after the start of compressor, the compressor speed (frequency) is controlled to protect the compressor.
- (ii) This control is not performed during the outdoor fan ON and for 10 minutes from the start of outdoor fan.
- (iii) This control is not performed during defrost operation and at 10 minutes after the reset of defrost operation.
- (iv) When there are 2 indoor heat exchanger temperatures (Thi-R), the highest temperature is detected.



(g) Over-current protection current safe controls I, II

Detecting the outdoor inverter input (primary) current and the output (secondary) current, if the current values exceed setting values, the compressor speed (frequency) is controlled to protect the inverter.



(Fig. C) The control value "A" and the reset value vary depending on the compressor speed.

A)	24	_								_
lve (22						Con:	trol v	 /alve	A
Control or reset valve (A)	20					X				Ħ
r res	18 16			Reset	volv	o R d	r::			
rolo	14	L	- 1	CSCI	vaiv	В				
Cont	12	L 5	0 6	0 7	0 8	0 9	0 10	00 1	10 12	20 130
		C	Comp	resso	or spe	eed (1	frequ	ency) (rps	s)

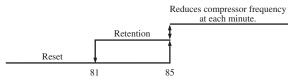
		Coo	ling	Heating		
N	Model	Control value A	Reset value B	Control value A	Reset value B	
Primary current	FDC71	15.0	14.0	16.0	15.0	
	FDC100	11.0 (23.0)	10.0 (22.0)	11.0 (23.0)	10.0 (22.0)	
side	FDC125, 140	11.0 (23.0)	10.0 (22.0)	11.0 (25.0)	10.0 (24.0)	
Secondary	FDC71	13.0	12.0	13.0	12.0	
current	FDC100	11.5 (Fig.C)	10.5 (Fig.C)	11.5 (Fig.C)	10.5 (Fig.C)	
	FDC125, 140	11.5 (Fig.C)	10.5 (Fig.C)	11.5 (Fig.C)	10.5 (Fig.C)	

Note (1) Value in () are for the single phase models.

(h) Power transistor temperature protection

(i) Protective control

If the power transistor temperature (detected with TIP) exceeds the setting value, the compressor speed (frequency) is controlled to suppress the rise of power transistor temperature.



Power transistor temperature (°C)

(i) Anomalous power transistor current

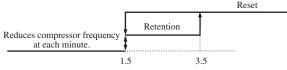
- (i) Prevents over-current on the inverter. If the current value in the power transistor exceeds the setting value, the compressor stops.
- (ii) If the current value in the power transistor exceeds the specified value and the compressor stops 4 times within 30 minutes, E42 is displayed on the remote control and it enters the anomalous stop mode.

(j) Anomalous inverter PCB

If the power transistor detects any anomaly for 15 minutes, including the stop of compressor, E51 is displayed on the remote control and it enters the anomalous stop mode.

(k) Anti-frost control by the compressor frequency control

- (i) If the indoor heat exchanger temperature (detected with Thi-R) exceeds the setting value at 4 minutes after the start of compressor, the compressor speed (frequency) is controlled to initiate the anti-frost control of indoor heat exchanger.
- (ii) When there are 2 indoor heat exchanger temperatures (Thi-R), the lowest temperature is detected.



Indoor heat exchanger temperature ($^{\circ}$ C)

(iii) Regarding the anti-frost control by the operation stop, refer to the operation control function by the indoor control and the cooling, dehumidifying frost prevention of page 18.

(I) Dewing prevention control

[Control condition]

During cooling and dehumidifying operation, if all the following conditions are established, the compressor speed (frequency) is reduced to prevent dewing and water splash.

- (i) Cooling electronic expansion valve aperture (EEVC) is 500 pulses.
- (ii) Suction overheat is 10°C or higher.
- (iii) Compressor speed (frequency) is **A** rps or higher.

[Control contents]

- (i) When the suction overheat is 10°C or higher, the compressor speed (frequency) is reduced at each 1 minute.
- (ii) Compressor speed (frequency) does not rise till the cooling expansion valve becomes 460 pulses.

Model	A rps
FDC71	42
FDC100-140	60

(iii) This control takes **A** rps as its lower limit so that compressor speed is not controlled when it is less than **A** rps.

(m) Refrigerant quantity shortage protection

Under the compressor protection start III control during cooling and dehumidifying operations, the following control is performed by detecting the indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) and the indoor return air temperature (Thi-A). [Control condition]

When the state that the indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) does not become lower than the indoor return air temperature (Thi-A) by 4°C or more continues for 1 minute.

[Control contents]

It judges that the flowing of refrigerant in to the indoor unit is insufficient so that the compressor is stopped and E57 is displayed on the remote control.

(n) Broken wire detection on temperature thermistor and low pressure sensor

(i) Outdoor heat exchanger thermistor, outdoor air temperature thermistor and low pressure sensor

If the following is detected for 5 second continuously within 2 minutes to 2 minutes and 20 seconds after the compressor ON, the compressor stops. After a delay of 3 minutes, it restarts but, if the same is detected repeatedly 3 times within 40 minutes, the compressor stops with the anomalous stop.

Note (1) During defrost operation and for 3 minutes after the end of defrost operation, it is not detected.

- Outdoor heat exchanger thermistor: -50°C or lower
- Outdoor air temperature thermistor: -45°C or lower
- Low pressure sensor: 0V or under or 4.0V or over
- (ii) Discharge pipe temperature thermistor, suction pipe temperature thermistor

If the following is detected for 5 seconds continuously within 10 minutes to 10 minutes and 20 seconds after the compressor ON, the compressor stops. After a delay of 3 minutes, it restarts but, if the same is detected repeatedly 3 times within 40 minutes, the compressor stops with the anomalous stop.

Note (1) During defrost operation and for 3 minutes after the end of defrost operation, it is not detected.

- Discharge pipe temperature thermistor: -10°C or lower
- Suction pipe temperature thermistor: -50°C or lower

(o) Fan motor error

- (i) If the fan speed of 100min⁻¹ or under is detected for 30 seconds continuously under the outdoor fan control (with the operation command of fan tap at ① speed or higher), the compressor stops.
- (ii) When the fan motor speed drops to 100min⁻¹ or under 5 times within 60 minutes and the compressor stops, it enters the anomalous stop mode with E48 displayed on the remote control.

(p) Anomalous stop by the compressor start stop

- (i) When it fails to shift to the compressor DC motor's rotor position defection operation at 5 seconds after establishing the compressor start condition, the compressor stops temporarily and restarts 3 minutes later.
- (ii) If it fails to shift to the position detection operation again at second time, it judges the anomalous compressor start and stops the compressor by the anomalous stop (E59).

(7) Silent mode

- (a) As "Silent mode start" signal is received from the remote control, it operates by dropping the outdoor fan tap and the compressor speed (frequency).
- (b) For details, refer to items (1) and (4) above.

(8) Test run

(a) It is possible to operate from the outdoor unit using the dip switch on the outdoor unit control PCB.

SW3-3 (SW5-3)	ON	SW3-4	OFF	Cooling test run		
	ON	(SW5-4)	ON	Heating test run		
	OFF	Normal and end of test run				

Make sure to turn SW3-3 (SW5-3) to OFF after the end of operation.

Note (1) Value in () are for the model FDC71.

- (b) Test run control
 - (i) Operation is performed at the maximum compressor speed (frequency), which is determined for each model.
- (ii) Each protective control and error detection control are effective.
- (iii) If SW3-4 (SW5-4) is switched during test run, the compressor is stoped for once by the stop control and the cooling/heating operation is switched.

Note (1) Value in () is for the model FDC71.

(iv) Setting and display of remote control during test run

Item Mode	Contents of remote control setting/display
Cooling test run	Setting temperature of cooling is 5°C.
Heating test run	Setting temperature of heating (preparation) is 30°C.

(9) Pump-down control

Turning ON the pump-down switch SW1 (SW9) for 2 seconds during the operation stop or anomalous stop (excluding the thermostat OFF), the pump-down operation is performed. (This is invalid when the indoor unit is operating. This is effective even when the indoor unit is stopped by the anomalous stop or the power source is turned OFF.)

Note (1) Value in () is for the model FDC71.

(a) Control contents

- (i) Close the service valve at the liquid side. (It is left open at the gas side.)
- (ii) Compressor is started with the target speed (frequency) at FDC71:62, FDC100. 125, 140:45 rps in the cooling mode
- (iii) Red and green lamps (LED) flash continuously on the outdoor control PCB.
- (iv) Each of protection and error detection controls, excluding the low pressure control, anti-frost control and dewing prevention control, is effective.
- (v) Outdoor unit fan is controlled as usual.
- (vi) Electronic expansion valve is fully opened.

(b) Control ending conditions

Stop control is initiated depending on any of the following conditions.

- (i) Low pressure of 0.087MPa or lower is detected for 5 seconds continuously.
 - 1) Red LED: Light, Green LED: Flashing, Remote control: Displays stop.
 - 2) It is possible to restart when the low pressure is 0.087MPa or higher.
- 3) Electronic expansion valve (cooling/heating) is kept fully open.
- (ii) Stop by the error detection control
 - 1) Red LED: Keeps flashing, Green LED: Flashing
 - 2) Restart is prohibited. To return to normal operation, reset the power source.
 - 3) Electronic expansion valve (cooling/heating) is left fully open.
- (iii) When the cumulative operation time of compressor under the pump-down control becomes 5 minutes.
 - 1) Red LED: Stays OFF, Green LED: Flashing, Remote control: Stop
 - 2) It is possible to pump-down again.
 - 3) Electronic expansion valve (cooling/heating) is left fully open.

Note (1) After the stop of compressor, close the service valve at the gas side.

Caution: Since pressing the pump-down switch cancels communications with the indoor unit, the indoor unit and the remote control display "Transmission error – E5". This is normal.

(10) Base heater ON/OFF output control (Option)

(a) Base heater ON conditions

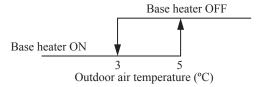
When all of following conditions are satisfied, the base heater is turned ON.

- · Outdoor air temperature (detected with Tho-A) is 3°C or lower.
- · In the heating mode
- · When the compressor is turned ON

(b) Base heater OFF conditions

When either one of following conditions is satisfied, the base heater is turned OFF.

- · Outdoor air temperature (detected with Tho-A) is 5°C or higher.
- \cdot When the compressor stop has been detected for 30 minutes continuously
- · In the cooling or dehumidifying mode



1.2 MAINTENANCE DATA

1.2.1 Diagnosing of microcomputer circuit

(1) Selfdiagnosis function

(a) Check indicator table

Whether a failure exists or not on the indoor unit and outdoor unit can be know by the contents of remote control error code, indoor/outdoor unit green LED (power pilot lamp and microcomputer normality pilot lamp) or red LED (check pilot lamp).

(i) Indoor unit

Remote	control	Indoor co	ntrol PCB	Outdoor co	ontrol PCB	Location of trou-			Reference
Error code	Red LED	Red LED	Green LED (1)	Red LED	Green LED (1)	ble	Description of trouble	Repair method	page
		Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	_	Normal operation	_	_
No-indication	Stays OFF	Stays OFF	Stays OFF	2-time flash	Stays OFF	Indoor unit power source	Power OFF, broken wire/blown fuse, broken transformer wire	Repair	107
INO-Ilidication	Stays Of F	*	Keeps		Keeps	Remote control wires	Poor connection, breakage of remote control wire * For wire breaking at power ON, the LED is OFF.	Repair	
		3-time flash	flashing	Stays OFF	flashing	Remote control	Defective remote control PCB	Replacement of remote control	108
⊕WAI*		Stays OFF	Keeps	2-time	Keeps	Indoor-outdoor units connection wire	Poor connection, breakage of indoor-outdoor units connection wire	Repair	109-121
INSPEC	CT I/U	Sury 5 011	flashing	flash	flashing	Remote control	Improper setting of master and slave by remote control	repair	107 121
E 1		Stays OFF	* Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	Remote control wires (Noise)	Poor connection of remote control signal wire (White) * For wire breaking at power ON, the LED is OFF Intrusion of noise in remote control wire	Repair	123
						Remote control indoor control PCB	*• Defective remote control or indoor control PCB (defective communication circuit)?	Replacement of remote control or PCB	
		2-time flash	Keeps flashing	2-time flash	Keeps flashing	Indoor-outdoor units connection wire	Poor connection of wire between indoor-outdoor units during operation (disconnection, loose connection) Anomalous communication between indoor-outdoor units by noise, etc.	Repair	
		2-time	Keeps		Keeps	(Noise)	CPU-runaway on outdoor control PCB	Power reset or Repair	
E5		flash	flashing	Stays OFF	flashing	Outdoor control PCB	*• Occurrence of defective outdoor control PCB on the way of power source (defective communication circuit)?	Replacement of PCB	124
		2-time	Keeps	Stays OFF	Keeps	Outdoor control PCB	Defective outdoor control PCB on the way of power source	Replacement	
		flash	flashing		flashing	Fuse	Blown fuse	, r	
E5		1-time	Keeps	Stays OFF	Keeps	Indoor heat exchanger tempera- ture thermistor	Defective indoor heat exchanger temperature thermistor (defective element, broken wire, short-circuit)	Replacement, repair of temperature thermistor	125
		flash flashing Stays Of I flashi		flashing	Indoor control PCB	Poor contact of temperature thermistor connector * Poor contact in land and a contact DCB (Poor contact to a cont	Replacement of PCB	120	
	-					Indoor return air	*- Defective indoor control PCB (Defective temperature thermistor input circuit)? - Defective indoor return air temperature thermistor (defective element, broken wire,	· ·	
F 7		1-time flash	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps	temperature therm- istor	short-circuit) • Poor contact of temperature thermistor connector	Replacement, repair of temperature thermistor	126
<u>'</u>		IIdSII	Hashing		flashing	Indoor control PCB	*• Defective indoor control PCB (Defective temperature thermistor input circuit)?	Replacement of PCB	
						Installation or oper- ating condition	Heating over-load (Anomalously high indoor heat exchanger temperature)	Repair	
E8	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	Indoor heat exchanger tempera- ture thermistor	Defective indoor heat exchanger temperature thermistor (short-circuit)	Replacement of temperature therm- istor	127
						Indoor control PCB	*• Defective indoor control PCB (Defective temperature thermistor input circuit)?	Replacement of PCB	
						Drain trouble	Defective drain pump (DM), broken drain pump wire, disconnected connector	Replacement, repair of DM	
E9		1.6	W		W	Float switch	Anomalous float switch operation (malfunction)	Repair	
		1-time flash	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	Indoor control PCB	*• Defective indoor control PCB (Defective float switch input circuit) *• Defective indoor control PCB (Defective DM drive output circuit)?	Replacement of PCB	128
						Option	Defective optional parts (At optional anomalous input setting)	Repair	
E 10		Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	Number of con- nected indoor units	When multi-unit control by remote control is performed, the number of units is over	Repair	129
<u>E </u>		Keeps flshing	Keeps flshing	Stays OFF	Keeps flshing	Address setting error	Address setting error of indoor units	Repair	130
E 14		3-time flash	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing		No master is assigned to slaves. Anomalous remote control wire connection, broken wire between master and slave units.	Repair	131
	1		Ŭ			Indoor fan motor	Anomalous remote control wire connection, broken wire between master and slave units Defective indoor fan motor	Replacement, repair	
E 15		1(2)-time flash	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	Indoor power PCB	Defective indoor power PCB	Replacement	132
E 18		1-time flash	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	Address setting error	Address setting error of master and slave indoor units	Repair	133
E 18 E 18 E 20 E 28		1-time flash	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	Indoor control PCB	Indoor unit operation check error	Repair	134
FSU		1(2)-time flash	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	Indoor fan motor	Indoor motor rotation speed anomaly Profession independent PCP	Replacement, repair	135
		-	Keeps	Storia OFF	Keeps	Indoor power PCB Remote control	Defective indoor power PCB Dealers wise of courts control to property the project of t	Replacement	126
		Stays OFF	flashing	Stays OFF	flashing	temperature thermistor	Broken wire of remote control temperature thermistor	Repair	136

Notes (1) Normal indicator lamp (Indoor, outdoor units: Green) extinguishes (or lights continuously) only when CPU is anomalous. It keeps flashing in any trouble other than anomalous CPU.

^{(2) *} mark in the description of trouble means that, in ordinary diagnosis, it cannot identify the cause definitely, and, if the trouble is repaired by replacing the part, it is judged consequently that the replaced part was defective.

(ii) Outdoor unit

1) SRC40-60ZSX-S, FDC71-100VNP

Remote	control	Indoor co		Outdoor control PCB				Reference
Error code	Red LED	Red LED	Green LED	Red LED (2)	Location of trouble	Description of trouble	Repair method	page
					Installation, operation status	Higher outdoor heat exchanger temperature	Repair	
E 35		Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	2-time flash	Outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor	Defective outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor	Replacement, repair of temperature sensor	137
					Outdoor control PCB	*• Defective outdoor control PCB (Defective temperature sensor input circuit)?	Replacement of PCB	
					Installation, operation status	Higher discharge temperature	Repair	
E 36	Stays OFF Keeps flashing 5-time flash		Discharge pipe temperature sensor	Defective discharge pipe temperature sensor	Replacement, repair of temperature sensor	139		
					Outdoor control PCB	*• Defective outdoor control PCB (Defective temperature sensor input circuit)?	Replacement of PCB	
E37		Stays OFF	ys OFF Keeps 8-time flash		Outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor	Defective outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor, broken wire or poor connector connection	Replacement, repair of temperature sensor	140
			flashing		Outdoor control PCB	*• Defective outdoor control PCB (Defective temperature sensor input circuit)?	Replacement of PCB	
E 38		Stays OFF	Keeps	8-time flash	Outdoor air temperature sensor	Defective outdoor air temperature sensor, broken wire or poor connector connection	Replacement, repair of temperature sensor	141
	Hashing			Outdoor control PCB	*• Defective outdoor control PCB (Defective temperature sensor input circuit)?	Replacement of PCB		
E 39	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps	8-time flash	Discharge pipe temperature sensor	Defective discharge pipe temperature sensor, broken wire or poor connector connection	Replacement, repair of temperature sensor	142
			flashing		Outdoor control PCB	*• Defective outdoor control PCB (Defective temperature sensor input circuit)? Replac		
E48		Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	4-time flash	Installation, operation status	Service valve (gas side) closing operation (Except FDC100 model)	Replacement	143
E42		Stays OFF	Keeps	1-time flash	Outdoor control PCB, compressor	Current cut (Anomalous compressor over-current)	Replacement of PCB	147•148
					Installation, operation status	Service valve closing operation	Repair	
ЕЧП		Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	2-time flash	Outdoor control PCB	Defective active filter	Repair PCB replacement	150
E48		Stays OFF	Keeps	ON	Outdoor fan motor	Defective outdoor fan motor	Replacement	152
		-	flashing		Outdoor control PCB	Defective outdoor control PCB	Doulooomont - C	
E5 1		Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	Power transistor error (outdoor control PCB)	Power transistor error	Replacement of PCB	157
E57		Stays OFF	Keeps	2-time flash	Operation status	Shortage in refrigerant quantity	Repair	163
		Stays OFF	flashing	2-time masii	Installation status	Service valve closing operation	Service valve opening check	103
E 58		Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	3-time flash	Overload operation Overcharge Compressor locking	Current safe stop	Replacement	165
E 59		Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	2-time flash	Compressor, outdoor control PCB	Anomalous compressor startup	Replacement	166
E 50		Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	7-time flash	Compressor	Anomalous compressor rotor lock	Replacement	173
®WAI1 INSPEC		Stays OFF	Keep flashing	6-time flash	Indoor-outdoor connection wire	Poor connection, breakage of indoor-outdoor unit connection wire	Repair	_

Notes (1) * mark in the description of trouble means that, in ordinary diagnosis, it cannot identify the cause definitely, and, if the trouble is repaired by replacing the part, it is judged consequently that the replaced part was defective.

⁽²⁾ This LED is installed on models SRC40-60.

2) FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX FDC100-140VNA, 100-140VSA

Remote o	ontrol	Indoor co	ntrol PCB	Outdoor c	ontrol PCB	Outdoor inventer PCB				
Error code	Red LED	Red LED	Green LED (1)	Red LED	Green LED (1)	Yellow LED	Location of trouble	Description of trouble	Repair method	Reference page
							Installation or operating condition	Higher outdoor heat exchanger temperature	Repair	
E35		Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	Keeps flashing		Outdoor heat exchanger temperature thermistor	Defective outdoor heat exchanger temperature thermistor	Replacement of temperature thermistor	138
							Outdoor control PCB	*• Defective outdoor control PCB (Defective temperature thermistor input circuit)?	Replacement of PCB	
							Installation or operating condition	Higher discharge temperature	Repair	
E36		Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	Keeps flashing		Discharge pipe temperature thermistor	Defective discharge pipe temperature thermistor	Replacement, repair of temperature thermistor	139
							Outdoor control PCB	*• Defective outdoor control PCB (Defective temperature thermistor input circuit)?	Replacement of PCB	
E37		Stays OFF	Keeps	1-time	Keeps		Outdoor heat exchanger temperature thermistor	Defective outdoor heat exchanger temperature thermistor, broken wire or poor connector connection	Replacement, repair of temperature thermistor	140
		Surys Of 1	flashing	flash	flashing		Outdoor control PCB	*• Defective outdoor control PCB (Defective temperature thermistor input circuit)?	Replacement of PCB	140
E 38		Stays OFF	Keeps	1-time	Keeps		Outdoor air temperature thermistor	Defective Outdoor air temperature thermistor, broken wire or poor connector connection	Replacement, repair of temperature thermistor	141
		Surys Of 1	flashing	flash	flashing		Outdoor control PCB	*• Defective outdoor control PCB (Defective temperature thermistor input circuit)?	Replacement of PCB	141
E39		Store OFF	Keeps	1-time	Keeps		Discharge pipe temperature thermistor	Defective discharge pipe temperature thermistor, broken wire or poor connector connection	Replacement, repair of temperature thermistor	142
		Stays OFF	flashing	flash	flashing		Outdoor control PCB	*• Defective outdoor control PCB (Defective temperature thermistor input circuit)?	Replacement of PCB	142
E40		Stays OFF	Keeps	1-time	Keeps		Installation or operating condition	• Rising high pressure (Operation of 63H1) • Service valve closing operation	Repair	144
			flashing	flash	flashing		Outdoor control PCB	*• Defective outdoor control PCB (Defective 63H input circuit)?	Replacement of PCB	Щ
E41		Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	Keeps flashing	6-time flash	Inverter PCB or radiator fin	Power transistor overheat	Replacement of PCB or Repair	145
E42		Stays OFF	Keeps	1-time	Keeps	1-time flash	Outdoor control PCB compressor	Current cut (Anomalous compressor over-current)	Replacement of PCB	146•148
L 1L		54,000	flashing	flash	flashing	T time ridgi	Installation or operating condition	Service valve closing operation	Repair	110 110
E45		Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	Keeps flashing	Keeps flashing	Outdoor control PCB	Anomalous outdoor control PCB communication	Replacement of PCB	149
			Keeps	1-time	Keeps	-	Inverter PCB Inverter PCB	Anomalous inverter PCB communication Defective inverter PCB (Model FDC 71 only)		$\vdash\vdash\vdash$
ЕЧП		Stays OFF	flashing	flash	flashing	7-time flash	activefilter	Defective active filter of control.	Replacement	151
E48		Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	Keeps flashing		Outdoor fan motor	Anomalous outdoor fan motor Defeating outdoor control BCD (Defeating motor input sizuait)?	Replacement, repair	153•154
						Keeps	Outdoor control PCB Installation or operating	Defective outdoor control PCB (Defective motor input circuit)? Low pressure error Service valve closing operation	Replacement of PCB Repair	$\vdash\vdash\vdash$
E49		Stays OFF	Keeps	1-time	Keeps	flashing	Low pressure sensor	Anomalous low pressure, broken wire of low pressure sensor or poor	Replacement, repair of	155•156
בי ב		Stays Of 1	flashing	flash	flashing		Outdoor control PCB	*• Defective outdoor control PCB (Defective sensor input circuit)?	sensor Replacement of control	133-130
E5 1		Stays OFF	Keeps	1-time flash	Keeps	6-time flash	Inverter PCB	Anomalous inverter PCB	PCB Replacement of PCB	158
		· -	flashing		flashing		Suction pipe	Defective suction pipe temperature thermistor, broken wire or poor connector connection.	Replacement, repair of	\vdash
E53		Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	Keeps flashing		Outdoor control PCB	*• Defective outdoor PCB (Defective thermistor input circuit)?	Replacement of control PCB	160
			Voone	1-time	Vaane	Keeps	Low pressure sensor	Defective low pressure sensor	Replacement of sensor	$\vdash \vdash \vdash$
E54		Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	flash	Keeps flashing	flashing	Outdoor control PCB	Defective outdoor control PCB (Defective sensor input circuit)?	Replacement of control PCB	161
E57		Stays OFF	Keeps	1-time	Keeps		Operation status	Shortage in refrigerant quantity	Repair	164
		Suys Off	flashing	flash	flashing		Installation status	Service valve closing operation	Service valve opening check	104
E59		Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	5 time flash	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Compressor inverter PCB	Anomalous compressor startup	Replacement	167-170

Note (1) * mark in the description of trouble means that, in ordinary diagnosis, it cannot identify the cause definitely, and, if the trouble is repaired by replacing the part, it is judged consequently that the replaced part was defective.

3) FDC200, 250VSA

Remote control		Indoor control PCB				Outdoor inventer PCB	Location of trouble	Description of trouble	Repair method	Reference	
Error code R	Red LED	Red LED	Green LED (1)	Red LED	Green LED (1)	Yellow LED	Location of trouble	Description of trouble	Repair method	page	
							Installation or operating condition	Higher outdoor heat exchanger temperature	Repair		
E35		Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	Keeps flashing		Outdoor heat exchanger temperature thermistor	Defective outdoor heat exchanger temperature thermistor	Replacement of temperature thermistor	138	
							Outdoor control PCB	*• Defective outdoor control PCB (Defective temperature thermistor input circuit)?	Replacement of PCB		
							Installation or operating condition	Higher discharge temperature	Repair		
E 36		Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	Keeps flashing		Discharge pipe temperature thermistor	Defective discharge pipe temperature thermistor	Replacement, repair of temperature thermistor	139	
							Outdoor control PCB	*• Defective outdoor control PCB (Defective temperature thermistor input circuit)?	Replacement of PCB		
<i></i>		Ct OFF	Keeps	1-time	Keeps	Keeps	Outdoor heat exchanger temperature thermistor	Defective outdoor heat exchanger temperature thermistor, broken wire or poor connector connection	Replacement, repair of temperature thermistor	140	
E37		Stays OFF	flashing	flash	flashing	flashing	Outdoor control PCB	*• Defective outdoor control PCB (Defective temperature thermistor input circuit)?	Replacement of PCB	140	
E38	ĺ	G. OFF	Keeps	1-time	Keeps		Outdoor air temperature thermistor	Defective outdoor air temperature thermistor, broken wire or poor connector connection	Replacement, repair of temperature thermistor		
C 20		Stays OFF	flashing	flash	flashing		Outdoor control PCB	*• Defective outdoor control PCB (Defective temperature thermistor input circuit)?	Replacement of PCB	141	
E39		Ct OFF	Keeps	1-time	Keeps		Discharge pipe temperature thermistor	Defective discharge pipe temperature thermistor, broken wire or poor connector connection	Replacement, repair of temperature thermistor	142	
		Stays OFF	flashing	flash	flashing		Outdoor control PCB	*• Defective outdoor control PCB (Defective temperature thermistor input circuit)?	Replacement of PCB	142	
EYO		Stays OFF	Keeps	1-time	Keeps		Installation or operating condition	• Rising high pressure (Operation of 63H1) • Service valve closing operation	Repair	144	
	ļ		flashing	flash	flashing		Outdoor control PCB	*• Defective outdoor control PCB (Defective 63H input circuit)?	Replacement of PCB		
EYI		Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	Keeps flashing	2-time or 8-time flash	Inverter PCB or radiator fin	Power transistor overheat	Replacement of PCB or Repair	146	
E42		Stays OFF	Keeps	1-time	Keeps	1-time or	Outdoor control PCB compressor	Current cut (Anomalous compressor over-current)	Replacement of PCB	147 · 148	
L 1L		Stays Of F	flashing	flash	flashing	9-time flash	Installation or operating condition	Service valve closing operation	Repair	147 146	
E45		Stays OFF	Keeps	1-time	Keeps		Outdoor control PCB	Anomalous outdoor control PCB communication	Service valve opening check	. 149	
			flashing	flash	flashing		Inverter PCB	Anomalous inverter PCB communication	Replacement of PCB		
E48		Stays OFF	Keeps	1-time	Keeps		Outdoor fan motor	Anomalous outdoor fan motor	Replacement, repair	153	
_ ''	-		flashing	flash	flashing	Keeps flashing	Outdoor control PCB Installation or operating	*• Defective outdoor control PCB (Defective motor input circuit)?	Replacement of PCB	\sqcup	
							condition	Low pressure error	Repair		
E49		Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	Keeps flashing		Low pressure sensor	 Anomalous low pressure, broken wire of low pressure sensor or poor connector connection 	Replacement, repair of sensor	155 · 156	
							Outdoor control PCB	*• Defective outdoor control PCB (Defective sensor input circuit)?	Replacement of control PCB		
E5 1		Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	Keeps flashing	2-time or 8-time flash	Inverter PCB	Anomalous inverter PCB	Replacement of PCB	159	
E53		Stays OFF	Keeps	1-time	Keeps		Suction pipe temperature thermistor	Defective suction pipe temperature thermistor, broken wire or poor connector connection	Replacement, repair of temperature thermistor	160	
		Stays Off	flashing	flash	flashing		Outdoor control PCB	*• Defective outdoor PCB (Defective thermistor input circuit)?	Replacement of control PCB	160	
Γ		G. OFF	Keeps	1-time	Keeps		Low pressure sensor	Defective low pressure sensor	Replacement of sensor	161	
E54		Stays OFF	flashing	flash	flashing	Keeps	Outdoor control PCB	Defective outdoor control PCB (Defective sensor input circuit)?	Replacement of control PCB	161	
E55		Stays OFF	Keeps	1-time	Keeps	flashing	Compressor under dome temperature thermistor	Defective compressor under dome temperature thermistor (Model FDC250 only)	Replacement of temperature thermistor	162	
		Janys OI I	flashing	flash	flashing		Outdoor control PCB	Defective outdoor control PCB (Defective thermistor input circuit)? (Model FDC250 only)	Replacement of control PCB	102	
ECO		Stays OFF	Keeps	1-time	Keeps		Operation status	Shortage in refrigerant quantity	Repair	164	
E57		,	flashing	flash	flashing		Installation status	Service valve closing operation	Service valve opening check		
E 59		Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	5-time flash	Keeps flashing	4-time flash	Compressor inverter PCB	Anomalous compressor startup	Replacement	171 · 172	

Note (1) * mark in the description of trouble means that, in ordinary diagnosis, it cannot identify the cause definitely, and, if the trouble is repaired by replacing the part, it is judged consequently that the replaced part was defective.

(iii) Option control in-use

			Indoor unit	control PCB	Outdoor uni	t control PCB	Description of trouble	Repair method	
Erro	r code	Red LED	Red LED	Green LED	Red LED	Green LED	Description of trouble	Repair method	
E.	75	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	Communication error (Defective communication circuit on the main unit of SC-SL2N-E or SC-SL4-E) ete.	Replacement	

(iv) Display sequence of error codes or inspection indicator lamps

■ Occurrence of one kind of error

Displays are shown respectively according to errors.

■ Occurrence of plural kinds of error

Section	Category of display
Error code on remote control	• Displays the error of higher priority (When plural errors are persisting)
Red LED on indoor control PCB	E 1×E5>·····
Red LED on outdoor control PCB (1)	• Displays the present errors. (When a new error has occurred after the former error was reset.)

■ Error detecting timing

Section	Error description	Error code	Error detecting timing
	Drain trouble (Float switch activated)	E9	Whenever float switch is activated after 30 seconds had past since power ON.
	Communication error at initial operation	"''WAIT''	No communication between indoor and outdoor units is established at initial operation.
	Remote control communication circuit error	ΕI	Communication between indoor unit and remote control is interrupted for more than 2 minutes continuously after initial communication was established.
Indoor	Communication error during operation	E5	Communication between indoor and outdoor units is interrupted for more than 2 minutes continuously after initial communication was established.
	Excessive number of connected indoor units by controlling with one remote control	E 10	Whenever excessively connected indoor units is detected after power ON.
	Return air temperature thermistor anomaly	EΠ	-50°C or lower is detected for 5 seconds continuously within 60 minutes after initial detection of this anomalous temperature.
	Indoor heat exchanger temperature thermistor anomaly	E6	-50°C or lower is detected for 5 seconds continuously within 60 minutes after initial detection of this anomalous temperature. Or 70°C or higher is detected for 5 seconds continuously
	Outdoor air temperature thermistor anomaly	E 38	-45(-55)°C or lower is detected for 5 seconds continuously 3 times within 40 minutes after initial detection of this anomalous temperature. Or -45(-55)°C or lower is detected for 5 seconds continuously within 20 seconds after compressor ON.
	Outdoor heat exchanger temperature thermistor anomaly	E37	-50(-55)°C or lower is detected for 5 seconds continuously 3 times within 40 minutes after initial detection of this anomalous temperature. Or -50(-55)°C or lower is detected for 5 seconds continuously within 20 seconds after compressor ON.
Outdoor	Discharge pipe temperature thermistor anomaly	E39	-10(-25)°C or lower is detected for 5 seconds continuously 3 times within 40 minutes after initial detection of this anomalous temperature.
	Suction pipe temperature thermistor anomaly	E53	-50°C or lower is detected for 5 seconds continuously 3 times within 40 minutes after initial detection of this anomalous temperature.
	Low pressure sensor anomaly	E54	0V or lower or 4.0V or higher is detected for 5 seconds continuously 3 times within 40 minutes after initial detection of this anomalous pressure.
	Compressor under dome temperature thermistor anomaly	E55	-50°C or lower is detected for 5 seconds continuously 3 times within 40 minutes after initial detection of this anomalous temperature.

Notes (1) This LED isn't installed on models FDC71-100VNP.

⁽²⁾ Value in () are for the models SRC40-60, FDC71-100VNP.

■ Error log and reset

Error indicator	Memorized error log	Reset	
Remote control display	Higher priority error is memorized.	Stop the unit by pressing the ON/OFF	
Red LED on indoor control PCB	Not memorized.	switch of remote control. • If the unit has recovered from anomaly, it can be operated.	
Red LED on outdoor control PCB	Memorizes a mode of higher priority.		

■ Resetting the error log

- Resetting the memorized error log in the remote control

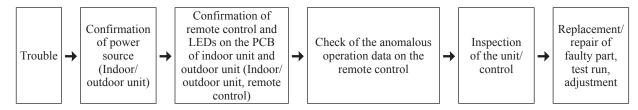
 Holding down "CHECK" button, press "TIMER" button to reset the error log memorized in the remote control.
- Resetting the memorized error log in the indoor unit

The remote control transmits error log erase command to the indoor unit when "VENTI" button is pressed while holding down "CHECK" button.

Receiving the command, the indoor unit erase the log and answer the status of no error.

(2) Troubleshooting procedure

When any trouble has occurred, inspect as follows. Details of respective inspection method will be described on later pages.



(3) Troubleshooting at the indoor unit

(a) FDE, FDUM, FDU series

With the troubleshooting, find out any defective part by checking the voltage (AC, DC), resistance, etc. at respective connectors at around the indoor PCB, according to the inspection display or operation status of unit (the compressor does not run, fan does not run, the 4-way valve does not switch, etc.), and replace or repair in the unit of following part.

(i) Replacement part related to indoor PCB's

Control PCB, power source PCB, temperature thermistor (return air, indoor heat exchanger), remote control switch, limit switch, transformer and fuse

Note (1) With regard to parts of high voltage circuits and refrigeration cycle, judge it according to ordinary inspection methods.

(ii) Instruction of how to replace indoor control PCB

Insert connecter securely, and hook stopper. It may cause fire or improper running.

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS Read the "SAFETY PRECAUTIONS" carefully first of all and then strictly follow it during the replacement in order to protect yourself. The precautionary items mentioned below are distinguished into two levels, WARNING and CAUTION. Both mentions the important items to protect your health and safety so strictly follow them by any means. After completing the replacement, do commissioning to confirm there are no anomaly. WARNING Replacement should be performed by the specialist. If you replace the PCB by yourself, it may lead to serious trouble such as electric shock or fire. Replace the PCB correctly according to these instructions. Improper replacement may cause electric shock or fire. Shut off the power before electrical wiring work. Replacement during the applying the current would cause the electric shock, unit failure or improper running. It would cause the damage of connected equipment such as fan motor,etc. Fasten the wiring to the terminal securely, and hold the cable securely so as not to apply unexpected stress on the terminal. Loose connections or hold could result in abnormal heat generation or fire. Check the connection of wiring to PCB correctly before turning on the power, after replacement. Defectiveness of replacement may cause electric shock or fire CAUTION In connecting connector onto the PCB, connect not to deform the PCB. It may cause breakage or malfunction.

Bundle the cables together so as not to be pinched or be tensioned. It may cause malfunction or electric shock for disconnection or deformation.

1) Models FDE, FDUM, FDU series

a) Control PCB

PSB012D990 <u>A</u>
PSB012D990B <u>A</u>

Replace and set up the PCB according to this instruction.

i) Set to an appropriate address and function using switch on PCB.

Select the same setting with the removed PCB.

item	switch	Content of control			
Address	SW2	Plural indoor units control by 1 remote control			
Master /Slave		Master	Slave1	Slave2	Slave3
setting	SW5-1	-	_	0	0
Setting	SW5-2	-	0	1	0
Test run	SW7-1	_	Normal		
169(1011	3447-1	0	Operation c	heck/drain mo	otor test run

O:ON -:OFF

ii) Set to an appropriate capacity using the model selector switch(SW6).

Select the same capacity with the PCB removed from the unit.

			•	
SW6	-1	-2	-3	-4
40V	0	0	_	_
50V	0	_	0	_
60V	0	0	0	_
71V	0	_	_	0

SW6	-1	-2	-3	-4
100V	0	0	_	0
125V	_	_	0	0
140V	0	_	0	0

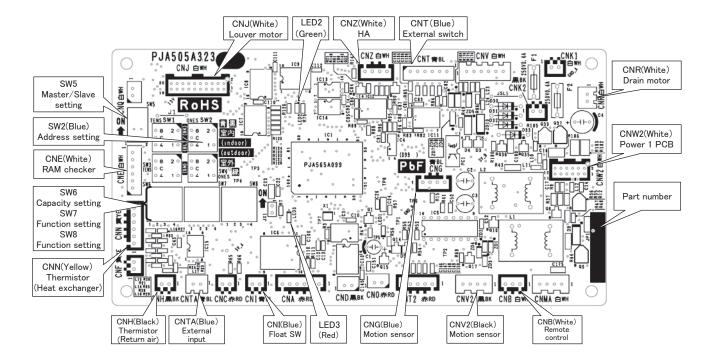


Example setting for 50V

- iii) Replace the PCB
 - ① Exchange PCB after detaching all connectors connected with the PCB.
 - 2) Fix the PCB so as not to pitch the wiring.
 - ③ Connect connectors to the PCB. Match the wiring connector to the connector color on the PCB and connect it.

iv) Control PCB

Parts mounting are different by the kind of PCB.



b) Power PCB

This PCB is a general PCB. Replace the PCB according to this instruction.

- i) Replace the PCB
 - ① Unscrew terminal of the wiring(yellow/green) connected to terminal block (CNWO) from the box.
 - 2 Replace the PCB only after all the wirings connected to the connector are removed.
 - ③ Fix the board such that it will not pinch any of the wires.
 - Reconnect the wirings to the PCB. Wiring connector color should match with the color of connector of the PCB.
 - ⑤ Screw back the terminal of wiring, that was removed in ①.

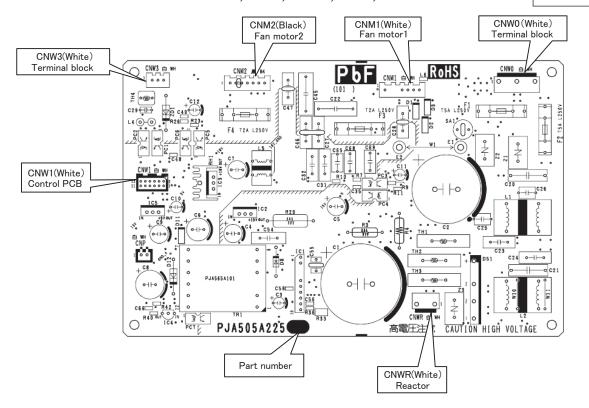
ii) Power PCB

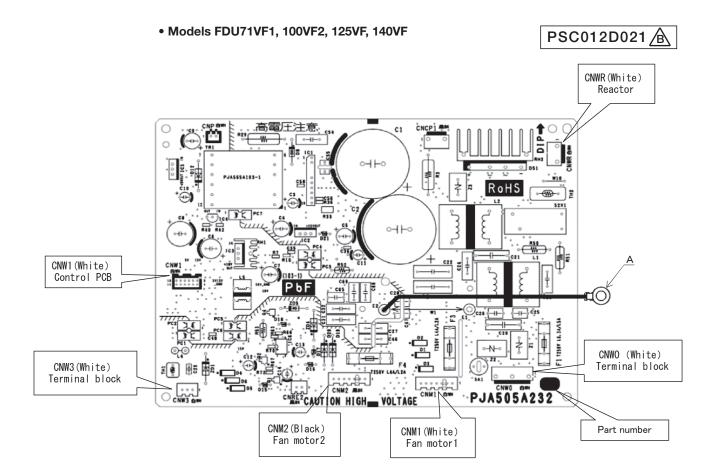
Parts mounting are different by the kind of PCB.

• Models FDE40-140VG, FDUM40, 50VF PSB012D992 CNM1(White) CNW0 (White) CNW3 (White) Terminal block Part number Fan motor Terminal block CNW0 F3 T2A L250V 0 CNM1 <u>←</u> CNW1(White) Control PCB 0 + 0C24 C23 Ξ E PC7 高電圧注意 CAUTION HIGH VOLTAGE

• Models FDUM60VF, 71VF1, 100VF2, 125VF, 140VF

PSB012D993





●DIP switch setting list

Switch	Description			efault setting	Remark
SW2	Address No. setting at plural indo	or units control by 1 R/C	0		0-F
SW5-1 SW5-2	Master/Slave setting Master*/Slave		OFF OFF		See table 2.
SW6-1 SW6-2 SW6-3 SW6-4	Model selection			model	See table 1.
SW7-1	Test run, drain motor	Normal*/Test run	OFF	Normal	
SW7-2	Reserved	-	OFF		Keep OFF
SW7-3	Reserved		OFF		Keep OFF
SW7-4	Reserved		OFF		Keep OFF
SW8-1	Anti-freeze control	Valid/Invalid*	OFF	Invalid	
SW8-2	Reserved				Keep OFF
SW8-3	Reserved				Keep OFF
SW8-4	Reserved		OFF		Keep OFF
JSL1	Superlink terminal spare	Normal*/switch to spare	With		

 $Note(1): SW8: FDE \ only$

* Default setting

Table 1: Indoor unit model selection with SW6-1-SW6-4

Switch	40V	50V	60V	71V	100V	125V	140V
SW6-1	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	ON
SW6-2	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF
SW6-3	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	ON
SW6-4	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON

Table 2: Indoor unit Master/Slave setting with SW5-1,SW5-2

Switch	SW5-1	SW5-2
Master	OFF	OFF
Slave1	OFF	ON
Slave2	ON	OFF
Slave3	ON	ON

(4) Troubleshooting at the outdoor unit

When troubleshooting the outdoor unit, firstly assess the overview of malfunction and try to presume the cause and the faulty part by checking the error code dispalyed on the remote control and flashing pattern of indicator lamps (Red LED and Green LED), and then proceed further inspection and remedy it.

Self-diagnosis system by microcomputor on indoor and outdoor PCB can assist to find the cause of malfunction smoothly by making a diagnosis of not only the anomaly of microcomputer, but also the anomaly in power source system, installation space, overload resulting from improper charging amount of refrigerant and etc.

Unless the power is reset, the error log is saved in memory and the inspection indicator lamps on outdoor PCB keep flashing after automatical recovering from malfunction.

After automatical recovering from malfunction, if any another error mode which has a higher priority than the previous error saved in memory occurs, it is overwritten in memory and is displayed.

[Reset of power source]

Be sure to avoid electrical shock, when replacing or checking the outdoor control PCB, because some voltage is still retained in the electrolytic capacitor on the PCB even after shutting down the power source to the outdoor unit.

Be sure to start repairing work, after confirming that the red LED or green LED on the PCB has been extiguished for more than 10 seconds after more than 3 minutes had been passed since power shut down, and reconfirming that voltage has been discharged sufficiently by measuring the voltage (DC) between both terminals of electrolytic capacitor (C58) (Measurment of voltage may be disturbed by the moisture-proof coating. In such case, remove the coating and measure it by taking care of avoiding electrical shock)

Note(1) The red LED or green LED isn't installed on models FDC71-100VNP.

(a) Module of part to be replaced for outdoor unit control

Outdoor control PCB, Inverter PCB, Temperature thermistor (of outdoor heat exchanger, discharge pipe, outdoor air, IPM, suction pipe and under dome), Fuses (for power source and control PCB), Noise filter, Capacitor and Reactor.

(b) Replacement procedure of outdoor control PCB

Precautions for Safety

Since the following precaution is the important contents for safety, be sure to observe them. WARNING and CAUTION are described as follows:

Indicates an imminently hazardous situation which will result in death or serious injury if proper safety procedures and instructions are not adhered to.

CAUTION

Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which may result in minor or moderate injury if proper safety procedures and instructions are not adhered to.

✓ WARNING

- Securely replace the PCB according to this procedure.
 If the PCB is incorrectly replaced, it will cause an electric shock or fire.
- Be sure to check that the power source for the outdoor unit is turned OFF before replacing the PCB. The PCB replacement under current-carrying will cause an electric shock or fire.
- After finishing the PCB replacement, check that wiring is correctly connected with the PCB before power distribution. If the PCB is incorrectly replaced, it will cause an electric shock or fire.

CAUTION

Band the wiring so as not to tense because it will cause an electric shock.

(i) Model FDC71VNX

PCA012D049A

Replace the PCB after elapsing 3 minutes from power OFF.
 (Be sure to measure voltage (DC) between T26 and T27 on inverter PCB, and check that the voltage is discharged sufficiently(10V or less).(Refer to Fig.2))

- 2) Disconnect the connectors from the control PCB.
- 3) Match the switches setting (SW4) with the former PCB.
- 4) Connect the connectors to the control PCB.(Confirm the **connectors are not half inserted**.)

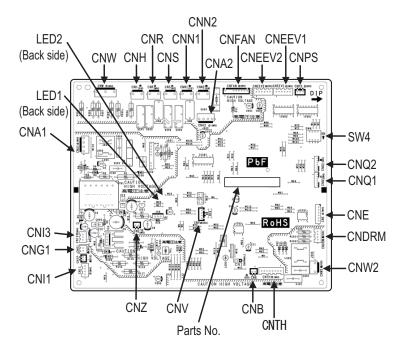


Fig.1 Parts arrangement view

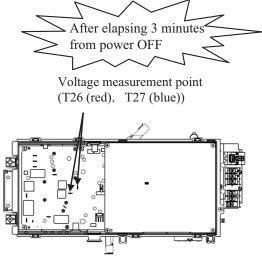


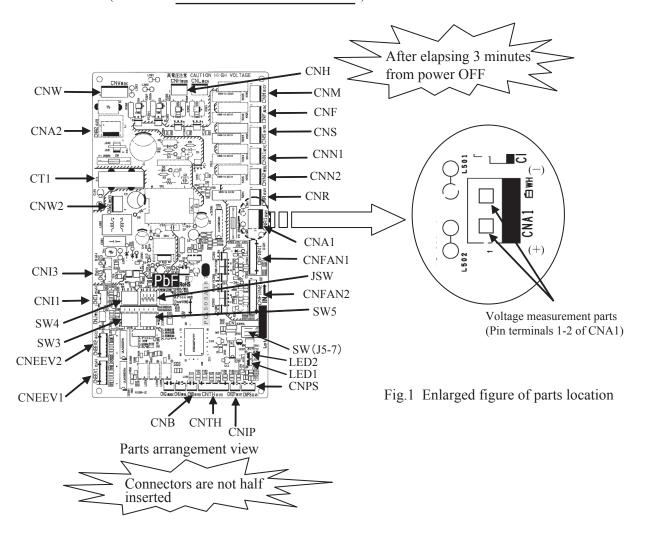
Fig.2 Position of terminal *Presence and shape of electric component may vary according to model.

Connectors are not half inserted

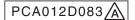
(ii) Models FDC100VNX, 125VNX, 140VNX FDC100VSX, 125VSX, 140VSX

PCA012D043

- Replace the PCB <u>after elapsing 3 minutes from power OFF</u>.
 (<u>Be sure to measure voltage (DC)</u> on both capacitor terminals located in control back, and check that the voltage is discharged sufficiently.)
- 2) Disconnect the connectors from the control PCB.
- 3) Disconnect the white wiring passing through CT1 on the PCB before replacing the PCB.
- 4) Match the setting switches (SW3-5, JSW) with the former PCB.
- 5) Tighten up a screw after passing white wiring through CT1 of the changed.
- 6) Connect the connectors with the control PCB referring to the parts arrangement of Fig.1. (Confirm the **connectors are not half inserted**.)



(iii) Models FDC100VNA, 125VNA, 140VNA



1) Disassembly

- a) After the breaker is shut down, remove the service panel, top panel and rear panel. (Refer to Fig.1).
- b) Don't touch the main PCB until three minutes have passed after the breaker is shut doun.
 (After having shut down the breaker, some capacitor is held by high voltage. It is very dangerous to touch the main PCB in this condition.)
 In the situation that hamesses are connected to main PCB, be sure to measure voltage (DC) on main PCB, and check that the voltage is discharged sufficiently (DC voltage 30 V or less). (Refer to Fig.2)
- c) Disconnect the connectors, faston terminals and round terminals from the main PCB as shown in Fig.2.
 And then remove the fixing screws (3 places) as shown in Fig.3.
 After removing the main PCB, wipe off the heat conduction sheet neatly from the copper plate.

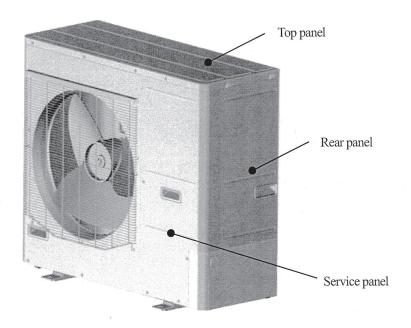


Fig.1 Outdoor unit overall view

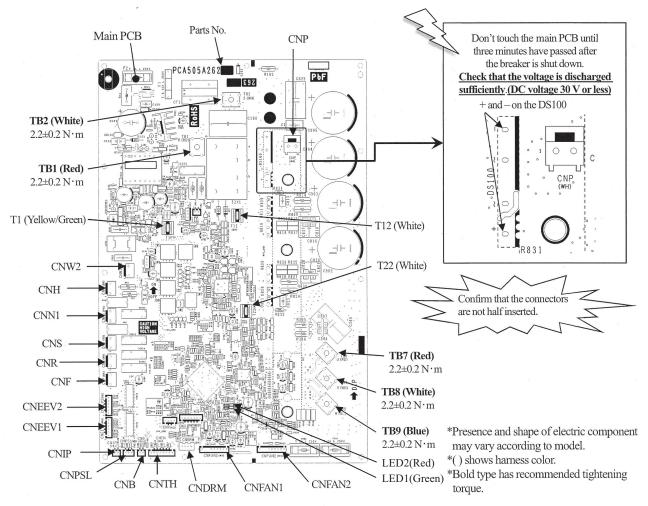


Fig.2 Parts arrangement view of main PCB and voltage measurement points

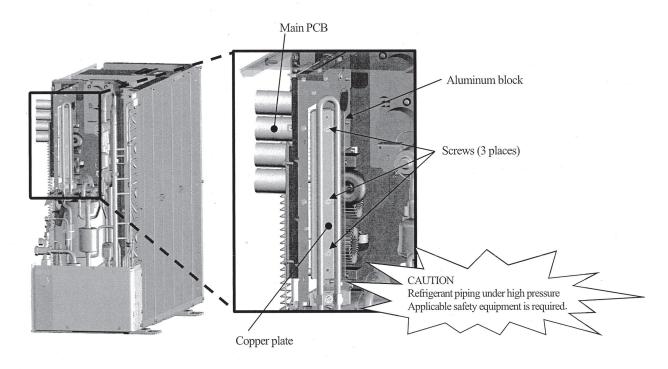


Fig.3 Outdoor unit side view

2) Exchange

- a) Match the setting of new main PCB switches (JSW1, SW3-7) with former main PCB. (Refer to Fig.4)
- b) Tum over the separator of new heat conduction sheet and paste the heat conduction sheet on the aluminum block. (Refer to Fig.5)
- c) Install the attached hamess clip on the new main PCB as shown in Fig.6.

3) Installation

- a) Install the new main PCB on the control and tighten the screw as shown in Fig.7.
- b) Reconnect the connectors, faston terminals and round terminals to the main PCB as before. (Refer to Fig.2) (Confirm that the **connectors are not half inserted**.)

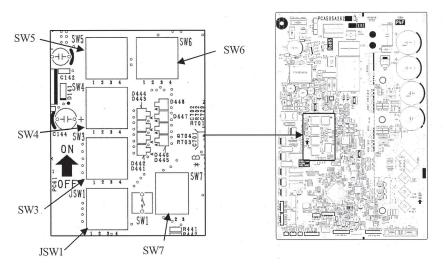


Fig.4 Switch position of main PCB

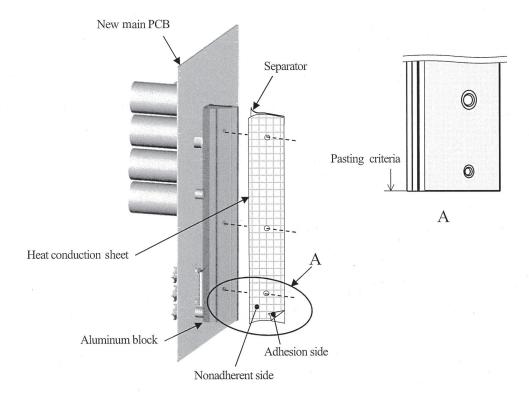


Fig.5 Detail of paste for the heat conduction sheet

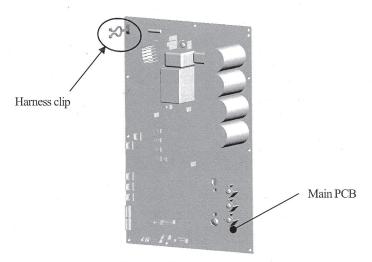


Fig.6 Install of the harness clip

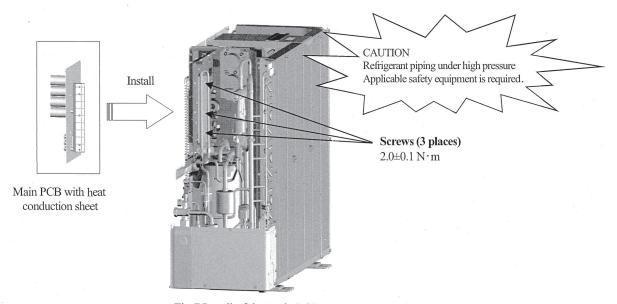
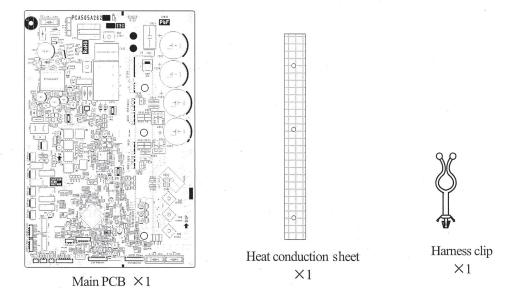


Fig.7 Install of the main PCB

• Accessories

Check the following accessories are packed in. (Except this manual)



(iv) Models FDC100VSA, 125VSA, 140VSA



1) Disassembly

- a) After the breaker is shut down, remove the service panel, top panel and rear panel. (Refer to Fig.1).
- b) Don't touch the main PCB until three minutes have passed after the breaker is shut doun.
 (After having shut down the breaker, some capacitor is held by high voltage. It is very dangerous to touch the main PCB in this condition.)
 In the situation that hamesses are connected to main PCB, be sure to measure voltage (DC) on main PCB, and check that the voltage is discharged sufficiently (DC voltage 30 V or less). (Refer to Fig.2)
- c) Disconnect the connectors, faston terminals and round terminals from the main PCB as shown in Fig.2.
 And then remove the fixing screws (3 places) as shown in Fig.3.
 After removing the main PCB, wipe off the heat conduction sheet neatly from the copper plate.

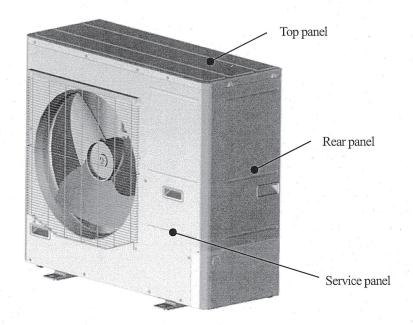


Fig.1 Outdoor unit overall view

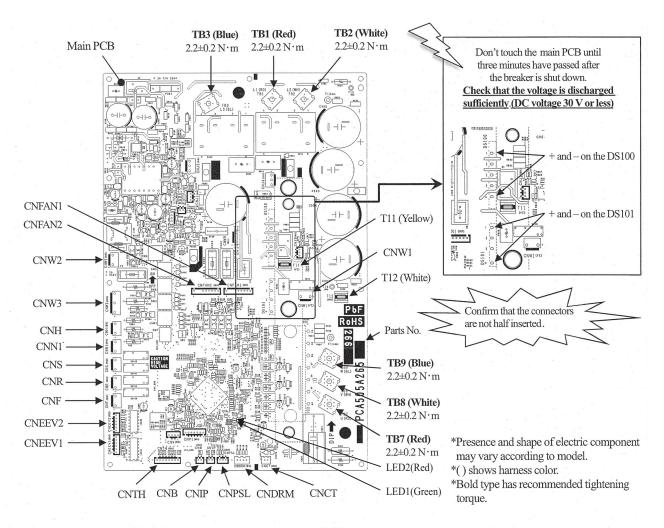
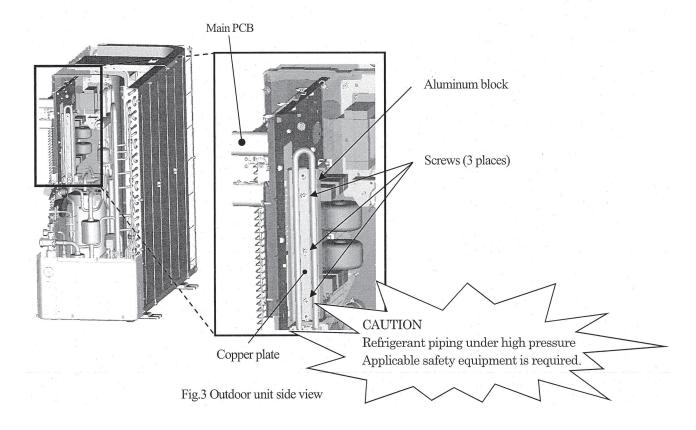


Fig.2 Parts arrangement view of main PCB and voltage measurement points



2) Exchange

- a) Match the setting of new main PCB switches (JSW1, SW3-7) with former main PCB. (Refer to Fig.4)
- b) Tum over the separator of new heat conduction sheet and paste the heat conduction sheet on the aluminum block. (Refer to Fig.5)

3) Installation

- a) Install the new main PCB on the control and tighten the screw as shown in Fig.6.
- b) After the new Main PCB is installed on the control, reconnect the connectors, faston terminals, and round terminals to the main PCB as before. (Refer to Fig.2)
 (Confirm that the connectors are not half inserted.)

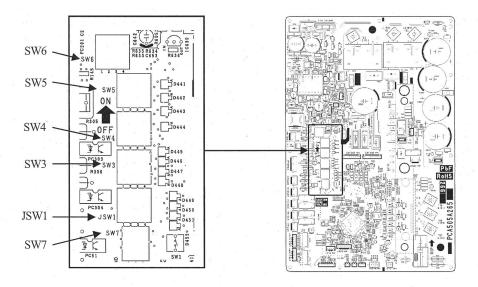


Fig.4 Switch position of main PCB

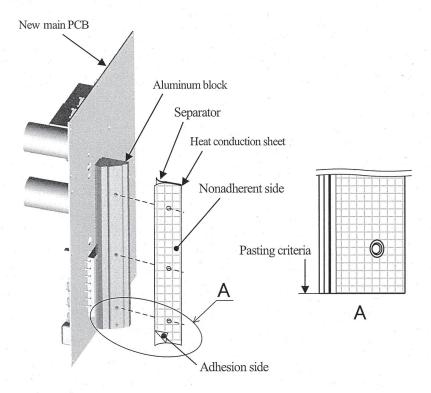


Fig.5 Detail of paste for the heat conduction sheet

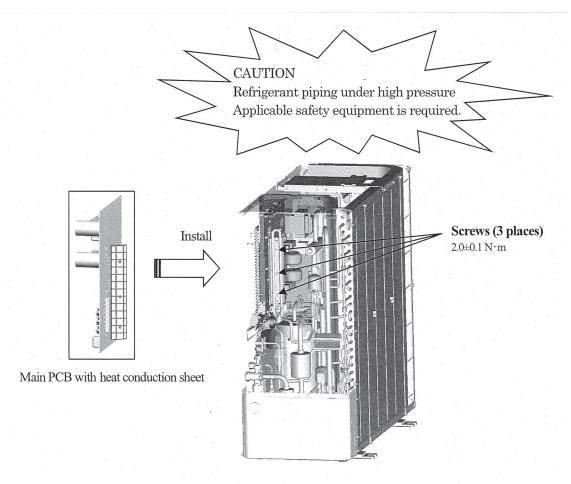
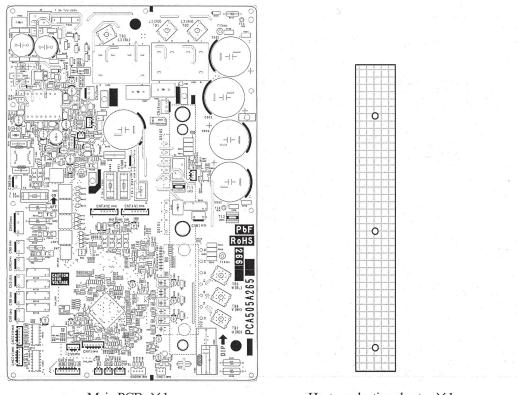


Fig.6 Installation of the main PCB

Accessories

Check following accessories are packed in. (Except this manual)



Main PCB ×1

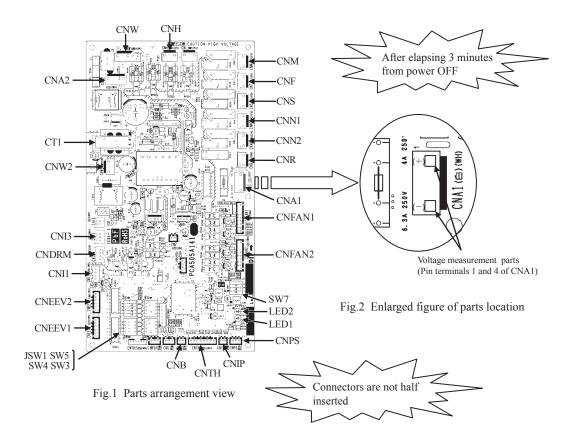
Heat conduction sheet $\times 1$

(v) Models FDC200VSA, 250VSA

PCA012D050

Replace the control PCB according to the following procedure.

- (i) Replace the PCB after elapsing 3 minutes from power OFF.
- (ii) Measurement was done on both ends of connector (CNA1) during measurement, the voltage(DC) might charged the electrolytic capacitor, be sure that the voltage is discharged sufficiently. (Refer to Fig.2)
- (iii) Disconnect the connectors from the control PCB.
- (iv) Disconnect the white or blue wiring passing through CT1 on the PCB before replacing the PCB.
- (v) Match the setting switches (SW3-5,7, JSW1) with the former PCB.
- (vi) Tighten up a screw after passing white or blue wiring through CT1 of the changed.
- (vii) Please connect the connectors with the same place. (Confirm the connectors are not half inserted.)



(iv) Models FDC71VNP, 90VNP1

- 1)Shut down a power source.
- 2)Remove a top panel.(Fig.1 ①)
- 3)Detach a service panel.(Fig.1 ②)
- 4)Detach a top panel of control box. (Fig.1 3)

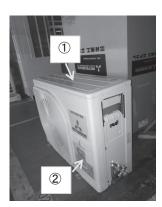






Fig.1 Outdoor unit

5)Make sure that 3 minutes are elasped after shutting down a power source.

6) Check a voltage with the temrinal of C58 by multimeter. (Fig.2) $\,$

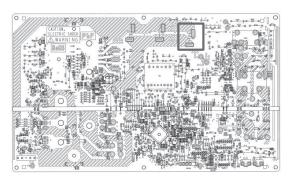


Fig.2 Terminal of C58 on PCB

- 7)Detach a cover of terminal block.(Fig.3 4)
- 8)Detach a cover of reactor. (Fig.3 ⑤)
- 9)Remove a screw fixing a control PCB.(Fig.3 ⑥)







Fig 3. Cover of terminal block, reactor and screw of PCB





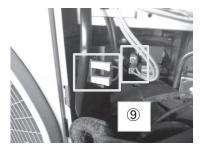


Fig.4 Cable of fuse, terminal block and reactor

11)Disconnect 2 earth calbes on right side of control box. (Fig.5 ①, ①)





Fig.5 Earth cable of control box

12)Disconnect CnTH(Black) on control PCB. (Fig.6 ①)
13)Disconnect a power cable of compressor(U,V,W) from control PCB. (Fig.6 ③)





Fig.6 CnTH and power cable of compressor(U,V,W)

14) Take a control PCB out. (Fig.7)

Note: When you take a control box out, please pull it up straight. Otherwise, it can be damaged.

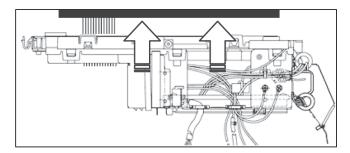


Fig.7 How to remove control PCB

15)Make sure setting of jumper on new PCB is the same with old PCB's setting. (Fig.8)

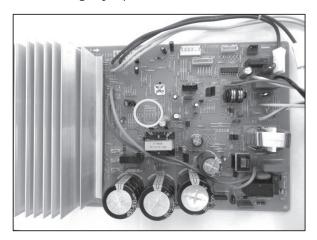


Fig.8 Setting of jumper on PCB

16)Connect the cables and connectors with the control PCB. (Confirm the $\frac{\text{connectors are not}}{\text{half inserted.}}$

(c) Outdoor inverter PCB replacement procedure

Precautions for Safety

Since the following precaution is the important contents for safety, be sure to observe them.
 WARNING and CAUTION are described as follows:

⚠ WARNING Indicates an in

Indicates an imminently hazardous situation which will result in death or serious injury if proper safety procedures and instructions are not adhered to.

△ CAUTION

Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which may result in minor or moderate injury if proper safety procedures and instructions are not adhered to.

♠ WARNING

- Securely replace the PCB according to this procedure.

 If the PCB is incorrectly replaced, it will cause an electric shock or fire.
- Be sure to check that the power source for the outdoor unit is turned OFF before replacing the PCB. The PCB replacement under current-carrying will cause an electric shock or fire.
- After finishing the PCB replacement, check that wiring is correctly connected with the PCB before power distribution. If the PCB is incorrectly replaced, it will cause an electric shock or fire.

♠ CAUTION

• Band the wiring so as not to tense because it will cause an electric shock.

Replace the inverter PCB according to the following procedure.

(i) Model FDC71VNX

PCA012D067B

1) Replace the PCB after elapsing 3 minutes from power OFF.

(High voltage is retained on the capacitor after turning the power off. It is very dangerous to touch the PCB in this condition.)

In the situation that harnesses are connected to inverter PCB <u>be sure to measure voltage (DC)</u> between T26 and T27 on inverter PCB, and check that the voltage is discharged sufficiently. (Refer to Fig. 2).

- 2) Disconnect the connectors and faston terminals from the inverter PCB as shown in Fig. 1.
- 3) Match the setting of switches (JSW10, 11) of new PCB with former PCB.
- 4) Remove the harness bands (3 places) from the control unit, then remove the fixing screws (4places) from the radiator. (Refer to Fig.3)
- 5) Remove the inverter PCB with radiator from the control unit, and exchange the inverter PCB with radiator. Be careful not to pinch the wiring at the time of exchanging.
- 6) Fix the radiator to the control unit by screws. After exchanging the inverter PCB, reconnect the connectors, faston terminals and the harnesses as before. (Confirm that the **connectors are not half inserted**.)
- 7) Attach the harness bands (3 places), then reconnect the harnesses as before.
- 8) Install the harness clip on the inverter PCB as shown in Fig.4, and fix the harness.

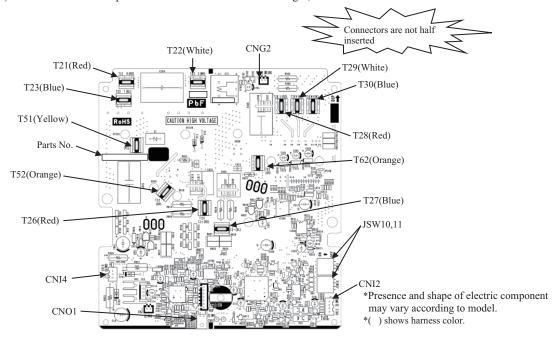


Fig.1Parts arrangement view of inverter PCB

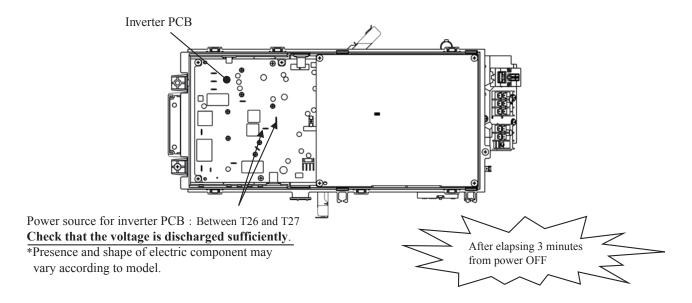


Fig.2 Voltage measurement points

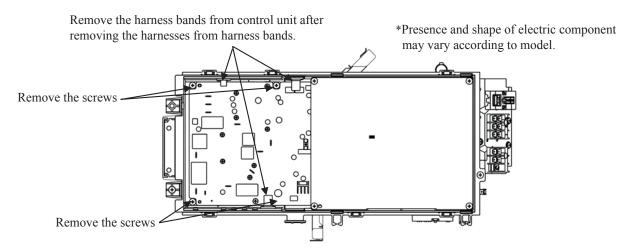


Fig.3 Target places where harness bands and screws are removed

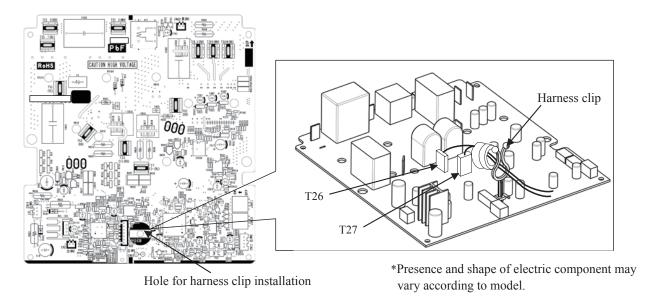
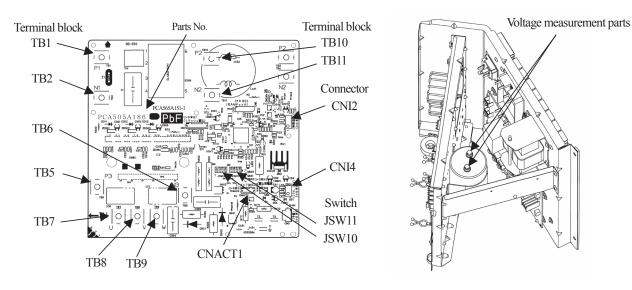


Fig.4 Fix the harness on the harness clip

(ii) Models FDC100VNX, 125VNX, 140VNX

PCA012D025D

- 1) Replace the PCB after elapsing 3 minutes from power OFF.
 - (Be sure to measure voltage (DC) on both capacitor terminals located in control back, and check that the voltage is discharged sufficiently. (Refer to Fig.1))
- 2) Take off the connection of inverter PCB terminal block connector and remove the screw of power transistor then remove the PCB. Wipe off the silicon grease neatly on the control's radiation heat fins.
- 3) Match the setting switches (JSW10,11) of new PCB with the former PCB.
- 4) Before installing the power transistor on the new PCB, apply uniformly a bundled of silicon grease first on the surface of power transistor. Make sure it is applied to prevent damage on power transistor.
- 5) Tighten the screw of power transistor on inverter PCB and connect the terminal block. Confirm the connection and don't use soldering in the connection. Tighten properly the power transistor with a screw and make sure there is no slack. Power transistor can be damage if not properly tighten. (Recommended power transistor tightening torque: 0.98 1.47N·m)



Parts arrangement view

Fig.1 Position of capacitor

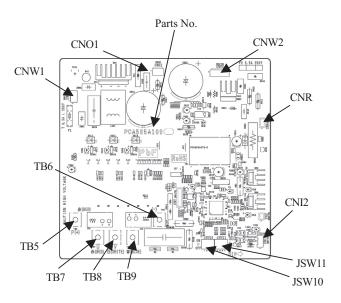
Table. 1 Switch setting Models FDC100VNX, 125VNX, 140VNX

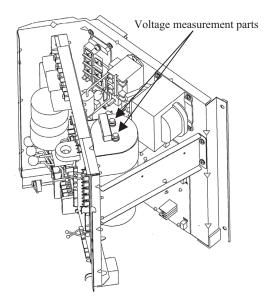
JSW10	-1	OFF	JSW11	-1	OFF
	-2	OFF		-2	OFF
	-3	OFF		-3	ON
	-4	OFF		-4	ON

(iii) Models FDC100VSX, 125VSX, 140VSX

PCA012D025F

- 1) Replace the PCB <u>after elapsing 3 minutes from power OFF</u>.
 - (Be sure to measure voltage (DC) on both capacitor terminals located in control back, and check that the voltage is discharged sufficiently. (Refer to Fig.1))
- 2) Take off the connection of inverter PCB terminal block connector and remove the screw of power transistor then remove the PCB. Wipe off the silicon grease neatly on the control's radiation heat fins.
- 3) Match the setting switches (JSW10,11) of new PCB with the former PCB.
- 4) Before installing the power transistor on the new PCB, apply uniformly a bundled of silicon grease first on the surface of power transistor. Make sure it is applied to prevent damage on power transistor.
- 5) Tighten the screw of power transistor on inverter PCB and connect the terminal block. Confirm the connection and don't use soldering in the connection. Tighten properly the power transistor with a screw and make sure there is no slack. Power transistor can be damage if not properly tighten. (Recommended power transistor tightening torque: 0.98 1.47N·m)





Parts arrangement view

Fig.1 Position of capacitor

Table. 1 Switch setting Models FDC100VSX, 125VSX, 140VSX

	-1	OFF	JSW11	-1	ON
JSW10	-2	OFF		-2	OFF
	-3	OFF		-3	ON
	-4	OFF		-4	ON

(iv) Model FDC200VSA

PCA012D063

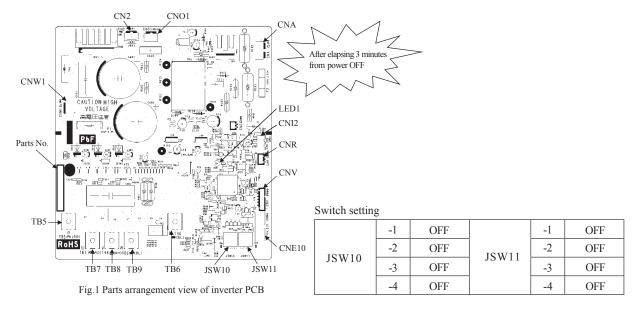
Replace the inverter PCB (Fig.1) according to the following procedure.

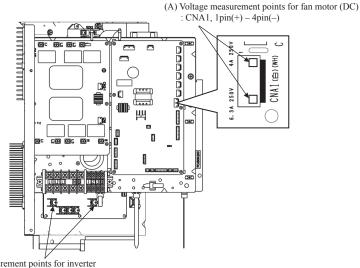
- Replace the inverter PCB after elapsing 3 minutes from power OFF.
 (Be sure to measure voltage (DC) of two places ((A) power source for fan motor (DC), (B) power source for inverter), and check that the voltage is discharged sufficiently. (Refer to Fig. 2))
- 2) Take off the wirings and connectors of inverter PCB, the screws of power transistor. Then remove the PCB from the control. Wipe off the silicon grease neatly on the control's radiation fins.
- 3) Match the setting of switches (JSW10, 11) of new PCB with the former PCB.
- 4) Before installing the new PCB to the control, <u>apply the bundled silicon grease uniformly</u> on the surface of power transistor, and all use it up at that time. The power transistor can be damaged, if the silicon grease is not applied.
- 5) Tighten the screws of power transistor on inverter PCB and reconnect the wirings and connectors to inverter PCB. After connection, confirm the screws are tightened and connectors are not half inserted.

However, tighten the power transistor with the screws according to recommended tightening torque after tightening the screws temporarily once.

Power transistor can be damage if not tightened according to this procedure.

(Temporary tightening torque:0.20 - 0.44N·m, Recommended tightening torque:0.98 - 1.47 N·m)





(B) Voltage measurement points for inverter : TB5(+) – TB6(–)

Fig.2 Voltage measurement points

(V) Model FDC250VSA

PCB012D057A

Replace the inverter PCB (Fig.1) according to the following procedure.

- 1) Replace the PCB after elapsing 3 minutes from power OFF.
- 2) In the situation that harnesses are connected to control PCB, be sure to measure voltage (DC) of two places ((A), (B)) and check that the voltage is discharged sufficiently. (Refer to Fig.2)
- 3) Remove the harnesses from bands, clips and connectors on the control PCB. Then, remove the appointed screws (4 places) of a control. (Refer to Fig. 3)
- 4) Open main layer and measure voltage (DC) of aplace (C) and check that the voltage is discharged sufficiently. (Refer to Fig.4)
- 5) Disconnect connectors from the inverter PCB (Refer to Fig.1), remove a snubber capacitor (Refer to Fig.4) and harnesses ("P", "N", "U", "V" and "W"), and exchange the inverter PCB then. In the situation of being opening main layer, do not press the control from above. It will cause the product deformation or injury.
- 6) Match the setting of switches (JSW10, 11) of new PCB with former PCB.
- 7) After exchanging the inverter PCB, install the snubber capacitor to power transistor (Refer to Fig.5), and reconnect the connectors and the harnesses as before. (Confirm the <u>connectors are not half inserted</u>.)
 Be careful not to pinch the wiring at the time of closing main layer. The wiring is damaged, and it will cause a short circuit or fire.

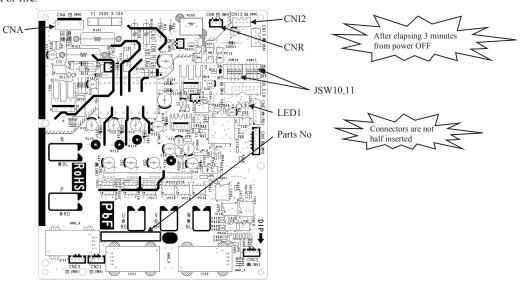
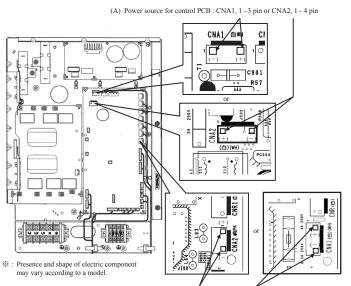
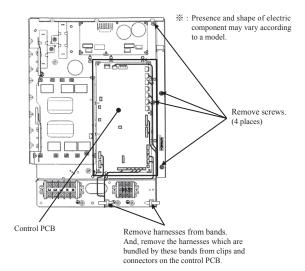


Fig.1 Parts arrangement view of inverter PCB



(B) Power source for fan motor (DC): CNA2, 1 - 3 pin or CNA1, 1 - 4 pir

Fig.2 Voltage measurement points



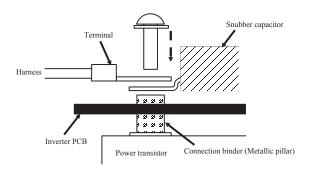
(C) Voltage measurement point of power source for inverter : DM (+) – DM (-)

Inverter PCB

Snubber capacitor

Fig.4 Installation place of inverter PCB

Fig.3 Target places which are removed harnesses and screws



Procedure on tightening harness (Snubber capacitor) and power transistor with screw.

A metallic connection binder is set in each hole of the inverter PCB of "P", "N", "U", "N", "U", and "W" beforehand.

Then tighten the harness (Snubber capacitor) and the power transistor with the screw together.

(Set the harness wires to be fixed to "U" and "W" with screws in respective holes after passing them through IC21 and 22.)

(Connect the snubber capacitor with "P" and "N".)

Fig.5 Installation method to power transistor

● DIP switch setting list (Outdoor unit) Models FDC71, 100, 125, 140VNX, 100, 125, 140VSX

(1) Control PCB

(a) Model FDC71VNX

Switch	Description			Default setting	Remark
SW3-1	Defrost condition	Normal*/Cold region	OFF	Normal	
SW3-2	Snow protection control	Normal*/Snow protection	OFF	Normal	
SW3-3	Model selection	Cooling only/Heat pump*	OFF	Heat pump	Keep OFF
SW3-4	Defrost prohibition time	ON: 37min*/OFF: 45min	ON	37min.	
SW4-1	Model selection	Domestic/Overseas*	ON	Overseas	Keep ON
SW4-2	Model selection	3-phase/Single phase*	ON	Single phase	Keep ON
SW4-3	Reserved		OFF		Keep OFF
SW4-4	Reserved		OFF		Keep OFF
SW5-1	Model selection		OFF		Keep OFF
SW5-2	Model selection		OFF		Keep OFF
SW5-3	Test run SW	Normal*/Test run	OFF	Normal	
SW5-4	Test run mode	Cooling*/Heating	OFF	Cooling	
SW7-1	Reserved		OFF		Keep OFF
SW7-2	Reserved		OFF		Keep OFF
SW7-3	Reserved		OFF		Keep OFF
SW8-1	Reserved		OFF		Keep OFF
SW8-2	Reserved		OFF		Keep OFF
SW8-3	Reserved		OFF		Keep OFF
SW9	Pump down operation	Normal*/Pump down	OFF	Normal	

^{*} Default setting (b) Models FDC100, 125, 140VNX, 100, 125, 140VSX

Switch	Description		Default setting		Remark
SW1	Pump down operation	Normal*/Pump down	OFF	Normal	
JSW1-1				-	
JSW1-2	Model selection		As per model		See table 1
JSW1-3	Model selection				See table 1
JSW1-4					
SW3-1	Defrost condition	Normal*/Cold region	OFF	Normal	
SW3-2	Snow protection control	Normal*/Snow protection	OFF	Normal	
SW3-3	Test run SW	Normal*/Test run	OFF	Normal	
SW3-4	Test run mode	Cooling*/Heating	OFF	Cooling	
SW4-1	Model selection	Domestic/Overseas*	ON	Overseas	See table 1
SW4-2	Model selection	3-phase/Single phase	As per	model	See table 1
SW4-3	Reserved		OFF		Keep OFF
SW4-4	Reserved		ON		Keep ON
SW5-1	Reserved		OFF		Keep OFF
SW5-2	Reserved		OFF		Keep OFF
SW5-3	Reserved		OFF		Keep OFF
SW5-4	Reserved		OFF		Keep OFF

^{*} Default setting

Table 1: Outdoor unit model selection with JSW1-1-JSW1-4 and SW4-1-SW4-2

Switch	FDC100VNX	FDC100VSX	FDC125VNX	FDC125VSX	FDC140VNX	FDC140VSX
JSW1-1	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF
JSW1-2	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON
JSW1-3	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
JSW1-4	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
SW4-1	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
SW4-2*	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF

* 3-phase: OFF/Single phase: ON

(2) Inverter PCB

Switch	FDC71VNX	FDC100, 125, 140VNX	FDC100, 125, 140VSX
Switch	Single phase models	Single phase models	3-phase models
JSW10-1	OFF	OFF	OFF
JSW10-2	OFF	OFF	OFF
JSW10-3	OFF	OFF	OFF
JSW10-4	OFF*	OFF *	OFF*
JSW11-1	ON	OFF	ON
JSW11-2	ON	OFF	OFF
JSW11-3	ON	ON	ON
JSW11-4	ON	ON	ON

^{*}When checking inverter PCB of FDC71 – 140 models with inverter checker, turn JSW10-4 ON. (Regarding the checking method of inverter PCB with inverter checker, refer to page 69, 71, 72 for details)

Models FDC100, 125, 140VNA, 100, 125, 140VSA

Switch	Descript	ion	D	efault setting	Remark
SW1	(See table 1)		OFF		
JSW1-1 JSW1-2 JSW1-3	Model selection		As per	model	See table 2
JSW1-4	Reserved		OFF		Keep OFF
SW3-1	Defrost condition	Normal*/Cold region	OFF	Normal	
SW3-2	Snow protection control	Normal*/Snow protection	OFF	Normal	
SW3-3	Test run SW	Normal*/Test run	OFF	Normal	
SW3-4	Test run mode	Cooling*/Heating	OFF	Cooling	
SW4-1	Reserved		OFF		Keep OFF
SW4-2	Cancel measuring of refrigerant leak	Normal*/Cancel	OFF	Normal	
SW4-3	Stress measurement mode	Normal*/Measurment	OFF	Normal	
SW4-4	Reserved		OFF		Keep OFF
SW5-1	Corresponding to installed pipes	Normal*/Correspondence	OFF	Normal	
SW5-2	Corresponding to high header	Normal*/Correspondence	OFF	Normal	
SW5-3	Cancel starting III of compressor protection	Normal*/Cancel	OFF	Normal	
SW5-4	Cancel writing anomalous history	Normal*/Cancel	OFF	Normal	
SW6-1	Soft current cut	Normal*/Current cut	OFF	Normal	
SW6-2	Reserved		OFF		Keep OFF
SW6-3	Reserved		OFF		Keep OFF
SW6-4	Inverter checker mode	Normal*/Check INV	OFF	Normal	
SW7-1	SW1 function selection		OFF		See table1
SW7-2	Inching defrost setting selection	Normal*/Inching defrost	OFF	Normal	
SW7-3	Silent mode selection	Normal*/Silent mode	OFF	Normal	

^{*} Default setting

Table 1: SW1 fuction selection

JSW1-1

JSW1-2 JSW1-3 0: OFF 1:ON

SW7-1	SW1 function
0	Pump down operation
1	Reset cumulative time of compressor operation

Table 2: Outdoor unit model selection with JSW1-1-JSW1-3 0: OFF

_	77	_

Models FDC200, 250VSA

(1) Control PCB

Switch	Descr	ription	I	Default setting	Remark
SW1	Pump down operation	Normal*/Pump down	OFF	Normal	
JSW1-1					
JSW1-2	Model selection		As per model		See table 1
JSW1-3	Iviodel selection		As per	illouei	See table 1
JSW1-4					
SW3-1	Defrost condition	Normal*/Cold region	OFF	Normal	
SW3-2	Snow protection control	Normal*/Snow protection	OFF	Normal	
SW3-3	Test run SW	Normal*/Test run	OFF	Normal	
SW3-4	Test run mode	Cooling*/Heating	OFF	Cooling	
SW4-1	Model selection	Domestic/Overseas*	ON	Overseas	See table 1
SW4-2	Model selection	3-phase/Single phase	As per	model	See table 1
SW4-3	Reserved		OFF		Keep OFF
SW4-4	Reserved		OFF		Keep OFF
SW5-1	Utilization of existing piping control	Normal*/Existing piping control	OFF		Keep OFF
SW5-2	Reserved		OFF		Keep OFF
SW5-3	Reserved		OFF		Keep OFF
SW5-4	Reserved		OFF		Keep OFF
SW7-1	Silent mode setting	Capacity priority/Silent priority	ON	Silent priority	
SW7-2	Reserved		ON		Keep ON
SW7-3	Anti frost control	Invalid/Valid	ON	Valid	

^{*} Default setting

Table 1: Outdoor unit model selection with JSW1-1-JSW1-4 and SW4-1-SW4-2

Switch	FDC200	FDC250
JSW1-1	ON	OFF
JSW1-2	ON	OFF
JSW1-3	OFF	ON
JSW1-4	OFF	OFF
SW4-1	ON	ON
SW4-2	OFF	OFF

(2) Inverter PCB

Switch	FDC200	FDC250
JSW10-1	OFF	OFF
JSW10-2	OFF	ON
JSW10-3	OFF	OFF
JSW10-4	OFF *	OFF*
JSW11-1	OFF	OFF
JSW11-2	OFF	OFF
JSW11-3	OFF	OFF
JSW11-4	OFF	OFF

^{*}When checking inverter PCB of FDC200, 250 models with inverter checker, turn JSW10-4 ON. (Regarding the checking method of inverter PCB with inverter checker, refer to page 73, 74 for details)

Check of anomalous operation data with the remote control

(a) In case of RC-EX3 remote control

[Operating procedure]

- ① On the TOP screen, touch the buttons in the order of "Menu" → "Service setting" → "Service & Maintenance" → "Service password" → "Set" → "Error display" → "Error history".
- ② When only one indoor unit is connected to the remote control, followings will be displayed.
 - 1. When there is any anomaly: "Loading. Wait a while" is displayed, followed by the operation data at the occurrence of anomaly

Contents of display

- · Error code
- · Number and data item
- 2. When there is no anomaly: "No anomaly" is displayed, and this mode is terminated.
- When two or more indoor units are connected to the remote control, followings will be displayed.
 - 1. When there is any anomaly: If the unit having anomaly is selected on the "Select IU" screen, "Loading. Wait a while" is displayed, followed by the operation data at the occurrence of anomaly.

Contents of display

- · Indoor unit No.
- · Error code
- · Number and data item
- 2. When there is no anomaly: "No anomaly" is displayed, ant this mode is terminated.
- Note (1) When the number of connected units cannot be shown in a page, select "Next".
- ④ If you press [RUN/STOP] button, the display returns to the TOP screen.
 - O If you touch "Back" button on the way of setting, the display returns to the last precious screen.
 - Note (1) When two remote controls are used to control indoor units, the check of anomaly operation data can be made on the master remote control only. (It cannot be operated from the slave remote control.)
- Anomaly operation data (Corresponding data may not be provided depending on models. Such items will not be displayed.)

Number		Data Item
01	*	(Operation Mode)
02	SET TEMP	(Set Temperature)
03	RETURN AIRc	(Return Air Temperature)
04	■SENSORc	(Remote Control Thermistor Tempeature)
05	THI-R1b	(Indoor Heat Exchanger Thermistor / U Bend)
06	THI-R2b	(Indoor Heat Exchanger Thermistor /Capillary)
07	THI-R3ъ	(Indoor Heat Exchanger Thermistor /Gas Header)
08	I/U FANSPEED	(Indoor Unit Fan Speed)
09	DEMANDHz	(Frequency Requirements)
10	ANSWERHz	(Response Frequency)
11	I/UEEYP	(Pulse of Indoor Unit Expansion Value)
12	TOTAL I/U RUN	$_{f H}$ (Total Running Hours of The Indoor Unit)
13	SUPPLY AIR	(Supply Air Temperature)
21	OUTDOORt	(Outdoor Air Temperature)
22	THO-R1ზ	(Outdoor Heat Exchanger Thermistor)
23	THO-R2ზ	(Outdoor Heat Exchanger Thermistor)
24	COMPHz	(Compressor Frequency)
25	HPMPa	(High Pressure)
26	PMPa	(Low Pressure)
27	Tdb	(Discharge Pipe Temperature)
28	COMP BOTTOM&	(Comp Bottom Temperature)
29	CTAMP	(Current)
30	TARGET SH	(Target Super Heat)
31	SH6	(Super Heat)
32	TDSHt	(Discharge Pipe Super Heat)
33	PROTECTION №	(Protection State No. of The Compressor)
34	0/UFANSPEED	(Outdoor Unit Fan Speed)
35	63H1	(63H1 On/Off)
36	DEFROST	(Defrost Control On/Off)
37	TOTAL COMP RUN_	
38	0/U EEV 1P	(Pulse of The Outdoor Unit Expansion Valve EEVC)
39	0/U EEV2P	(Pulse of The Outdoor Unit Expansion Valve EEVH)

Details of compressor protection status No. 33 Models FDC71, 100, 125, 140VNX, 100, 125, 140VSX

No.	Contents of display	Reference page	
"0"	Normal		
"1"	Discharge pipe temperature protection control	P.38, (6).(a).(i)	
"2"	Discharge pipe temperature anomaly	P.38, (6).(a).(ii)	
"3"	Current safe control of inverter primary current	P.40, (6).(g)	
"4"	High pressure protection control	P.38, (6).(b).(i), P.39, (6).(c).(i)	
"5"	High pressure anomaly	P.38, (6).(b).(ii)	
"6"	Low pressure protection control	P.39, (6).(e).(i)	
"7"	Low pressure anomaly	P.39, (6).(e).(ii)	
"8"	Anti-frost prevention control	P.40, (6).(k)	
"9"	Current cut	P.40, (6).(g)	
"10"	Power transistor protection control	P.40, (6).(h)	
"11"	Power transistor anomaly (Overheat)	P.40, (6).(i)	
"12"	Compression ratio control	P.39, (6).(f)	
"13"	Spare		
"14"	Dewing prevention control	P.41, (6).(l)	
"15"	Current safe control of inverter secondary current	P.40, (6).(g)	
"16"	Stop by compressor rotor lock		
"17"	Stop by compressor startup failure	P.41, (6).(p)	

Note(1) Operation data display on the remote control.

Data is dispalyed until canceling the protection control.

① In heating mode.

During protection control by the command signal for reducing compressor frequency from indoor unit, No. "4" is displayed.

② In cooling and dehumidifying mode.

During protection control by the command signal for reducing compressor frequency from indoor unit, No. "8" is displayed.

[•]In case of multiple protections controlled, only the younger No. is displayed. Note(2) Common item.

Models FDC100, 125, 140VNA, 100, 125, 140VSA

No.	Contents of display	Reference Page	
"0"	Normal		
"1"	Discharge pipe temperature protection control	P.192, (6).(a).(i)	
"2"	Discharge pipe temperature anomaly	P.192, (6).(a).(ii)	
"3"	Current safe control of inverter primary current	P.193, (6).(f)	
"4"	High pressure protection control	P.192, (6).(b).(i), (c).(i)	
"5"	High pressure anomaly	P.192, (6).(b).(ii)	
"8"	Anti-frost prevention control	P.194, (6).(j)	
"9"	Current cut	P.193, (6).(f)	
"11"	Power transistor anomaly (Overheat)	P.194, (6).(h)	
"12"	Compression ratio control	P.193, (6).(e)	
"13"	Spare		
"14"	Dewing prevention control	P.194, (6).(k)	
"15"	Current safe control of inverter secondary current	P.193, (6).(f)	
"16"	Stop by compressor rotor lock		
"17"	Stop by compressor startup failure	P.195, (6).(o)	

Note(1) Operation data display on the remote control.

- Data is dispalyed until canceling the protection control.

 In case of multiple protections controlled, only the younger No. is displayed. Note(2) Common item.
 - ① In heating mode.
 - During protection control by the command signal for reducing compressor frequency from indoor unit, No. "4" is displayed.

 ② In cooling and dehumidifying mode.

During protection control by the command signal for reducing compressor frequency from indoor unit, No. "8" is displayed.

Models FDC200, 250VSA

No.	Contents of display	Reference page	
"0"	Normal		
"1"	Discharge pipe temperature protection control	P.202, (6).(a).(i)	
"2"	Discharge pipe temperature anomaly	P.202, (6).(a).(ii)	
"3"	Current safe control of inverter primary current	P.204, (6).(g)	
"4"	High pressure protection control	P.202, (6).(b).(i), P.202, (6).(c).(i)	
"5"	High pressure anomaly	P.202, (6).(b).(ii)	
"6"	Low pressure protection control	P.203, (6).(e).(i)	
"7"	Low pressure anomaly	P.203, (6).(e).(ii)	
"8"	Anti-frost prevention control	P.204, (6).(k)	
"9"	Current cut	P.204, (6).(g)	
"10"	Power transistor protection control	P.204, (6).(h)	
"11"	Power transistor anomaly (Overheat)	P.204, (6).(i)	
"12"	Compression ratio control	P.203, (6).(f)	
"13"	Spare		
"14"	Dewing prevention control	P.205, (6).(1)	
"15"	Current safe control of inverter secondary current	P.204, (6).(g)	
"16"	Stop by compressor rotor lock		
"17"	Stop by compressor startup failure	P.205, (6).(p)	

Note(1) Operation data display on the remote control.

- •Data is dispalyed until canceling the protection control.
 •In case of multiple protections controlled, only the younger No. is displayed. Note(2) Common item.
 - ① In heating mode.
 - Un ineating mode.

 During protection control by the command signal for reducing compressor frequency from indoor unit, No. "4" is displayed.

 ② In cooling and dehumidifying mode.

During protection control by the command signal for reducing compressor frequency from indoor unit, No. "8" is displayed.

Models FDC71VNP, 90VNP1

No.	Contents of display	Reference page	
"0"	Normal		
"1"	Discharge pipe temperature protection control	P229, (11). (b). (i)	
"2"	Discharge pipe temperature anomaly	P229, (11). (b). (ii)	
"3"	Current safe control of inverter primary current	P230, (12)	
"4"	High pressure protection control	P227, (6). (c), P228, (8), (b)	
"5"	High pressure anomaly	P229, (11)	
"8"	Anti-frost prevention control		
"9"	Current cut	P230, (13)	
"11"	Power transistor anomaly (Overheat)		
"12"	Compression ratio control		
"13"	Spare		
"14"	Dewing prevention control		
"15"	Current safe control of inverter secondary current		
"16"	Stop by compressor rotor lock		
"17"	Stop by compressor startup failure		
	•	•	

Note(1) Operation data display on the remote control.

- Data is dispalyed until canceling the protection control.

 In case of multiple protections controlled, only the younger No. is displayed. Note(2) Common item.

2) Common item.

In heating mode.

During protection control by the command signal for reducing compressor frequency from indoor unit, No. "4" is displayed.

In cooling and dehumidifying mode.

During protection control by the command signal for reducing compressor frequency from indoor unit, No. "8" is displayed.

Model FDC100VNP

No.	Contents of display	Reference page	
"0"	Normal		
"1"	Discharge pipe temperature protection control	P237, (12). (b). (i)	
"2"	Discharge pipe temperature anomaly	P237, (12). (b). (ii)	
"3"	Current safe control of inverter primary current	P237, (13)	
"4"	High pressure protection control	P235, (6). (c), P236, (8), (b)	
"5"	High pressure anomaly	P237, (12) P235.(7), P237, (11)	
"6"	Low pressure protection control		
"8"	Anti-frost prevention control		
"9"	Current cut	P238, (14)	
"13"	Spare		
"15"	Current safe control of inverter secondary current		
"16"	Stop by compressor rotor lock		
"17"	Stop by compressor startup failure		

Note(1) Operation data display on the remote control.

• Data is dispalyed until canceling the protection control.

• In case of multiple protections controlled, only the younger No. is displayed.

In case of multiple protections controlled, only the younger No. is displayed.
 Note(2) Common item.
 In heating mode.
 During protection control by the command signal for reducing compressor frequency from indoor unit, No. "4" is displayed.
 In cooling and deburnidifying mode.
 During protection control by the command signal for reducing compressor frequency from indoor unit, No. "8" is displayed.

(b) In case of RC-E5 remote control

Operation data can be checked with remote control unit operation.

- ① Press the CHECK button. The display change "OPER DATA
- 2 Press the (SET) button while "OPER DATA
- 3 When only one indoor unit is connected to remote control, "DATA LOADING" is displayed (blinking indication during data

Next, operation data of the indoor unit will be displayed. Skip to step ⑦.

4 When plural indoor units is connected, the smallest address number of indoor unit among all connected indoor unit is displayed.

[Example]:

" ⊕\$ SELECT I/U" (blinking 1 seconds) → " I/U000 blinking.

- ⑤ Select the indoor unit number you would like to have data displayed with the | \blacktriangleright | \blacktriangleright | button.
- 6 Determine the indoor unit number with the (SET)

(The indoor unit number changes from blinking indication to continuous indication)

"[/U000" (The address of selected indoor unit is blinking for 2 seconds.)

\downarrow	
"DATA LOADING" (A blinking indication appears while data load	ded.)

Next, the operation data of the indoor unit is indicated.

- The items displayed are in the above table.
 - *Depending on models, the items that do not have corresponding data are not displayed.
- ® To display the data of a different indoor unit, press the AIR CON No. button, which allows you to go back to the indoor unit selection screen.
- Pressing the OON/OFF button will stop displaying data.

Pressing the (RESET) button during remote control unit operation will undo your last operation and allow you to go back to the previous screen.

OIf two (2) remote controls are connected to one (1) inside unit, only the master control is available for trial operation and confirmation of operation data. (The slave remote control is not available.)

Details of compressor protection status No. 33 Refer to page 79 and 80.

Number		Data Item
01	뺭	(Operation Mode)
02	SET TEMPc	(Set Temperature)
03	RETURN AIR°c	(Return Air Temperature)
04	⊟SENSORc	(Remote Control Thermistor Tempeature)
05	THI-R1c	(Indoor Heat Exchanger Thermistor / U Bend)
06	THI-R2c	(Indoor Heat Exchanger Thermistor /Capillary)
07	THI-R3c	(Indoor Heat Exchanger Thermistor /Gas Header)
08	I/U FANSPEED	(Indoor Unit Fan Speed)
09	DEMANDHz	(Frequency Requirements)
10	ANSWERHz	(Response Frequency)
11	I/U EEYP	(Pulse of Indoor Unit Expansion Value)
12	TOTAL I/U RUN	_ ☐ (Total Running Hours of The Indoor Unit)
21	OUTDOORზ	(Outdoor Air Temperature)
22	THO-R1	(Outdoor Heat Exchanger Thermistor)
23	THO-R2	(Outdoor Heat Exchanger Thermistor)
24	COMPHz	(Compressor Frequency)
25	HPMPa	(High Pressure)
26	LPMPa	(Low Pressure)
27	Td <u></u> t	(Discharge Pipe Temperature)
28	ელი BOTTOM _ზ	(Compressor Bottom Temperature)
29	CTAMP	(Current)
30	TARGET SHt	(Target Super Heat)
31	SHt	(Super Heat)
32	TDSHt	(Discharge Pipe Super Heat)
33	PROTECTION No	$\underline{\ \ } (Protection \ State \ No. \ of \ The \ Compressor)$
34	O/UFANSPEED	(Outdoor Unit Fan Speed)
35	63H1	(63H1 On/Off)
36	DEFROST	(Defrost Control On/Off)
37	TOTAL COMP RUN_	H (Total Running Hours of The Compressor)
38	0/U EEV 1P	(Pulse of The Outdoor Unit Expansion Valve EEVC)
39	0/U EEV2P	(Pulse of The Outdoor Unit Expansion Valve EEVH)

Is the power YES transistor module cracked or burnt? NO Is there a YES short circuit between the power transistor module terminals? *1 NO Compressor operation Is there any difference in YES the compressor current If there is a 10% or greater difference between phases?

in the current in different phases. (except during acceleration or deceleration)

(6) Power transistor module (Including the driver PCB) inspection procedure

*1 Power transistor module terminal short-circuit check procedure

NO

Normal

Disconnect the compressor wiring, then conduct a short-circuit check.

P-U, P-V, P-W

N-U, N-V, N-W

Check between the P-N terminals.

Bring the tester probes in contact with the following places on each te rminal.

P: Power transistor P terminal,

N: Power transistor N terminal,

U: End of red harness to compressor

V: End of white harness to compressor

W: End of black or blue harness to compressor

Check for a power transistor short-circuit.

 When you do not have a diagnostic checker for judging if the inverter is defective, measure between the terminals of the power transistor parts, judge whether the power transistor is defective or not.

Replace the outdoor

unit inverter PCB

• Disconnect the compressor, then measure with the control incorporated.

Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX

Tester		Normal value (Ω)		
Terminal (+)	Terminal (-)	Model FDC71	Model FDC100-140	
P	N	0 -	Approx. 1 M	
N	P	(Numerical value rises.)	Approx. 300-400	
P	U	Several M		
P	V	(Numerical	0	
P	W	value rises.)		
N	U		Approx. 1.2 M	
N	V	Approx. 650 k		
N	W			
U	P	Approx. 670 k		
V	P	Approx. 4.4 M	Approx. 1.3 M	
W	P	Approx. 4.4 M		
U	N	Approx. 650 k		
V	N	Approx. 4.8 M	0	
W	N	Approx. 4.9 M		

If the measured values range from 0 - several kW, there is a possibility that the elements are damaged, so replace the power transistor parts.

Models FDC200, 250VSA

Tester		Normal value (Ω)		
Terminal (+)	Terminal (-)	Model FDC200	Model FDC250	
P	N	Scores of M	Scores of M	
N	P	Approx. 4.5M	Approx. 8.9M	
P	U			
P	V	Scores of M	Scores of M	
P	W			
N	U		Approx. 4.6M	
N	V	Approx. 130k		
N	W			
U	P		Approx. 4.8M	
V	P	Approx. 4.5M		
W	P			
U	N	Approx. 6.7M		
V	N	Approx. 6.0M	Scores of M	
W	N	Approx. 5.7M		

If the measured values range from 0 - several kW, there is a possibility that the elements are damaged, so replace the power transistor parts.

Models FDC71-100VNP

Tes	ster		
Terminal (+)	Terminal (-)	Normal value (Ω)	Diode mode (V)
P	N		
N	P		
P	U		_
P	V		
P	W		
N	U		
N	V	A few of M Ω	
N	W	(Not short)	Ammar 0 AV
U	P		Approx. 0.4V
V	P		
W	P		
U	N		
V	N		_
W	N		

If the measured values range from 0 - several $k\Omega$, there is a possibility that the elements are damaged, so replace the power transistor parts.

(7) Inverter checker for diagnosis of inverter output Models SRC40, 50, 60ZMX-S, FDC71, 100, 125, 140VNX,100, 125, 140VSX FDC100, 125, 140VNA, 100, 125, 140VSA, 200, 250VSA, FDC100VNP

- Checking method
- (a) Models SRC40-60, FDC100VNP
 - (i) Setup procedure of checker.
 - 1) Power OFF (Turn off the breaker).
 - 2) Remove the terminal cover of compressor and disconnect the wires (U, V, W) from compressor.
 - 3) Connect the wires U (Red), V (White) and W (Black) of the checker to the terminal of disconnected wires (U, V, W) from compressor respectively.

If all of LED stay OFF or

(ii) Operation for judgment.

ON/OFF

1) Power ON and start check operation on cooling or heating mode.

If all of LED are ON/OFF

- 2) Check ON/OFF status of 6 LED's on the checker.
- 3) Judge the PCB by ON/OFF status of 6 LED's on the checker.

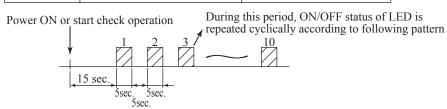
	status of LED	according to following pattern	some of LED are ON/OFF		
	Control PCB	Normal	Anomalous		
	Power ON				
3 min.			During this period, ON/OFF s repeated cyclically according	tatus of LED is to following pattern	

Start check operation

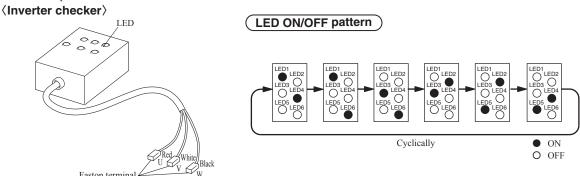
Stop check operation

- 4) Stop check operation within about 2minutes after starting check operation.
- (b) Models FDC71-250
 - (i) Setup procedure of checker.
 - 1) Power OFF (Turn off the breaker).
 - 2) Remove the terminal cover of compressor and disconnect the wires (U, V, W) from compressor.
 - 3) Connect the wires U (Red), V (White) and W (Black) of checker to the terminal of disconnected wires (U, V, W) from compressor respectively.
- (ii) Operation for judgment.
 - 1) Power ON after JSW10-4 (SW6-4: models FDC100-140VNA/VSA) on outdoor inverter PCB was turned ON.
 - 2) After 15 seconds since power has turned ON, LED start ON/OFF for 5 seconds cyclically and it repeats 10 times.
 - 3) Check ON/OFF status of 6 LED's on the checker.
 - 4) Judge the PCB by ON/OFF status of 6 LED's on the checker.

ON/OFF status of LED	If all of LED are ON/OFF according to following pattern	If all of LED stay OFF or some of LED are ON/OFF
Inverter PCB	Normal	Anomalous



5) Be sure to turn off JSW10-4 (SW6-4: models FDC100-140VNA/VSA) on outdoor inverter PCB, after finishing the check operation.

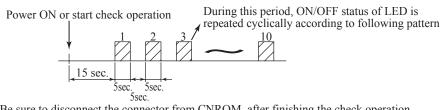


Connect to the terminal of the wires which are disconnected from compressor.

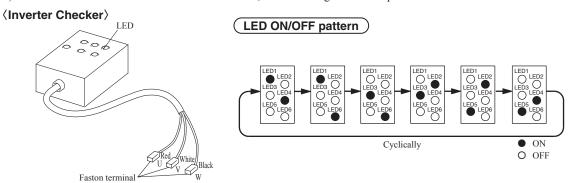
(c) Models FDC71VNP, 90VNP1

- (i) Setup procedure of checker.
 - 1) Power OFF (Turn off the breaker).
 - 2) Remove the terminal cover of compressor and disconnect the wires (U, V, W) from compressor.
 - 3) Connect the wires U (Red), V (White) and W (Black) of checker to the terminal of disconnected wires (U, V, W) from compressor respectively.
 - 4) Connect the short connector to CNROM on the main PCB.
- (ii) Operation for judgment.
 - 1) Power ON.
 - 2) After 15 seconds since power has turned ON. LED start ON/OFF for 5 seconds cyclically and it repeats 10 times.
 - 3) Check ON/OFF status of 6 LED's on the checker.
 - 4) Judge the PCB by ON/OFF status of 6 LED's on the checker.

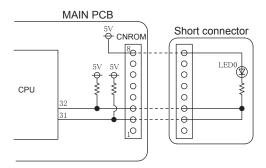
ON/OFF status of LED	If all of LED are ON/OFF according to following pattern	If all of LED stay OFF or some of LED are ON/OFF
Control PCB	Normal	Anomalous



5) Be sure to disconnect the connector from CNROM, after finishing the check operation.

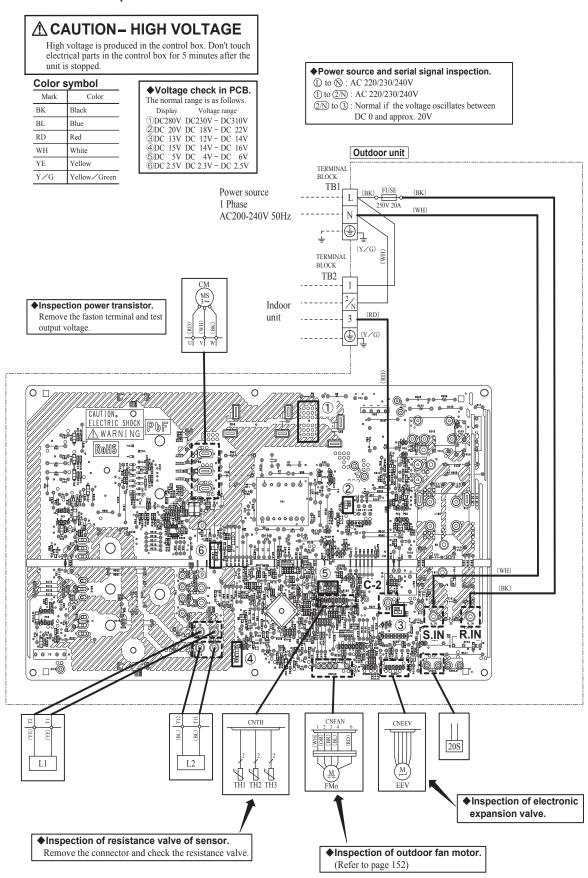


Connect to the terminal of the wires which are disconnected from compressor.

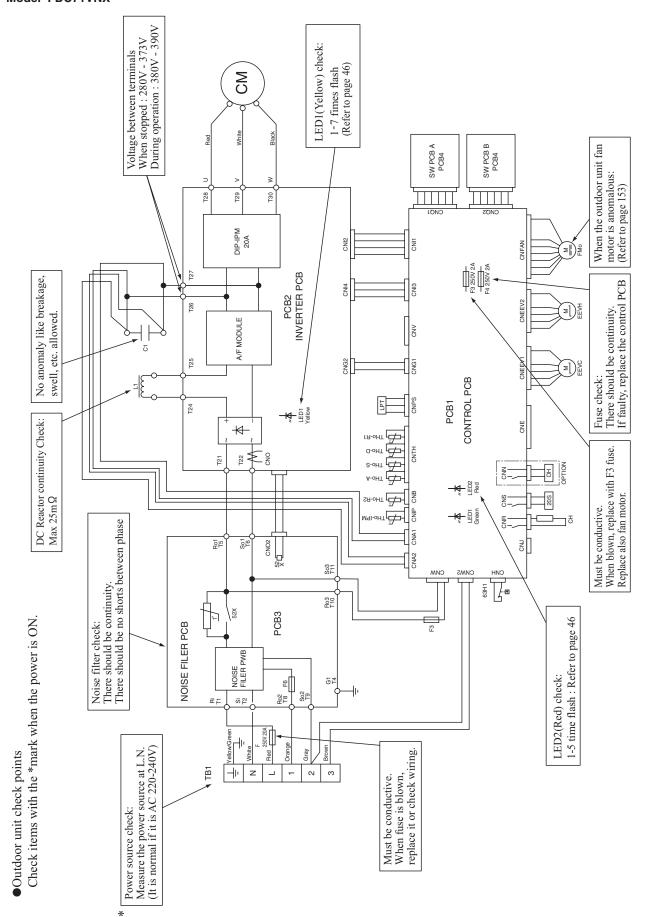


(8) Outdoor unit control failure diagnosis circuit diagram Models SRC40ZSX-S, 50ZSX-S, 60ZSX-S

Outdoor unit check points

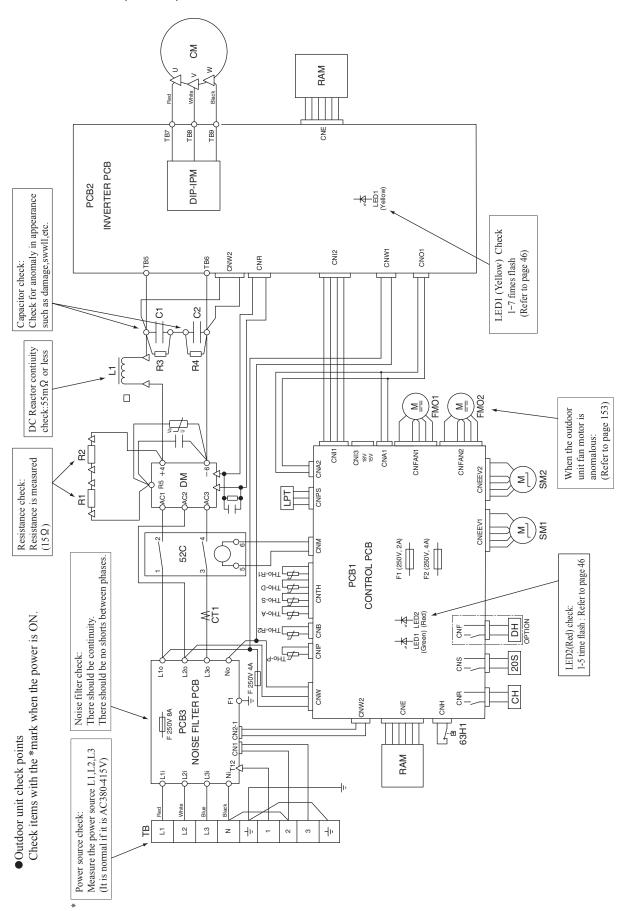


Model FDC71VNX

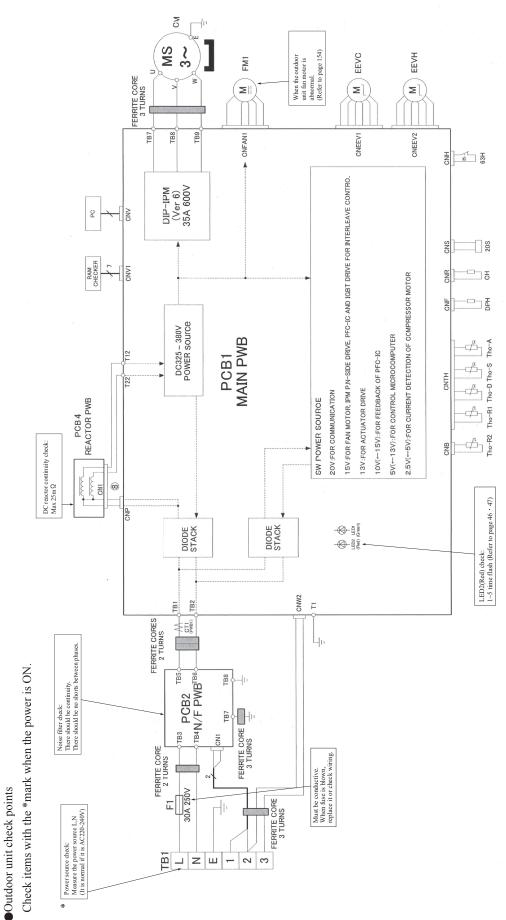


Models FDC100VNX, 125VNX, 140VNX module if there is short, open, or breakdown on the elements Check the power transistor \subseteq > White Red Blue LED1 (Yellow) Check: TB8 TB7 68 1-7 fimes flash (Refer to page 46) RAM CNE Capacitor check: Check for anomaly in appearance DIP-IPM such as damage, swelling, etc. INVERTER PCB PCB2 CN14 LED1 CNIZ CNACT1 DC Reactor continuity Check: Max 25m Ω 5 (Refer to page 153) When the outdoor unit fan motor is abnormal: A/F MODULE Z FM02 FM01 2 ≥ ≥ <u>-</u> CNI3 18% JST CNA1 CNFAN1 **CNFAN2** CNPS CNA2 CNEEV2 SM2 ≥[) TB10 Ė 1-5 time flash: Refer to page 46 F 52X1 F2 (250V, 4A) F1 (250V, 2A) CNEEV1 丽 **TB**2 Noise filter check: There should be continuity. There should be no shorts between phases. ן≥ LED2(Red) check: PCB1 CONTROL PCB 8-0HT _______ \mathbb{Z} OPTION Check items with the *mark when the power is ON. d-oHT ☐ 190 PCB3 1 2 NOISE FILTER F250V 8A CNW CNW2 CNE CNH 63H1 --F 250V 4A Measure the power source L1,N (It is normal if it is AC220-240V) Outdoor unit check points RAM Power source check: F 250V 30A Yellow/Gree Must be conductive. When fuse is blown, replace it or check wiring. White White Blue Ξ z 40 -X-

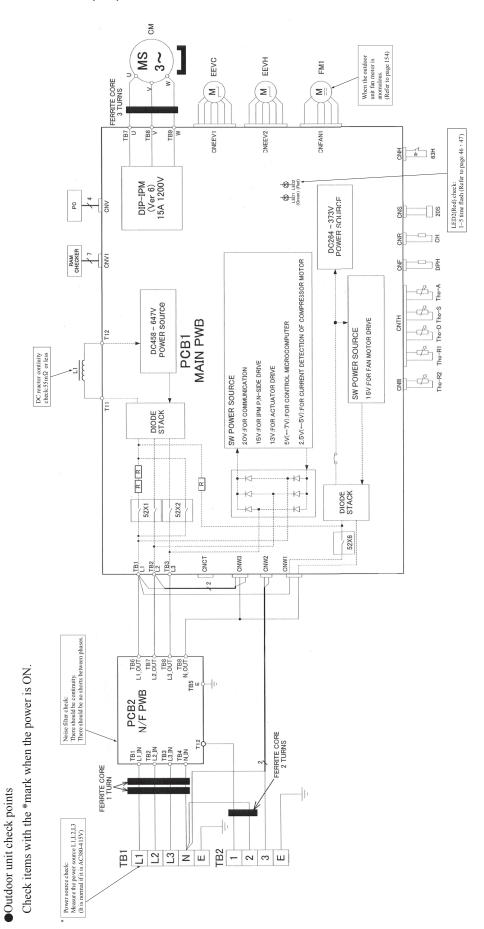
Models FDC100VSX, 125VSX, 140VSX

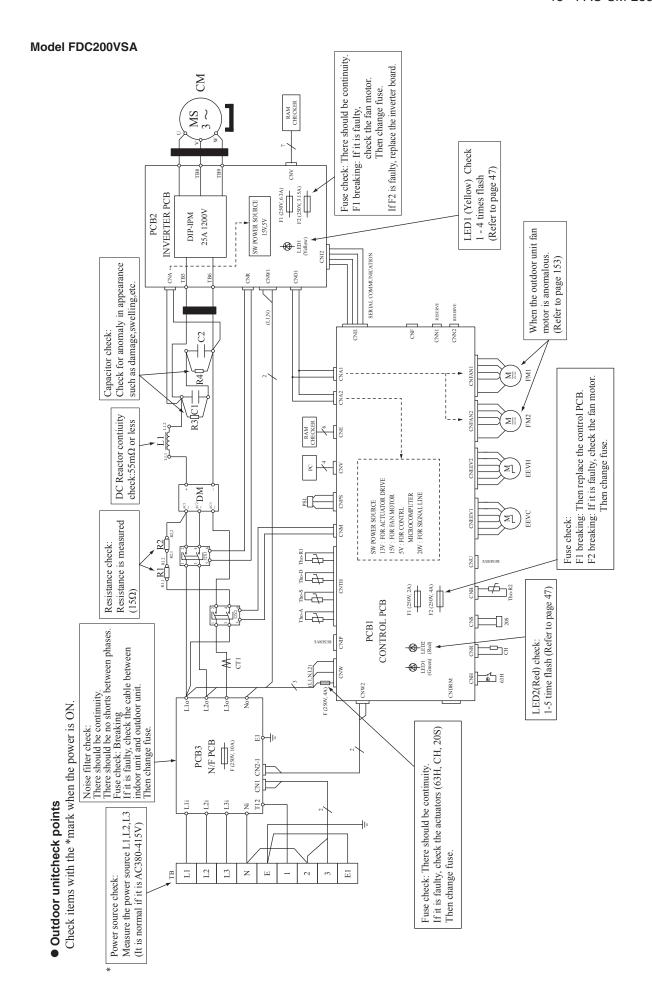


Models FDC100, 125, 140VNA

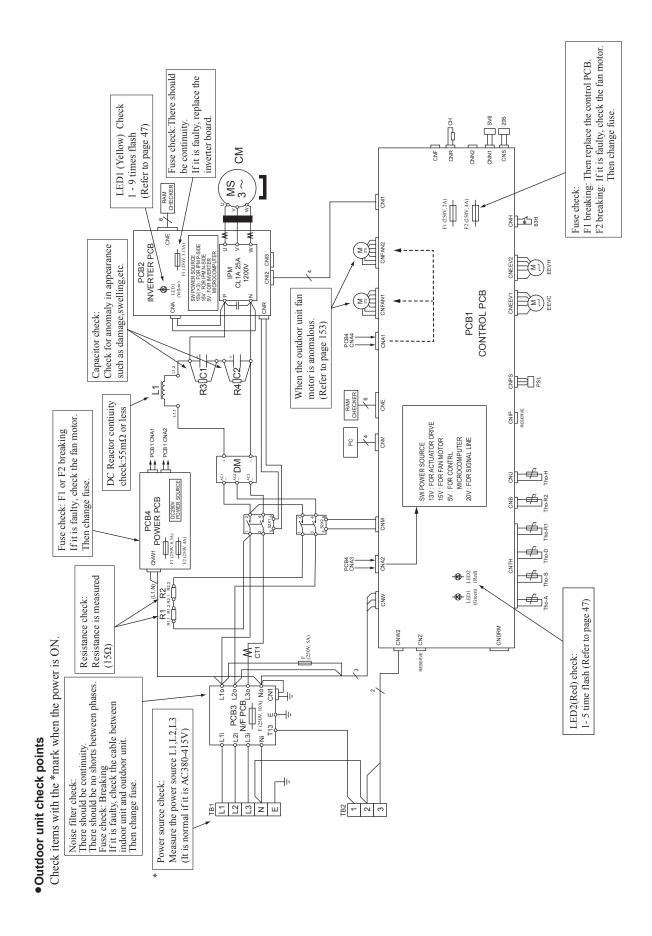


Models FDC100,125,140VSA

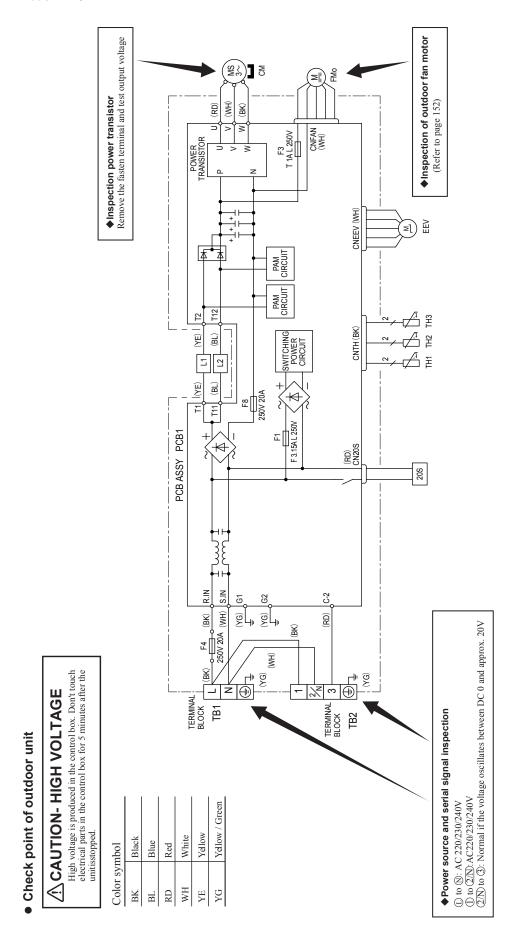




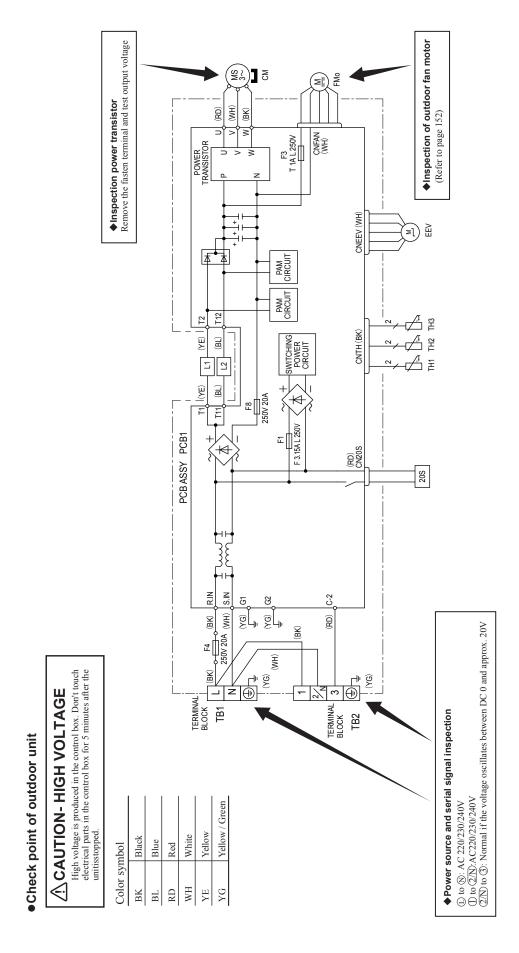
Model FDC250VSA



Model FDC71VNP

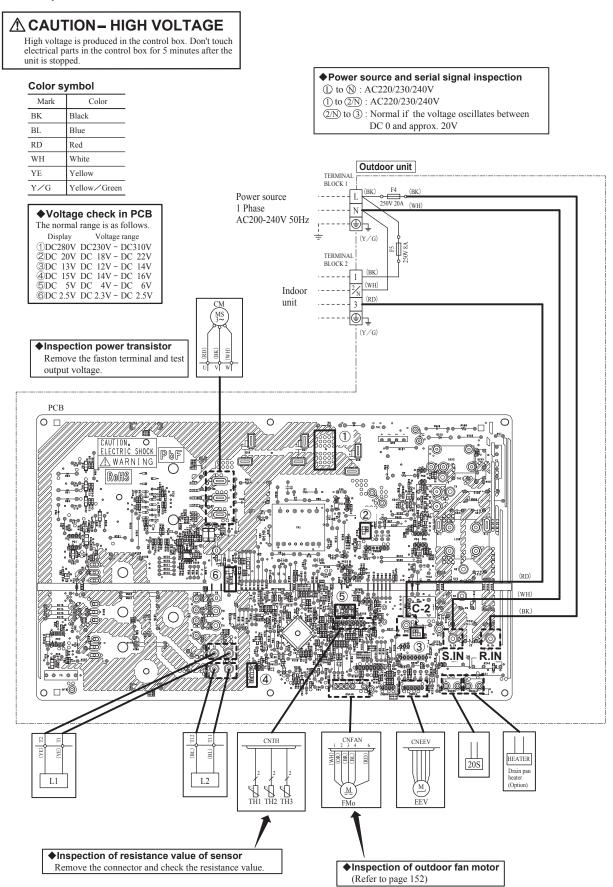


Model FDC90VNP1



Model FDC100VNP

• Check point of outdoor unit



1.2.2 Troubleshooting flow

(1) List of troubles

Models SRC40, 50, 60ZSX-S, FDC71, 100, 125, 140VNX, 100, 125, 140VSX FDC100, 125, 140VNA, 100, 125, 140VSA

Remote controller display	Description of trouble	Reference page
None	Operates but does not cool	100
None	Operates but does not heat	101
None	Earth leakage breaker activated	102
None	Excessive noise/vibration (1/3)	103
None	Excessive noise/vibration (2/3)	104
None	Excessive noise/vibration (3/3)	105
None	Louver motor failure (FDE only)	106
None	Power source system error (Power source to indoor unit control PCB)	107
None	Power source system error (Power source to remote control)	108
INSPECT I/U	INSPECT I/U (When 1 or 2 remote controls are connected)	109
INSPECT I/U	INSPECT I/U (Connection of 3 units or more remote controls)	110
®WAIT®	Communication error at initial operation (Models SRC40-60 only)	111-113
⊕WAIT⊕	Communication error at initial operation (Models FDC71-140 only)	114-116
None	No display	122
E1	Remote control communication circuit error	123
E5	Communication error during operation	124
E6	Indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor anomaly	125
E7	Return air temperature sensor anomaly	126
E8	Heating overload operation	127
E9	Drain trouble (FDUM, FDU only)	128
E10	Excessive number of connected indoor units (more than 17 units) by controlling with one remote control	129
E11	Address setting error of indoor units	130
E14	Communication error between master and slave indoor units	131
E16	Indoor fan motor anomaly	132
E18	Address setting error of master and slave indoor units	133
E19	Indoor unit operation check, drain motor check setting error	134
E20	Indoor fan motor rotation speed anomaly	135
E28	Remote control temperature sensor anomaly	136
E35	Cooling overload operation (Models SRC40-60 only)	137
E35	Cooling overload operation (Models FDC71-140 only)	138
E36	Discharge pipe temperature error	139
E37	Outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor anomaly	140
E38	Outdoor air temperature sensor anomaly	141
E39	Discharge pipe temperature sensor anomaly	142
E40	Service valve (gas side) closing operation (Models SRC40-60 only)	143
E40	High pressure error (63H1 activated) (Models FDC71-140 only)	144
E41	Power transistor overheat (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)	145
E42	Current cut	147 · 148
E45	Communication error between inverter PCB and outdoor unit control PCB (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)	149
E47	Active filter voltage error (Models SRC40-60 only)	150
E47	Inverter PCB A/F module anomaly (Model FDC71VNX only)	151
E48	Outdoor fan motor anomaly (Models SRC40-60 only)	152
E48	Outdoor fan motor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)	153
E48	Outdoor fan motor anomaly (Models FDC100-140VNA / VSA only)	154
E49	Low pressure error or low pressure sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)	155 · 156
E51	Power transistor anomaly (Models SRC40-60 only)	157
E51	Inverter and fan motor anomaly (Models FDC71-140 only)	158
E53	Suction pipe temperature sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140 only)	160
E54	Low pressure sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)	161
E57	Insufficient refrigerant amount or detection of service valve closure (Models SRC40-60 only)	163
E57	Insufficient refrigerant amount or detection of service valve closure (Models FDC71-140 only)	164
E58	Current safe stop (Models SRC40-60 only)	165
	1 (' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' '	

E59	Compressor startup failure (Models SRC40-60 only)	166
E59	Compressor startup failure (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)	167 · 168
E59	Compressor startup failure (Models FDC100-140VNA / VSA only)	169 · 170
E60	Compressor rotor lock error (Models SRC40-60 only)	173

Models FDC200, 250VSA

Remote control display	Description of trouble	Reference page
None	Operates but does not cool	100
None	Operates but does not heat	101
None	Earth leakage breaker activated	102
None	Excessive noise/vibration (1/3)	103
None	Excessive noise/vibration (2/3)	104
None	Excessive noise/vibration (3/3)	105
None	Louver motor failure (FDE only)	106
None	Power source system error (Power source to indoor unit control PCB)	107
None	Power source system error (Power source to remote control)	108
INSPECT I/U	INSPECT I/U (When 1 or 2 remote controls are connected)	109
INSPECT I/U	INSPECT I/U (Connection of 3 units or more remote controls)	110
@WAIT@	Communication error at initial operation	117 · 118
None	No display	122
E1	Remote control communication circuit error	123
E5	Communication error during operation	124
E6	Indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor anomaly	125
E7	Return air temperature sensor anomaly	126
E8	Heating overload operation	127
E9	Drain trouble (FDUM, FDU only)	128
E10	Excessive number of connected indoor units (more than 17 units) by controlling with one remote control	129
E11	Address setting error of indoor units	130
E14	Communication error between master and slave indoor units	131
E16	Indoor fan motor anomaly	132
E18	Address setting error of master and slave indoor units	133
E19	Indoor unit operation check, drain motor check setting error	134
E20	Indoor fan motor rotation speed anomaly	135
E28	Remote control temperature sensor anomaly	136
E35	Cooling overload operation	138
E36	Discharge pipe temperature error	139
E37	Outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor anomaly	140
E38	Outdoor air temperature sensor anomaly	141
E39	Discharge pipe temperature sensor anomaly	142
E40	High pressure error (63H1 activated)	144
E41	Power transistor overheat	146
E42	Current cut	147 · 148
E45	Communication error between inverter PCB and outdoor unit control PCB	149
E48	Outdoor fan motor anomaly	153
E49	Low pressure error or low pressure sensor anomaly	155 · 156
E51	Inverter or power transistor anomaly	159
E53	Suction pipe temperature sensor anomaly	160
E54	Low pressure sensor anomaly	161
E55	Compressor under dome temperature sensor anomaly (Model FDC250VSA only)	162
E57	Insufficient refrigerant amount or detection of service valve closure	164
E59	Compressor startup failure	171 · 172

Models FDC71, 90, 100VNP

Remote control display	Description of trouble	Reference page
None	Operates but does not cool	100
None	Operates but does not heat	101
None	Earth leakage breaker activated	102
None	Excessive noise/vibration (1/3)	103
None	Excessive noise/vibration (2/3)	104
None	Excessive noise/vibration (3/3)	105
None	Louver motor failure (FDE only)	106
None	Power source system error (Power source to indoor unit control PCB)	107
None	Power source system error (Power source to remote control)	108
INSPECT I/U	INSPECT I/U (When 1 or 2 remote controls are connected)	109
INSPECT I/U	INSPECT I/U (Connection of 3 units or more remote controls)	110
⊕WAIT⊕	Communication error at initial operation	119-121
E1	Remote control communication circuit error	123
E5	Communication error during operation	124
E6	Indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor anomaly	125
E7	Return air temperature sensor anomaly	126
E8	Heating overload operation	127
E9	Drain trouble (FDUM, FDU only)	128
E10	Excessive number of connected indoor units (more than 17 units) by controlling with one remote control	129
E11	Address setting error of indoor units	130
E14	Communication error between master and slave indoor units	131
E16	Indoor fan motor anomaly	132
E18	Address setting error of master and slave indoor units	133
E19	Indoor unit operation check, drain motor check setting error	134
E20	Indoor fan motor rotation speed anomaly	135
E28	Remote control temperature sensor anomaly	136
E35	Cooling overload operation	137
E36	Discharge pipe temperature error	139
E37	Outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor anomaly	140
E38	Outdoor air temperature sensor anomaly	141
E39	Discharge pipe temperature sensor anomaly	142
E40	Service valve (gas side) closing operation (Models FDC71, 90VNP only)	143
E42	Current cut	147 · 148
E47	Active filter voltage error	150
E48	Outdoor fan motor anomaly	152
E51	Power transistor anomaly	157
E57	Insufficient refrigerant amount or detection of service valve closure	163
E58	Current safe stop	165
E59	Compressor startup failure	166
E60	Compressor rotor lock error	173

(2) Troubleshooting

٠.	,				
P	Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content
	Remote control: None	Indoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Operates but does not cool
		Outdoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Operates but does not coor

1. Applicable model

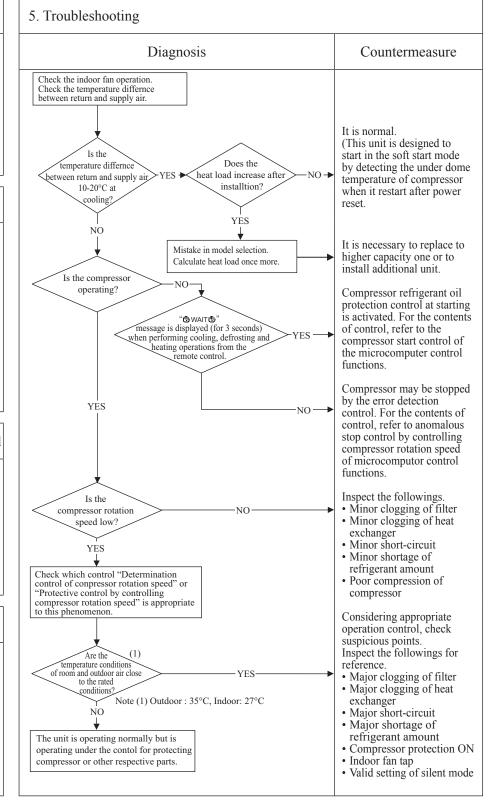
All models

2. Error detection method

3. Condition of error displayed

4. Presumable cause

- Poor compression of compressor
- Faulty expansion valve operation



						B
P	Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content	
	Remote control: None	Indoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Operates but does not heat	
		Outdoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	operates out does not neat	,
		•	•			_

1.Applicable model

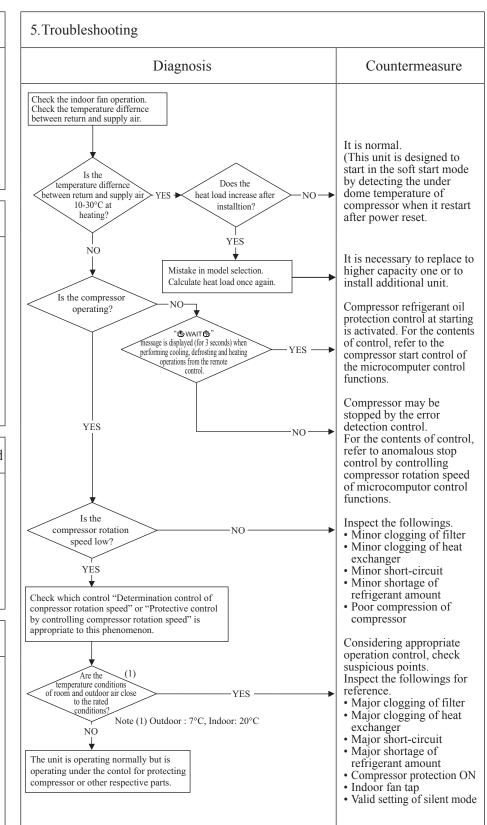
All models

2. Error detection method

3. Condition of error displayed

4. Presumable cause

- Faulty 4-way valve operation
- Poor compression of compressor
- Faulty expansion valve operation



					9
(I	Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content
	Remote control: None	Indoor	Stays OFF	Stays OFF	Earth leakage breaker activated
		Outdoor	Stays OFF	Stays OFF	Latin leakage bleaker activated

5. Troubleshooting 1. Applicable model All models Diagnosis Countermeasure Are OK the insulation resistance and Replace compressor.* NO coil resistance of compressor? YĖS 2. Error detection method Is insulation of respective harnesses OK? Secure insulation NO Is any harness bitten between resistance. pannel and casing YES Check the outdoor unit grounding wire/earth leakage breaker. Check of the outdoor unit grounding wire/earth leakage breaker 3. Condition of error displayed ① Run an independent grounding wire from the grounding screw of outdoor unit to the grounding terminal on the distribution panel. (Do not connect to another grounding wire.) 2 In order to prevent malfunction of the earth leakage breaker itself, confirm that it is conformed to higher harmonic regulation. * Insulation resistance of compressor · Immediately after installation or when the unit has been left for long time without power source, the insulation resistance may drop to a few $M\Omega$ because of refrigerant migrated in the compressor. When the earth breaker is activated at lower insulation resistance, check the following points. ① 6 hours after power ON, check if the insulation resistance 4. Presumable cause recovers to normal. (FDC71-250 only) When power ON, crankcase heater heat up compressor and evaporate the refrigerant migrated in the compressor. · Defective compressor 2 Check if the earth leakage breaker is conformed to higher • Noise harmonic regulation or not. Since the unit is equipped with inverter, it is necessary to use components conformed to higher harmonic regulation in order to prevent malfunction of earth leakage breaker.

				9
Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content
Remote control: None	Indoor	_	_	Excessive noise/vibration (1/3)
	Outdoor	_	_	Excessive noise/violation (1/3)

1. Applicable model

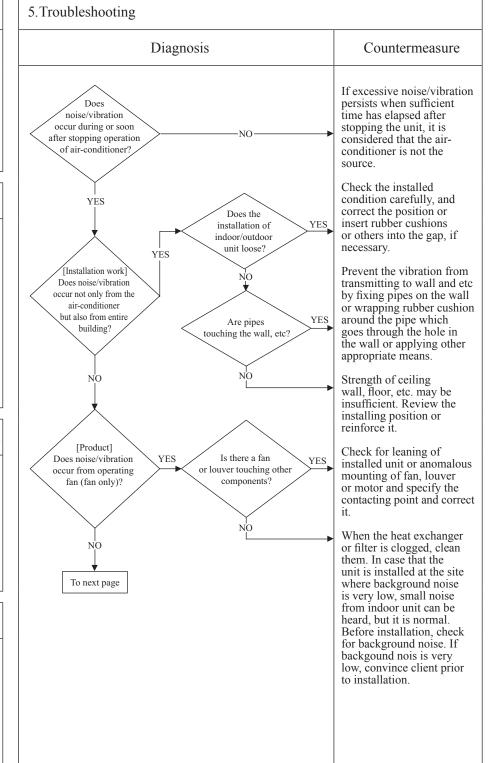
All models

2. Error detection method

3. Condition of error displayed

4. Presumable cause

- ① Improper installation work
 - Improper anti-vibration work at instllation
 - · Insufficient strength of mounting face
- Defective product Before/after shipping from factory
- ③ Improper adjustment during commissioning
 - Excess/shortage of refrigerant, etc.



mechanism (expansion valve), capillary, etc.

				9
Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content
Remote control: None	Indoor	_	_	Excessive noise/vibration (2/3)
	Outdoor	_	_	Excessive noise, violation (2/3)

5. Troubleshooting 1. Applicable model All models Diagnosis Countermeasure From previous page Rearrange the piping to Are the pipes YES avoid contact with the contacting the casing? [Unit side] YES Does noise/vibration It is noise/vibration that NO 2. Error detection method occur when the cooling/ is generated when the heating operation is refrigerant gas or liquid performed flow through inside of piping of air-conditioner. normally? YES continuous hissing or It is likely to occur roaring sound? particularly during cooling or defrost operation in the ΝO heating mode. It is normal. NO To next page The noise/vibration occurs Are hissing sounds YES when the refrigerant starts heard at the startup or or stops flowing. It is stopping? normal. When the defrost operation starts or stops during heating, the refrigerant flow is reversed due to switching 4-way valve. This causes Is blowing sound 3. Condition of error displayed YES a large change in pressure heard at the start/stop which produces a blowing of defrost operation during heating? sound. It may accompany also the hissing sounds as mentioned above. They are normal. NO After the start or stop of heating operation or during Is cracking noise YES defrost operation, abrupt heard during heating changes in temperature operation? cause resin parts to shrink or expand. This is normal. NO It is the sound produced 4. Presumable cause by the drain pump that discharges drain from the Hissing noise is indoor unit. The pump YES continues to run for 5 heard during cooling minutes after stopping the operation or after cooling operation. This is normal. stopping. Apply the damper sealant at places considered to be the sources such as the pressure reducing

					<u></u>
(1	Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content
	Remote control: None	Indoor	_	_	Excessive noise/vibration (3/3)
		Outdoor	_	_	Excessive holse, violation (3/3)

5. Troubleshooting 1. Applicable model All models Diagnosis Countermeasure From previous page If insufficient cooling/ heating problem happens due to anomalous operating conditions at cooling/ heating, followings are Adjustment during commissioning Does noise/vibration occur when the cooling/heating operation is in 2. Error detection method anomalous condition? suspicious. Overcharge of refrigerantInsufficient charge of YES refrigerant • Intrusion of air, nitrogen, etc. In such occasion, it is necessary to recover refrigerant, vacuum-dry and recharge refrigerant. * Since there could be many causes of noise/ vibration, the above do not cover all. In such case, check the conditions when, where, 3. Condition of error displayed how the noise/vibration occurs according to following check point. • Indoor/outdoor unit • Cooling/heating/fan mode • Startup/stop/during operation • Operating condition (Indoor/outdoor temperatures, pressure) • Time it occurred • Operation data retained by the remote control 4. Presumable cause such as compressor rotation speed, heat exchanger temperature, EEV opening degree, etc. • Tone (If available, record the noise) • Any other anomalies

					<u></u>	J)
Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content	Louver motor failure	
Remote control: None	Indoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF			
	Outdoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF		(FDE only)	J
						-

1.Applicable model

FDE series only

2. Error detection method

3. Condition of error displayed

4. Presumable cause

- Defective LM
 LM wire breakage
 Faulty indoor unit control PCB

5.Troubleshooting	
Diagnosis	Countermeasure
▲ Check at the indoor unit side. Operate after waiting for more than 1 minute. Does the louver operate at the power on?	
YES Is LM locked? NO	Repair wiring. Defective indoor unit control PCB → Replace.
YES	Replace LM.
Is the louver operable with the remote control?	Normal.
NO ——	Adjust LM lever and then check again.
LM: louver motor	

LED Green Red Content Power source system error Content Power source system error Content Power source to indoor unit control PC Content Power source system error Content Power source to indoor unit control PC Content Power source system error Content Power source to indoor unit control PC Content Power source system error Content Power source system Power system Po	_					Θ
Remote control: None (Power source to indoor unit control PC)	U	Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content Power source system error
I Power source to indoor unit control PC		Remote control. Ivone	Indoor	Stays OFF	Stays OFF	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Outdoor Keeps flashing 2-time flash (10 WC1 Soutice to Illidoor utilit collition 1 C.			Keeps flashing	2-time flash	(Power source to indoor unit control PCB)	

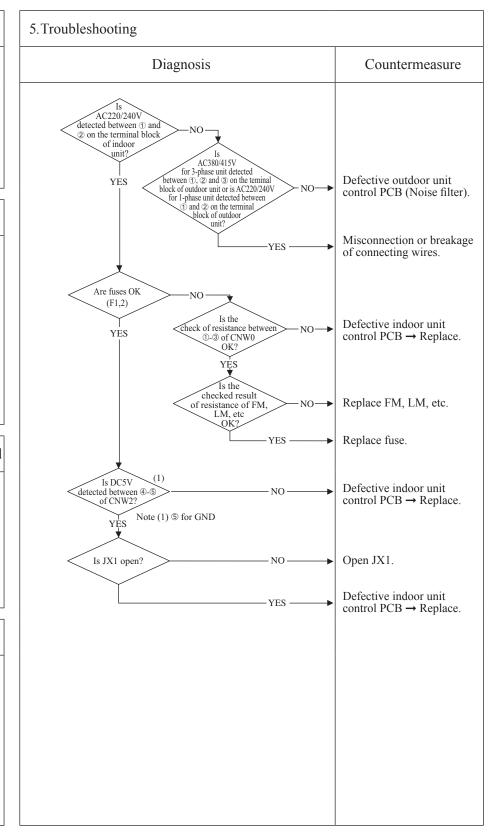
1.Applicable model All models

2. Error detection method

3. Condition of error displayed

4. Presumable cause

- Misconnection or breakage of connecting wires
- · Blown fuse
- Faulty transformer
- Faulty indoor unit control PCB
- · Broken harness
- Faulty outdoor unit control PCB (Noise filter)



Error code Remote control: None		1 0	Red Stays OFF	Power source system error (Power source to remote control)
	Outdoor	Keeps flashing	2-time flash	(Power source to remote control)

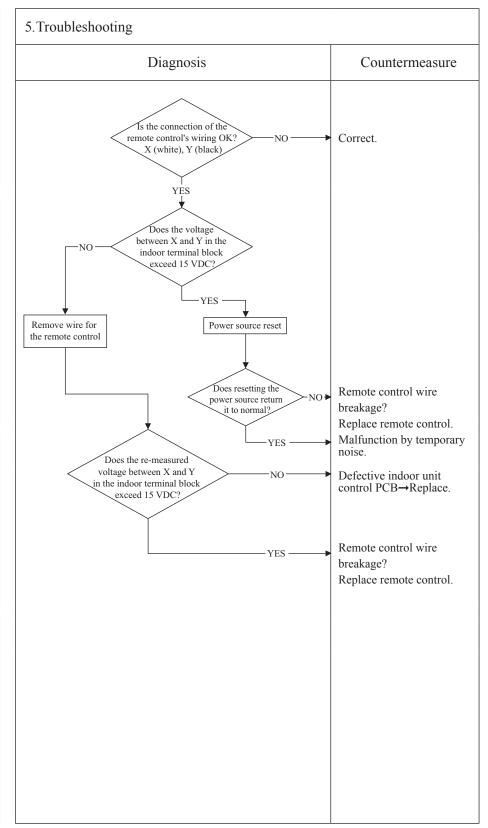
1.Applicable model All models

2. Error detection method

3. Condition of error displayed

4. Presumable cause

- Remote control wire breakage/short-circuit
- Defective remote control
- Malfunction by noise
- Broken harness
- Faulty indoor unit control PCB



				<u> </u>
Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content
Remote control: INSPECT I/U	Indoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	11 (81 2 0 1 1) 0
	Outdoor	Keeps flashing	2-time flash	(When 1 or 2 remote controls are connected)
	Remote control: INSPECT I/U	Remote control: INSPECT I/U Indoor	Remote control: INSPECT I/U Indoor Keeps flashing	Error code

All models

2. Error detection method

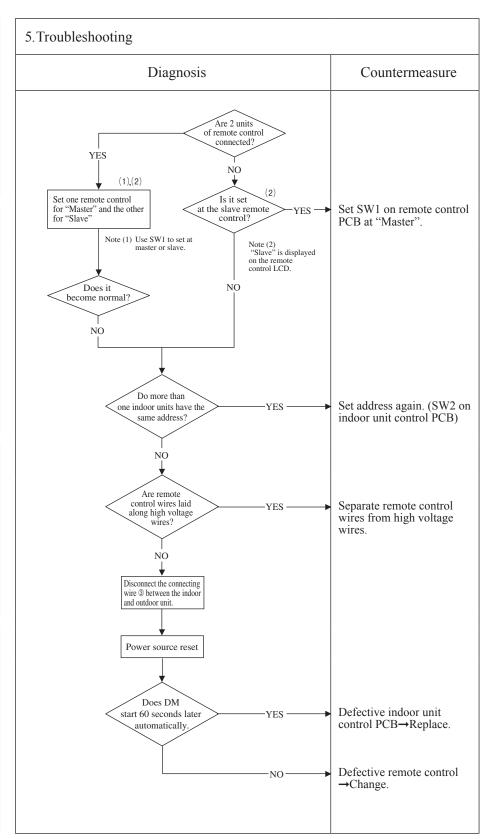
Communication between indoor unit and remote control is disabled for more than 30 minutes after the power on.

3. Condition of error displayed

Same as above

4. Presumable cause

- Improper setting
- Surrounding environment
- Defective remote control communication circuit
- Faulty indoor unit control PCB



Note: If any error is detected 30 minutes after displaying "WAIT "on the remote control, the display changes to "INSPECT I/U".

				<u> </u>
Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content
Remote control: INSPECT I/U	Indoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	11 (81 2 0 1 1) 0
	Outdoor	Keeps flashing	2-time flash	(Connection of 3 units or more remote controls)
	Remote control: INSPECT I/U	Remote control: INSPECT I/U Indoor	Remote control: INSPECT I/U Indoor Keeps flashing	Entro code

All models

2. Error detection method

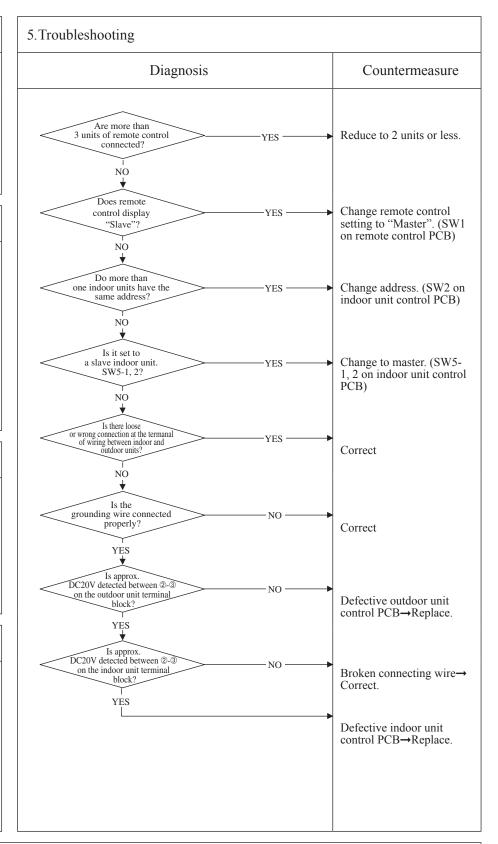
Indoor unit cannot communicate for more than 30 minutes after the power on with remote control.

3. Condition of error displayed

Same as above

4. Presumable cause

- Improper setting
- Surrounding environment
- Defective remote control communication circuit
- Faulty indoor unit control PCB
- Faulty outdoor unit control PCB



Note: If any error is detected 30 minutes after displaying "WAIT "on the remote control, the display changes to "INSPECT I/U".

					B
Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content Communication error at	
Remote control: @WAIT@	Indoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	initial operation (1/3)	
	Outdoor	_	2-time flash	1	
					_

Models SRC40-60

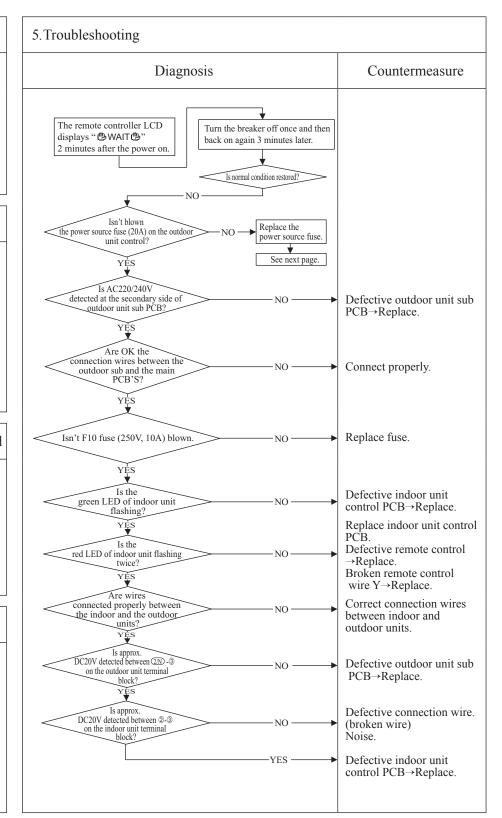
When the remote control LCD displays "WAIT "2" 2 minutes after the power on.

2. Error detection method

3. Condition of error displayed

4. Presumable cause

- Blown fuse
- Faulty outdoor unit sub PCB
- Connection between PCB's
- Blown fuse on single phase model
- Faulty indoor unit control PCB
- Defective remote control
- Broken remote control wire



Note: If any anomaly is detected during communication, the error code E5 is displayed. (Outdoor unit red LED flashes twice.) Inspection procedure is same as above. (Excluding matters related to connection) When the power source is reset after the occurrence of E5, the LED will display "@WAIT®" if the anomaly continues. If the breaker ON/OFF is repeated in a short period of time (within 1 minute), "@WAIT®" may be displayed. In such occasion, turn the breaker off and wait for 3 minutes.

				Θ
Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content Communication error at
Remote control: @WAIT@	Indoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	initial operation (2/3)
	Outdoor	_	2-time flash	1 /

Models SRC40-60

When the fuse is blown, the method to inspect inverter before replacing the power source fuse

2. Error detection method

3. Condition of error displayed

4. Presumable cause

- Blown fuse
- Faulty outdoor unit sub PCBFaulty outdoor unit main PCBFaulty reactor

Diagnosis		Counterm	ieasure
Isn't there a short-circuit between phases of outdoor unit sub PCB? YES Aren't there cracks or burning on the power transistor module or diode stack? YES Isn't reactor the anomalous? YES	eplace the outdoor nit sub PCB Oplace the outdoor it main PCB Replace the reactor.	Replace fuse.	

Note:			

_					
P	Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content Communication error at
	Remote control: WWAIT	Indoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	initial operation (3/3)
		Outdoor	_	2-time flash	1 \

Models SRC40-60

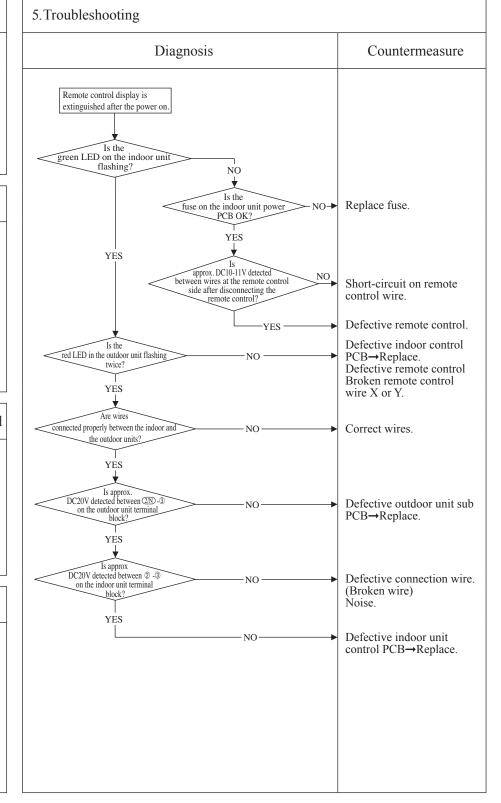
When the remote control display is extinguished after the power on.

2. Error detection method

3. Condition of error displayed

4. Presumable cause

- Blown fuse
- Connection between PCB's
- Blown fuse
- Faulty indoor unit control PCB
- Defective remote control
- Wire breakage on remote control
- Faulty outdoor unit sub PCB



					9
Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content Communication error at	
Remote control: WAIT	Indoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	initial operation (1/3)	
	Outdoor	Keeps flashing	2-time flash	1	J

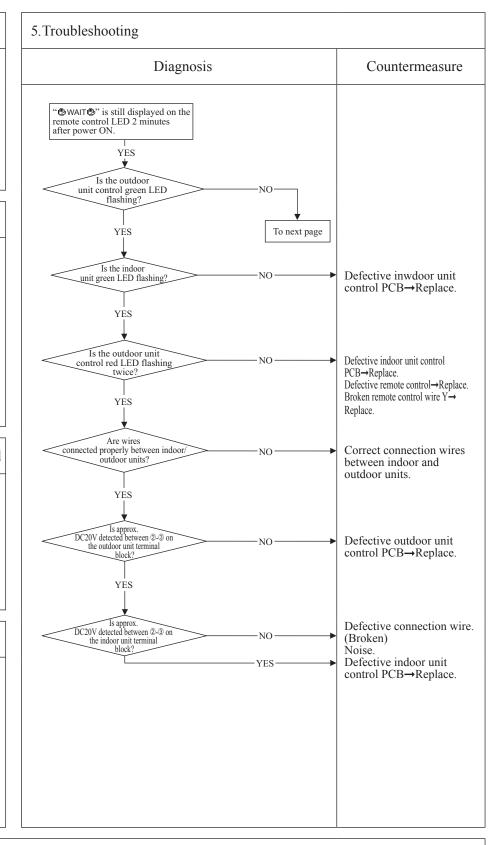
Models FDC71-140

2. Error detection method

3. Condition of error displayed

4. Presumable cause

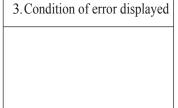
- Faulty indoor unit control PCB
- Defective remote control
- Broken remote control wire
- Faulty outdoor unit control PCB
- Broken connection wires



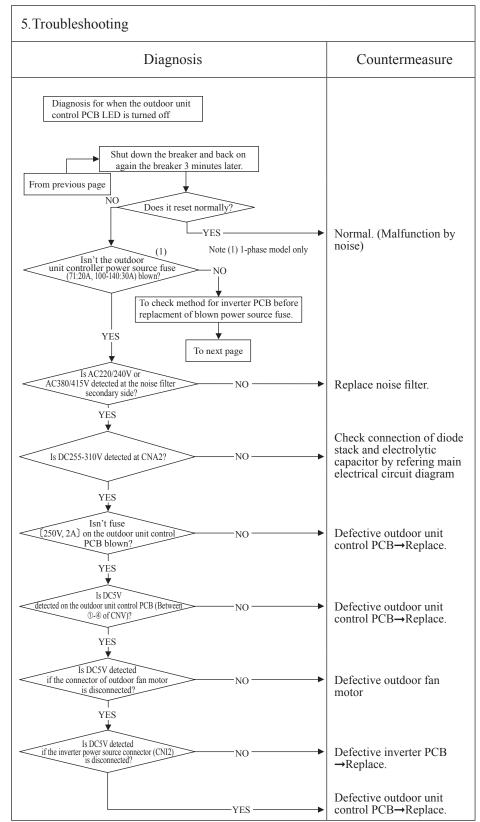
					(A)
Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content Communication error at	
Remote control: WAIT	Indoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	initial operation (2/3)	
	Outdoor	Keeps flashing	2-time flash	1	
	•	•			_

1.Applicable model Models FDC71-140

2.Error detection method



Faulty noise filter Faulty indoor unit control PCB Faulty outdoor unit control PCB Faulty inverter PCB Faulty fan motor



					9
Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content Communication error at	
Remote control: WAIT	Indoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	initial operation (3/3)	
	Outdoor	Keeps flashing	2-time flash	1 ,	

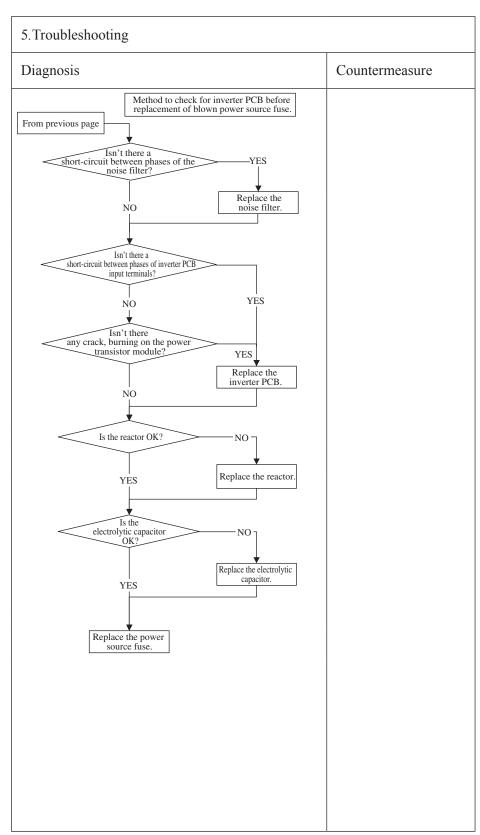
Models FDC71-140

2. Error detection method

3. Condition of error displayed

4. Presumable cause

- Blown fuse
- Faulty noise filter
- Faulty inverter PCB
- Faulty reactorFaulty electrolytic capacitor



				Ω
Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content Communication error at
Remote control: WAIT	Indoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	initial operation (1/2)
	Outdoor	Keeps flashing	2-time flash	1 ,
	Outdoor	Keeps flashing	2-time flash	(Models FDC200, 250VSA only)

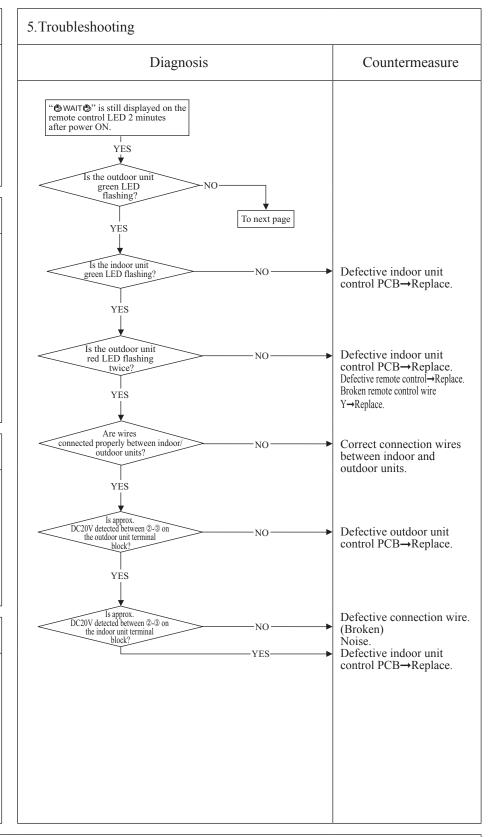
1.Applicable model Models FDC200, 250VSA

2.Error detection method

3. Condition of error displayed

4. Presumable cause

- Faulty indoor unit control PCB
- Defective remote control
- Broken remote control wire
- Faulty outdoor unit control PCB
- · Broken connection wires



				<u> </u>
Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content Communication error at
Remote control: WAIT	Indoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	initial operation (2/2)
	Outdoor	Keeps flashing	2-time flash	1 ,
		•	•	

5. Troubleshooting 1. Applicable model Models FDC200, 250VSA Diagnosis Countermeasure Diagnosis for when the outdoor unit control PCB LED is turned off From previous Shut down the breaker and back on page again the breaker 3 minutes later Does it reset normally? 2. Error detection method YES. Normal. (Malfunction by noise) Is AC380/415V detected at the noise filter secondary side? Replace noise filter. YES Check connection of diode stack and electrolytic Is DC280/373V detected at CNA2? capacitor by refering main electrical circuit diagram. YES Isn't fuse [250V, 2A] on the outdoor unit control Defective outdoor unit PCB blown? control PCB→Replace. 3. Condition of error displayed YES Is DC5V detected on the outdoor unit control PCB (Between NO Defective outdoor unit ①-@ of CNV)? control PCB→Replace. YES Is DC5V detected if the connector of outdoor fan motor NO Defective outdoor fan is disconnected? motor. YES Is DC5V detected 4. Presumable cause if the inverter power source connector (CNI2) is disconnected? Defective inverter PCB NO →Replace. • Faulty noise filter • Faulty indoor unit control YES Defective outdoor unit • Faulty outdoor unit control control PCB→Replace. PCB • Faulty inverter PCB · Faulty fan motor

				<u> </u>
Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content Communication error at
Remote control: @WAIT @	Indoor	Keens flashing	Stays OFF	initial operation (1/3)
	macor	receps mushing	Stays Of f	(Models FDC71-100VNP only)

Models FDC71-100VNP

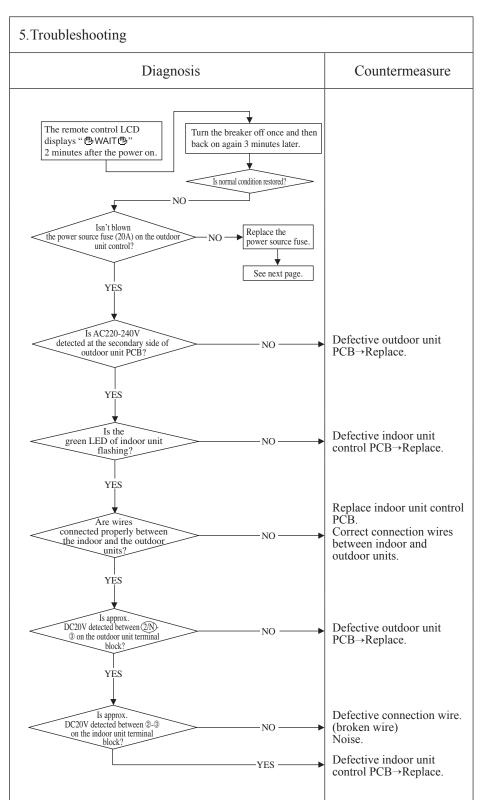
When the remote control LCD displays "BWAITB" 2 minutes after the power on.

2. Error detection method

3. Condition of error displayed

4. Presumable cause

- Blown fuse
- Faulty outdoor unit PCB
- Connection between PCB's
- Faulty indoor unit control PCB
- Defective remote control
- · Broken remote control wire



Note: If any anomaly is detected during communication, the error code E5 is displayed. Inspection procedure is same as above. (Excluding matters related to connection) When the power source is reset after the occurrence of E5, the LED will display "@WAIT®" if the anomaly continues. If the breaker ON/OFF is repeated in a short period of time (within 1 minute), "@WAIT®" may be displayed. In such occasion, turn the breaker off and wait for 3 minutes.

					Ω
P	Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content Communication error at
	Remote control: WAIT	Indoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	
					(Models FDC71-100VNP only)

Models FDC71-100VNP

When the fuse is blown, the method to inspect outdoor unit PCB before replacing the power source fuse

2. Error detection method

3. Condition of error displayed

4. Presumable cause

- Blown fuse
- Faulty outdoor unit PCB
 Faulty reactor

5. Troubleshooting	
Diagnosis	Countermeasure
Isn't there a short-circuit between phases of outdoor unit PCB? YES Replace the outdoor unit PCB Replace the outdoor unit PCB Note (1) Models FDC 71, 90 only. Isn't reactor the anomalous? NO Replace the reactor.	Replace fuse.

Note:			

_					<u> </u>
(1	Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content Communication error at
	Remote control: @WAIT @	Indoor	Keeps flashing	Stavs OFF	initial operation (3/3)
				,.	(FDC71-100VNP only)

Models FDC71-100VNP

When the remote control display is extinguished after the power on.

2. Error detection method

3. Condition of error displayed

4. Presumable cause

- Blown fuse
- Connection between PCB's
- Blown fuse
- Faulty indoor unit control PCB
- Defective remote control
- Wire breakage on remote control
- Faulty outdoor unit PCB

5. Troubleshooting						
Diagnosis	Countermeasure					
Remote control display is extinguished after the power on.						
green LED on the indoor unit flashing?						
fuse on the indoor unit control PCB OK? YES	Replace fuse.					
YES Is approx. DC10-11V detected between wires at the remote control side after disconnecting the remote control?	Short-circuit on remote control wire.					
YES	Defective remote control.					
Are wires connected properly between the indoor and the outdoor units?	Correct wires.					
YES Is approx. DC20V detected between QN- ③ on the outdoor unit terminal block?	Defective outdoor unit PCB→Replace.					
YES Is approx DC20V detected between ②-③ on the indoor unit terminal block?	Defective connection wire. (Broken wire) Noise.					
YES-	Defective indoor unit control PCB→Replace.					

Note:		

					\Box
U	Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content
	Remote control: None	Indoor	Stays OFF	Stays OFF	No display
		Outdoor	Stays OFF	Stays OFF	1 to display

All models (FDC71-100VNP is removed)

2. Error detection method

3. Condition of error displayed

4. Presumable cause

- Faulty indoor unit control PCB
 Defective remote control
 Broken remote control wire

5. Troubleshooting							
Diagnosis	Diagnosis						
Remote control does not display anything after the power on. Is DC10V or higher detected at remote control connection terminals?	YES	Defective remote contro					
Is DC10V or higher detected on remote control wires if the remote control is removed?	—YES —	Defective remote contro					
Are wires connected properly between the indoor/outdoor units?	—YES —	Defective connecting wind Defective remote control wire. (Short-circuit, etc.)					
NO L		Defective indoor unit control PCB→Replace.					

				<u></u>
Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content
Remote control: E1	Indoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Remote control
	Outdoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	communication circuit error

All models

2. Error detection method

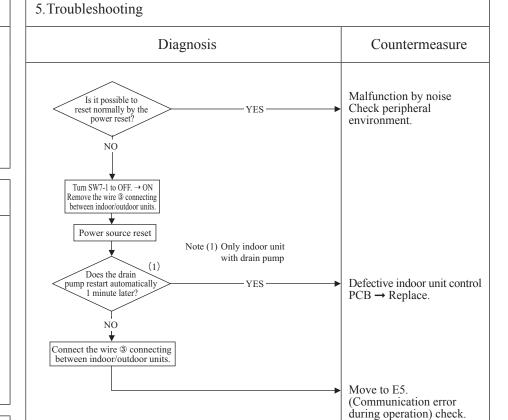
When normal communication between the remote control and the indoor unit is interrupted for more than 2 minutes. (Detectable only with the remote control)

3. Condition of error displayed

Same as above

4. Presumable cause

- Defective communication circuit between remote



- control-indoor unit
- Noise
- Defective remote controlFaulty indoor unit control PCB

Note: If the indoor unit cannot communicate normally with the remote control for 180 seconds, the indoor unit PCB starts to reset automatically.

					<u> </u>
	Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content
	Remote control: E5	Indoor	Keeps flashing	2-time flash	Communication error during operation
		Outdoor	Keeps flashing	See below	Communication error during operation
l					

1.Applicable model All models

2. Error detection method

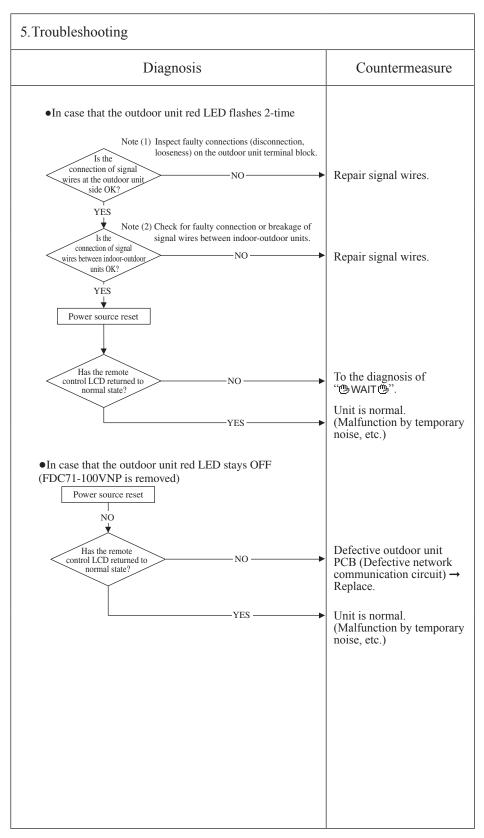
When normal communication between indoor and outdoor unit is interrupted for more than 2 minutes.

3. Condition of error displayed

Same as above is detected during operation.

4. Presumable cause

- Unit No. setting error
- Broken remote control wire
- Faulty remote control wire connection
- Faulty outdoor unit control PCB



Note: Pressing the pump-down switch cancels communications between indoor and outdoor unit so that "communication error-E5" is displayed on indoor unit and remote control, but it is normal. (FDC71-100VNP is removed)

						A
(1	Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content	
	Remote control: E6	Indoor	Keeps flashing	1-time flash		
		Outdoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	temperature sensor anomaly	
						_

All models

2. Error detection method

Anomalously low temperature or high temperature (resistance) is detected on the indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor (Thi-R1, R2 or R3).

3. Condition of error displayed

- When the temperature sensor detects -50°C or lower for 5 seconds continuously, the compressor stops. After 3-minute delay, the compressor starts again automatically, but if this error occurs again within 60 minutes after the initial detection
- detection.
 Or if 70°C or higher is detected for 5 seconds continuously.

4. Presumable cause

- Defective indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor connector
- Indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor anomaly
- Faulty indoor unit control PCB

5. Troubleshooting Diagnosis Countermeasure Is the connection of indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor Correct. → Insert connector securely. YES Are characteristics of indoor Defective indoor heat heat exchanger temperature sensor OK? exchanger temperature sensor \rightarrow Replace. Defective indoor unit control PCB → Replace. (Defective indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor input circuit) Temperature-resistance characteristic (Broken wire) Temperature sensor resistance (kΩ) 5kΩ at 25°C (Short-circuit) Temperature (°C)

_						\
(Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content	D
	Remote control: E7	Indoor	Keeps flashing	1-time flash		Return air temperature
		Outdoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF		sensor anomaly

All models

2. Error detection method

Anomalously low temperature or high temperature (resistance) is detected by indoor return air temperature sensor (Thi-A)

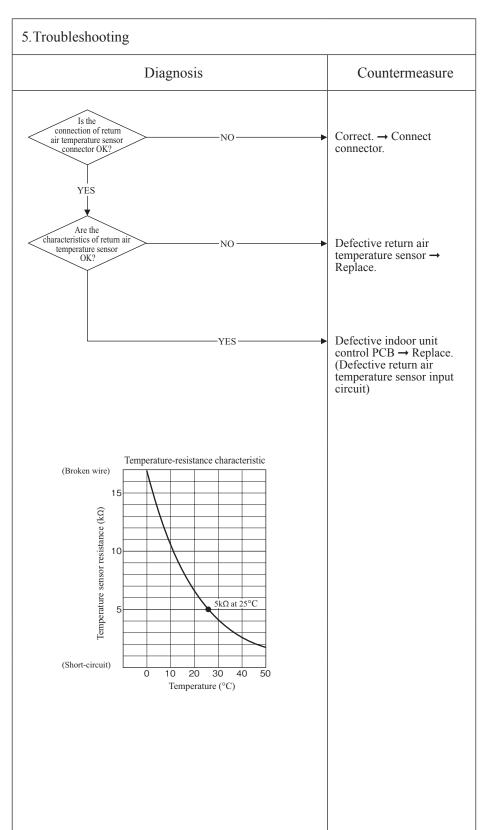
3. Condition of error displayed

• When the temperature sensor detects -50°C or lower for 5 seconds continuously, the compressor stops. After 3-minute delay, the compressor starts again automatically, but if this error occurs again within 60 minutes after the initial detection.

4. Presumable cause

- Defective return air temperature sensor connector
- Defective return air
- temperature sensor

 Faulty indoor unit control **PCB**



						B
P	Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content	
	Remote control: E8	Indoor	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	Heating overload operation	
		Outdoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	ricating overload operation	
		•				_

All models

2. Error detection method

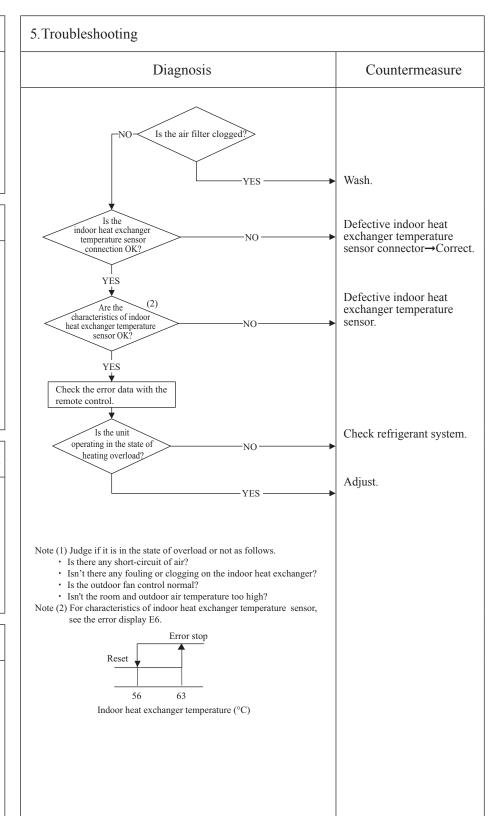
Indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor (Thi-R1, R2, R3)

3. Condition of error displayed

When it is detected 5 times within 60 minutes from initial detection or when the overload condition is detected for 6 minutes continuously.

4. Presumable cause

- Clogged air filter
- Defective indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor connector
- Defective indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor
- Anomalous refrigerant system



Note: During heating operation; After starting compressor, compressor rotation speed is decreased by detecting indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) in order to control high pressure.

_						9
(Error code	LED	Green	Red	Drain trouble	
	Remote control: E9	Indoor	Keeps flashing	1-time flash		
		Outdoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	(FDUM, FDU only)	

FDUM, FDU series only

2. Error detection method

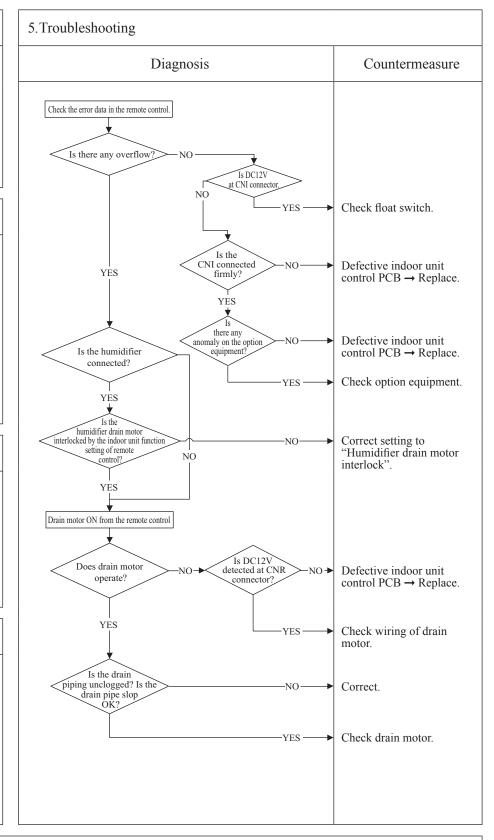
Float switch is activated

3. Condition of error displayed

If the float switch OPEN is detected for 3 seconds continuously or if float switch connector or wire is disconnected.

4. Presumable cause

- Defective indoor unit control PCB
- · Float switch setting error
- Humidifier drain motor interlock setting error
- Option equipment setting error
- Drain piping error
- Defective drain motor
- Disconnection of drain motor wiring



Note: When this error occurred at power ON, disconnection of wire or connector of the float switch is suspected. Check and correct it (or replace it, if necessary).

Error code	LED Green Red Content Excessive nu	mber of connected
Remote control: E10		more than 17 units)
	Outdoor Keeps flashing Stays OFF by controlling w	ith one remote control
1.Applicable model	5. Troubleshooting	
All models	Diagnosis	Countermeasure
	Aren't more than 17 indoor units connected to one remote control?	Defective remote control → Replace.
2.Error detection method	YES —	Reduce to 16 or less units
When it detects more than 17 of indoor units connected to one remote control		
3. Condition of error displayed		
Same as above		
4. Presumable cause		
Excessive number of indoor units connected Defective remote control		

Ø	Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content	3)
	Remote control: E11	Indoor	Keeps flashing	Keeps flashing		
		Outdoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	indoor units	

All models

2. Error detection method

IU address has been set using the "Master IU address set" function of remote control.

3. Condition of error displayed

Same as above

4. Presumable cause

Same as above

5. Troubleshooting	
Diagnosis	Countermeasure
In case the wiring is below and "Mastar IU address set" is used, E11 is appeared. IU I	• In cases of RC-EX3 Menu → Service setting → IU settings → Select IU • In cases of RC-E5 Return address No. to "IU" using [▲] or [▼] button.

				(4)
Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content
Remote control: E14	Indoor	Keeps flashing	3-time flash	Communication error
	Outdoor	Keeps flashing	Stays Off	between master and slave indoor units

All models

2. Error detection method

When communication error between master and slave indoor units occurs

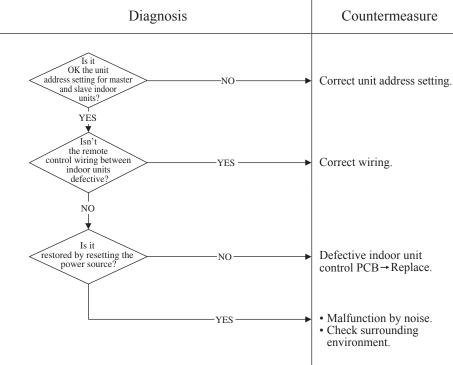
3. Condition of error displayed

Same as above

4. Presumable cause

- Unit address setting error
- Broken remote control wire
- Defective remote control wire connection
- Defective indoor unit control PCB

5. Troubleshooting



Note (1) Set dip switches SW5-1 and SW5-2 as shown in the following table. (Factory default setting – "Master")

			Indoor unit		
		Master	Slave-a	Slave-b	
Dip	SW5-1	OFF	OFF	ON	
switch	SW5-2	OFF	ON	OFF	

Note:			

					Ø
Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content	
Remote control: E16	Indoor	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	Indoor fan motor anomaly	
	Outdoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	-	

All models

2. Error detection method

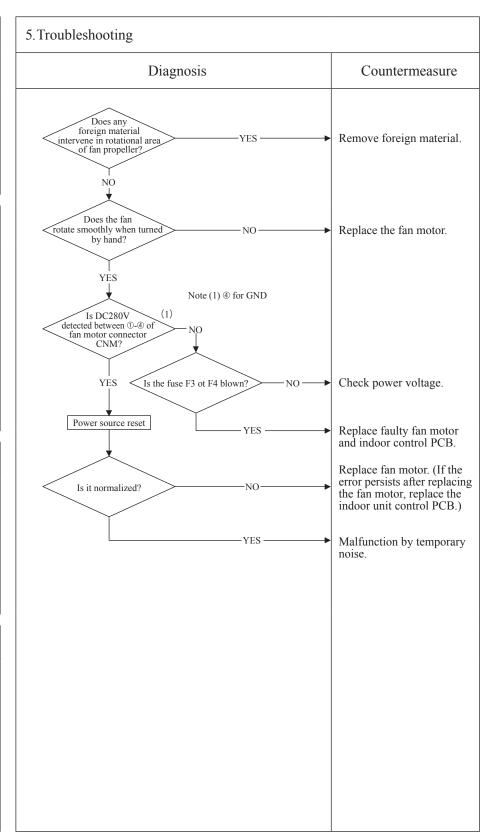
Detected by rotation speed of indoor fan motor

3. Condition of error displayed

- When actual rotation speed of indoor fan motor drops to lower than 200min⁻¹ for 30 seconds continuously, the compressor and the indoor fan motor stop.
- After 2-second, it starts again automatically, but if this error occurs 4 times within 60 minutes after the initial detection.

4. Presumable cause

- Defective indoor unit control PCB
- Foreign material at rotational area of fan propeller
- Defective fan motor
- Dust on indoor control PCB
- Blown fuse
- External noise, surge



[Error code]	LED	Green	Red	Content
Remote control: E18	Indoor	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	Address setting error of
	Outdoor	Keeps flashing	Stays Off	master and slave indoor units

1.Applicable model 5. Troubleshooting All models Diagnosis Countermeasure E18 occurs Is "Master IU address set" function of remote 2. Error detection method control used? IU address has been set using the "Master IU address set" function of remote control. • In cases of RC-EX3 Menu → Service setting → IU settings → Select IU • In cases of RC-E5 Return address No. to "IU ..." using [▲] or [▼] button. -YES-3. Condition of error displayed Same as above 4. Presumable cause Same as above

					G
Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content Indoon wait on or	ention aboat
Remote control: E19	Indoor	Keeps flashing	1-time flash		· ·
	Outdoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	drain motor check	x setting error
1.Applicable model	5.Tro	5. Troubleshooting			
All models		Diagnosis Countermeasure			

2. Error detection method

After indoor operation check, when the communication between indoor and outdoor unit is established and SW7-1 is still kept ON.

3. Condition of error displayed

Same as above

4. Presumable cause

Mistake in SW7-1 setting (Due to forgetting to turn OFF SW7-1 after indoor operation check)

Diagnosis	Countermeasure
E19 occurs when the power ON	
Is SW7-1 on the indoor control PCB ON ?	Defective indoor unit control PCB (Defective SW7)→Replace.
YES	Turn SW7-1 on the indunit control PCB OFF a reset the power.

Note:			

					Ø
Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content Indoor fan motor rotation	
Remote control: E20	Indoor	Keeps flashing	1-time flash		
Outdo	Outdoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	speed anomaly	
	Outdoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	1 3	_

All models

2. Error detection method

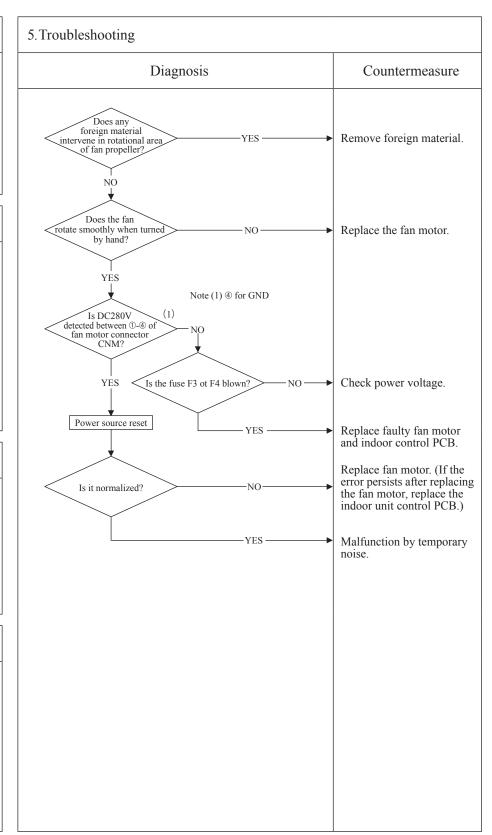
Detected by rotation speed of indoor fan motor

3. Condition of error displayed

When the actual fan rotation speed does not reach to the speed of [required speed -50 min⁻¹] after 2 minutes have been elapsed since the fan motor rotation speed command was output, the unit stops by detecting indoor fan motor anomaly.

4. Presumable cause

- Defective indoor unit control PCB
- Foreign material at rotational area of fan propeller
- Defective fan motor
- Dust on indoor control PCB
- Blown fuse
- External noise, surge



			<u> </u>
LED	Green	Red	Content
Indoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	
Outdoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	temperature sensor anomaly
	Indoor	Indoor Keeps flashing	LED Green Red Indoor Keeps flashing Stays OFF Outdoor Keeps flashing Stays OFF

All models

2. Error detection method

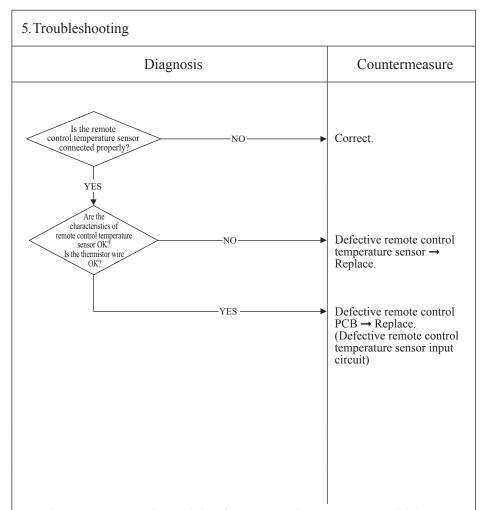
Detection of anomalously low temperature (resistance) of remote control temperature sensor (Thc)

3. Condition of error displayed

When the temperature sensor detects -50°C or lower for 5 seconds continuously, the compressor stops. After 3-minute delay, the compressor starts again automatically, but if this error occurs again within 60 minutes after the initial detection.

4. Presumable cause

- Faulty connection of remote control temperature sensor
- Defective remote control temperature sensor
- Defective remote control PCB



Resistance-temperature characteristics of remote control temperature sensor (Thc)

T (0C)	D:(1-0)	T (0C)	D: (1-0)
Temperature (°C)	Resistance value (kΩ)	Temperature (°C)	Resistance value (kΩ)
0	65	30	16
1	62	32	15
2	59	34	14
4	53	36	13
6	48	38	12
8	44	40	11
10	40	42	9.9
12	36	44	9.2
14	33	46	8.5
16	30	48	7.8
18	27	50	7.3
20	25	52	6.7
22	23	54	6.3
24	21	56	5.8
26	19	58	5.4
28	18	60	5.0

Note: After 10 seconds has passed since remote control temperature sensor was switched from valid to invalid, E28 will not be displayed even if the sensor harness is disconnected. At same time the sensor, which is effective, is switched from remote control temperature sensor to indoor return air temperature sensor. Even though the remote control temperature sensor is set to be Effective, the return air temperature displayed on remote control for checking still shows the value detected by indoor return air temperature sensor, not by remote control temperature sensor.

operation 1-100VNP only)

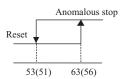
Œ	Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content
	Remote control: E35	Indoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Cooling overload
		Outdoor	_	2-time flash	(Models SRC40-60, FDC71

Note (1) This LED is installed on models SRC40-60 only.

1. Applicable model

Model SRC40-60, FDC71-100VNP

2. Error detection method



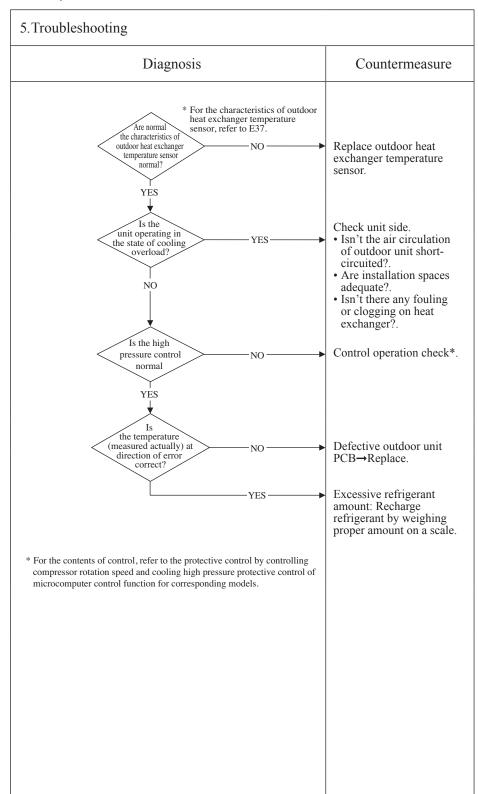
Outdoor heat exchanger temperature (°C)
Note(1) Values in () are applicable when outdoor
temperature (TH2) is
lower than 32°C

3. Condition of error displayed

When anomalous outdoor heat exchanger temperature occurs 5 times within 60 minutes or 63(56)°C or higher continues for 10 minutes, including the compressor stop.

4. Presumable cause

- Defective outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor
- Defective outdoor unit PCB
- Indoor, outdoor unit installation spaces
- Short-circuit of air on indoor, outdoor units
- Fouling, clogging of heat exchanger
- Excessive refrigerant quantity



Œ		LED	Green	Red	
	Error code	Indoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	
	Remote control: E35	Outdoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	
		Outdoor inverter	Yellow LED		
		PCB	Keeps flashing		

Content

Cooling overload operation (Models FDC71-250 only)

1. Applicable model

Models FDC71-250

2. Error detection method

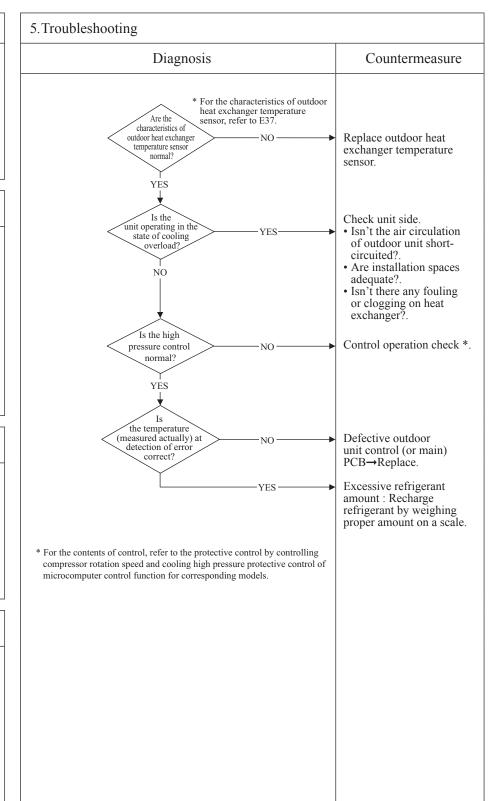
For the error detection method, refer to the protective control by controlling compressor rotation speed and cooling high pressure protective control of microcomputer control function for corresponding models.

3. Condition of error displayed

When outdoor heat exchanger temperature anomaly is detected 5 times within 60 minutes or this anomalous state is detected 60 minutes continuously including compressor stop.

4. Presumable cause

- Defective outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor
- Defective outdoor unit control (or main) PCB
- Indoor, outdoor unit installation spaces
- Short-circuit of air on indoor, outdoor units
- Fouling, clogging of heat exchanger
- Excessive refrigerant amount



						B
	LED	Green	Red			
	Indoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Content		
Remote control: E36	Outdoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	1(5)-time flash		Discharge pipe	
	Outdoor inverter	Yellow L	ED		temperature error	
	PCB	Keeps flashing			temperature error	

Notes (1) Value in [] is for the models SRC40-60. (2) The LED on outdoor unit PCB isn't installed on models FDC71 - 100VNP.

1. Applicable model

All models

2. Error detection method

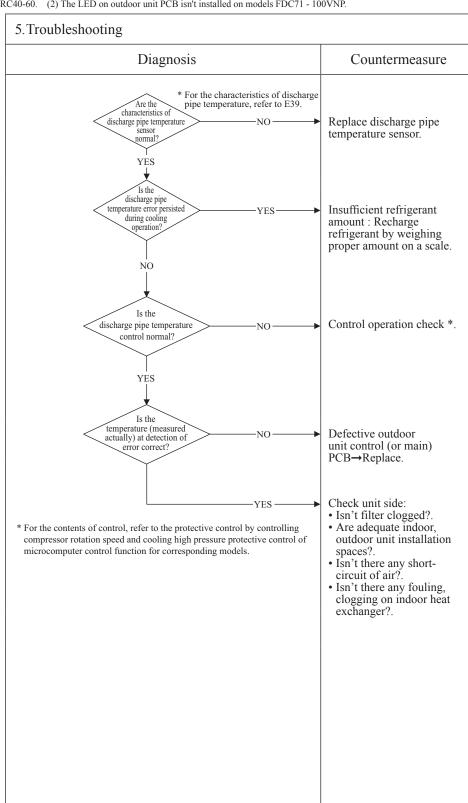
For the error detection method, refer to the protective control by controlling compressor rotation speed and cooling high pressure protective control of microcomputer control function for corresponding models.

3. Condition of error displayed

When discharge pipe temperature anomaly is detected 2 times within 60 minutes or this anomalous state is detected 60 minutes continuously including compressor stop.

4. Presumable cause

- Defective outdoor unit control (or main) PCB
- Defective discharge pipe temperature sensor
- Clogged filter
- Indoor, outdoor unit installation spaces
- Short-circuit of air on indoor, outdoor units
- Fouling, clogging of heat exchanger



LED Green Red Content Outdoor heat Error code Keeps flashing Stays OFF Indoor control PCB Remote control: E37 exchanger temperature Outdoor control PCB Keeps flashing 1(8)-time flash Yellow LED Outdoor inverter sensor anomaly **PCB** Keeps flashing Notes (1) Value in [

1. Applicable model

All models

2. Error detection method

Detection of anomalously low temperature (resistance) on the outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor

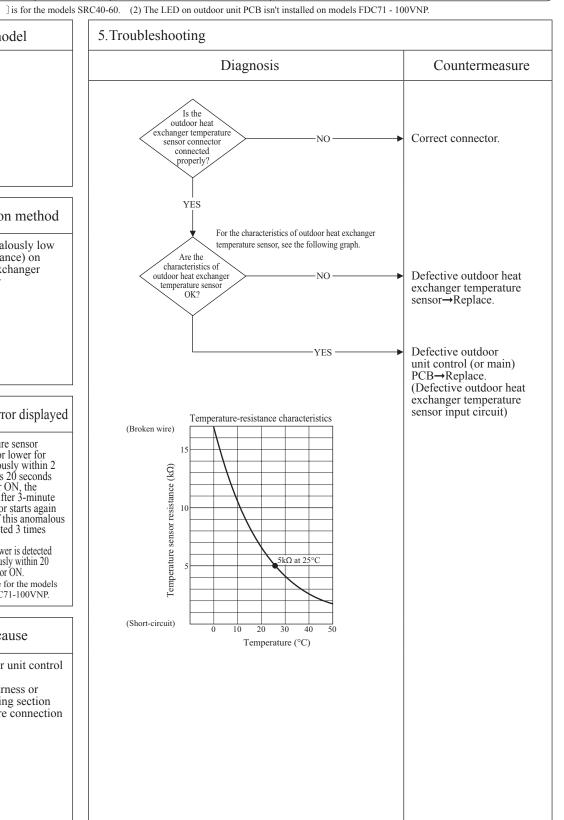
3. Condition of error displayed

- When the temperature sensor detects -50(-55)°C or lower for 20 seconds continuously within 2 minutes to 2 minutes 20 seconds after the compressor ON, the compressor stops. After 3-minute delay, the compressor starts again automatically, but if this anomalous temperature is detected 3 times within 40 minutes.
 When -50(-55)°C or lower is detected
- When -50(-55)°C or lower is detected for 5 seconds continuously within 20 seconds after compressor ON.

Note (1) Value in () are for the models SRC40-60, FDC71-100VNP.

4. Presumable cause

- Defective outdoor unit control (or main) PCB
- Broken sensor harness or temperature sensing section
- Disconnected wire connection (connector)



Countermeasure

\bigcirc	п 1	LED	Green	Red	
	Error code	Indoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Content
	Remote control: E38	Outdoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	1(8)-time flash	O_1
		Outdoor inverter	Yellow L	ED	
		PCB	Keeps flas		

Outdoor air temperature sensor anomaly

Notes (1) Value in [] is for the models SRC40-60. (2) The LED on outdoor unit PCB isn't installed on models FDC71 - 100VNP.

1. Applicable model

All models

2. Error detection method

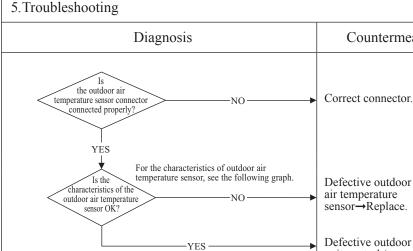
Detection of anomalously low temperature (resistance) on outdoor air temperature sensor

3. Condition of error displayed

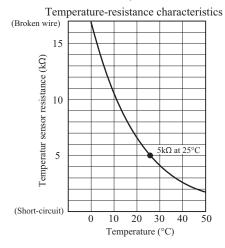
- When the temperature sensor detects -45(-55)°C or lower for 5 seconds continuously within 2 minutes to 2 minutes 20 seconds after the compressor ON, the compressor stops. After 3-minute delay, the compressor starts again automatically, but if this anomalous temperature is detected 3 times
- within 40 minutes.
 When -45(-55)°C or lower is detected for 5 seconds continuously within 20 seconds after compressor ON. Note (1) Value in () are for the models SRC 40-60, FDC71-100VNP.

4. Presumable cause

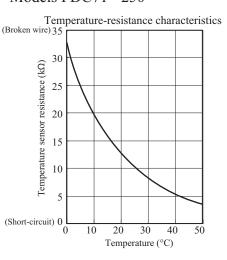
- · Defective outdoor unit control (or main) PCB
- Broken sensor harness or temperature sensing section (Check molding.)
- Disconnected wire connection (connector)



Models SRC40-60, FDC71-100VNP



• Models FDC71 - 250



Defective outdoor air temperature sensor→Replace.

Defective outdoor unit control (or main) PCB→Replace. (Defective outdoor air temperature sensor input circuit)

$\overline{\mathcal{L}}$		LED	Green	Red	
	Error code	Indoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	
	Remote control: E39	Outdoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	1(8)-time flash	
		Outdoor inverter	Yellow LED		
		PCB	Keeps flashing		

Content

Discharge pipe temperature sensor anomaly

Notes (1) Value in [] is for the models SRC40-60. (2) The LED on outdoor unit PCB isn't installed on models FDC71 - 100VNP.

5. Troubleshooting

1.Applicable model

All models

2. Error detection method

Detection of anomalously low temperature (resistance) on the discharge pipe temperature sensor

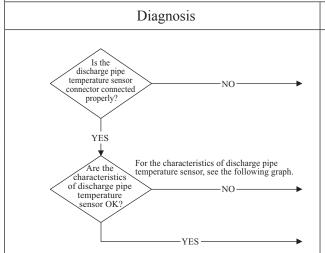
3. Condition of error displayed

When the temperature sensor detects -10(-25)°C or lower for 5 seconds continuously within 10 minutes to 10 minutes 20 seconds after the compressor ON, the compressor stops. After 3-minute delay, the compressor starts again automatically, but if this anomalous temperature is detected 3 times within 40 minutes.

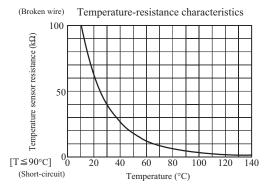
Note (1) Value in () is for the models SRC40-60, 71-100VNP.

4. Presumable cause

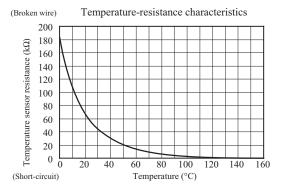
- Defective outdoor unit control (or main) PCB
- Broken sensor harness or temperature sensing section (Check molding.)
- Disconnected wire connection (connector)



• Models SRC40-60, FDC71-100VNP



• Models FDC71-250



Correct connector.

Countermeasure

Defective discharge pipe temperature sensor → Replace.

Defective outdoor unit control (or main) PCB→Replace. (Defective temperature sensor input circuit)

					9
9	Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content
	Remote control: E40	Indoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Service valve (gas side) closing operation
		Outdoor	_	1-time flash	(Models SRC40-60, FDC71, 90VNP only)

Note (1) This LED is installed on models SRC40-60 only.

1. Applicable model

Models SRC40-60, FDC71, 90VNP

2. Error detection method

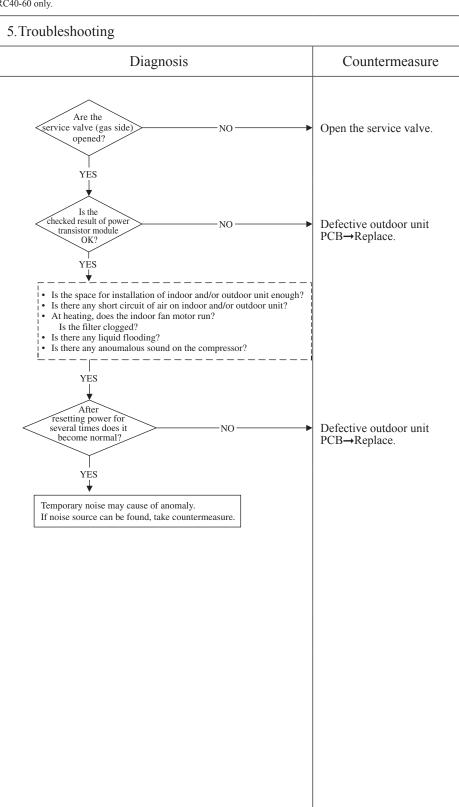
If the inverter output current value exceeds the setting value within 80 seconds after the compressor ON in the heating mode, the compressor stops.

3. Condition of error displayed

- If the output current of inveter exceeds the specifications, it makes the compressor stopping. (In heating mode)
- After 3-minute delay, the compressor restarts, but if this anomaly occurs 2 times within 20 minutes after the intial detection.

4. Presumable cause

- Service valve (gas side) closing
- Defective outdoor unit PCB



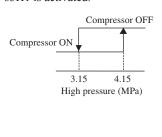
					Ø
	LED	Green	Red	Gtt	
	Indoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	High pressure error	
Remote control: E40	Outdoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	(63H1 activated)	
	Outdoor inverter	Yellow LED		,	
	PCB	Keeps flas	hing	(Models 12 et 1 2 e e emy)	
	Error code Remote control: E40	Remote control: E40 Indoor control PCB Outdoor control PCB Outdoor inverter	Error code Indoor control PCB Keeps flashing Outdoor control PCB Keeps flashing Outdoor inverter Yellow L	Error code Indoor control PCB Keeps flashing Stays OFF	Error code Indoor control PCB Keeps flashing Stays OFF Content High pressure error

1.Applicable model

Models FDC71-250

2. Error detection method

When the high pressure switch 63H1 is activated.

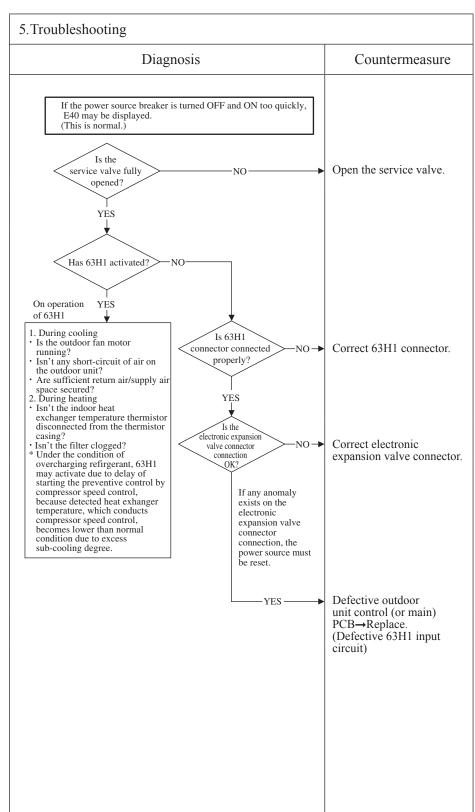


3. Condition of error displayed

If 63H1 turns OFF (opened), the compressor stops. After 3-minute delay, the compressor restarts. If this anomaly occurs 5 times within 60 minutes or continues for 60 minutes continuously.

4. Presumable cause

- Short circuit of air flow, disturbance of air flow and clogging filter at outdoor heat exchanger/Breakdown of fan motor
- Defective outdoor unit control (or main) PCB
- Defective 63H1 connector
- Defective electronic expansion valve connector
- Closed service valve
- Mixing of non-condensing gas (nitrogen, etc.)



Note: In the protective control range for compressor startup (initial startup after power ON), even if 63H1 is activated only once (63H1 turns OFF), immediately the error is displayed.

					Ω
\mathcal{C}		LED	Green	Red	
	Error code	Indoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Content
	Remote control: E41	Outdoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	Power transistor overheat
		Outdoor inverter	Yellow L	ED	(Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)
	PCB		6-time flash		

1. Applicable model

Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX

2. Error detection method

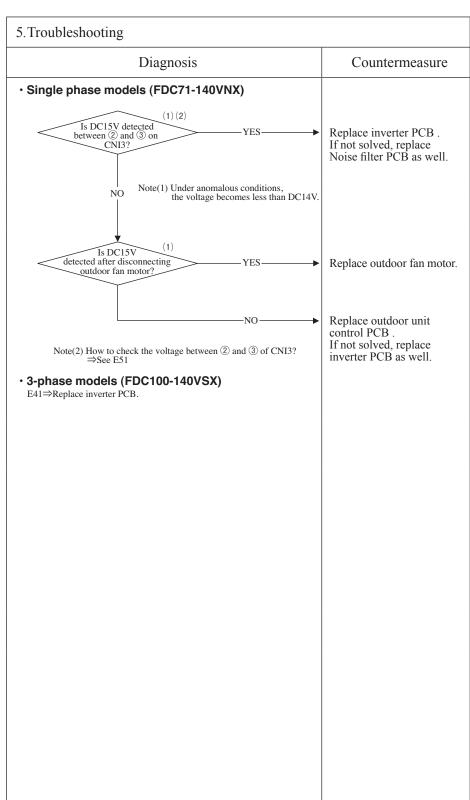
When less than DC14V of the output voltage is detected between ② and ③ on CNI3, E41 is displayed. (See "Note" mentioned below)

3. Condition of error displayed

Seme as above.

4. Presumable cause

- Inverter PCB anomaly
- Outdoor fan motor anomaly
- Outdoor unit control PCB anomaly
- · Noise filter PCB anomaly



Note: The "Single phase models" of inverter PAC have no function to output the signal for the power transistor overheat. However since the power source for the power transistor and the outdoor fan motor is in the same line, when the anomaly of the outdoor fan motor occurs, E41 is displayed.

(LED	Green	Red	C 4 4
	Error code	Indoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Content
	Remote control: E41	Outdoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	Powe
		Outdoor inverter	Yellow LE		
		PCB	2-time flash or 8-ti	(Models	

Power transistor overheat (Models FDC200, 250VSA only)

Note (1) 8-time flash FDC250 model only.

1. Applicable model

Model FDC200, 250VSA

2. Error detection method

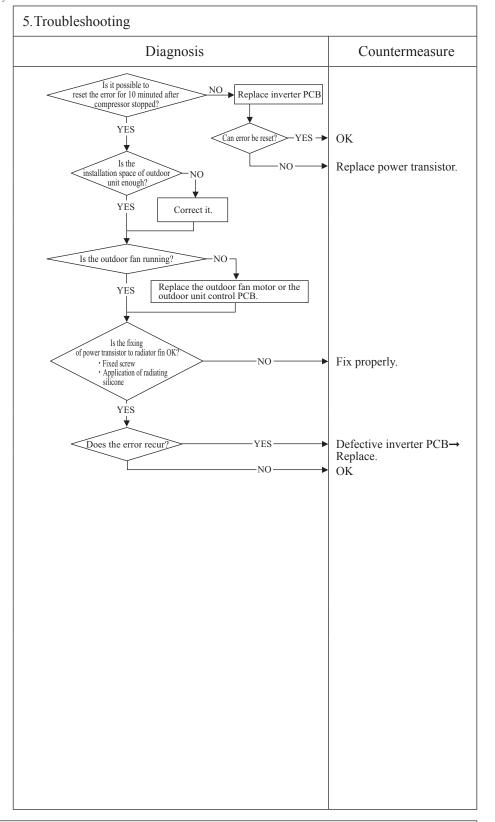
When anomalously high temperature is detected by power transistor.

3. Condition of error displayed

Anomalously high temperature of power transistor is detected 5 times within 60 minutes.

4. Presumable cause

- Inverter PCB anomaly
- Outdoor fan motor anomaly
- Improperly fixing of power transistor to radiator fin
- Inadequate installation space of outdoor unit



					9
(Г 1	LED	Green	Red	G
		Indoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Content
	Remote control: E42	Outdoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	
		Outdoor inverter	Yellow L	ED	Current cut (1/2)
		PCB	1-time flash or 9-time flash ⁽¹⁾		
l	37 (4) 0 (1) 0 (1) 0	1 ED C0.50 11	1 (2) 21 122		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

Notes (1) 9-time flash is for the FDC250 model only. (2) The LED on outdoor unit PCB isn't installed on models FDC71 - 100VNP.

1. Applicable model

All models

2. Error detection method

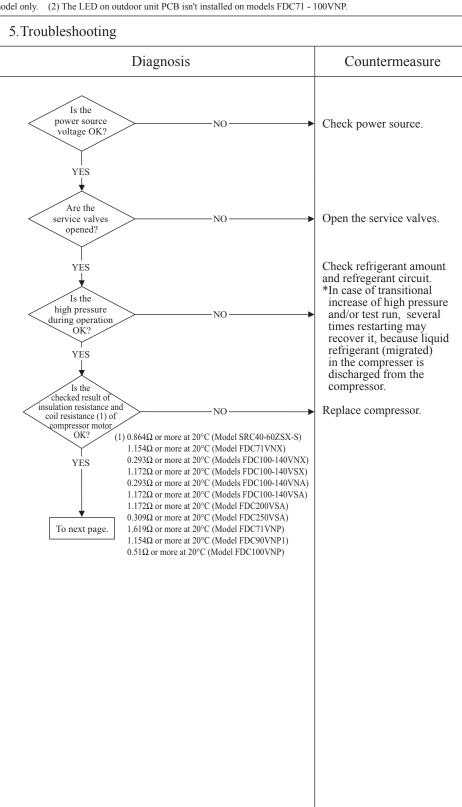
In order to prevent from overcurrent of inverter. if the current exceeds the specifications, it makes the compressor stopping.

3. Condition of error displayed

- If the output current of inveter exceeds the specifications, it makes the compressor stopping.
- After 3-minute delay, the compressor restarts, but if this amonaly occurs 4 times within 30 minutes after the intial detection. (FDC71-250 only)

4. Presumable cause

- · The service valves closed
- Faulty power source
- Insufficient refrigerant amount
- Faulty compressor
- Faulty power transistor module



				9
	LED	Green	Red	Ctt
Error code	Indoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Content
Remote control: E42	Outdoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	
	Outdoor inverter	Yellow LED		Current cut (2/2)
	PCB	1-time flash or 9-time flash ⁽¹⁾		

Notes (1) 9-time flash is for the FDC250 model only. (2) The LED on outdoor unit PCB isn't installed on models FDC71 - 100VNP.

1. Applicable model

All models

2. Error detection method

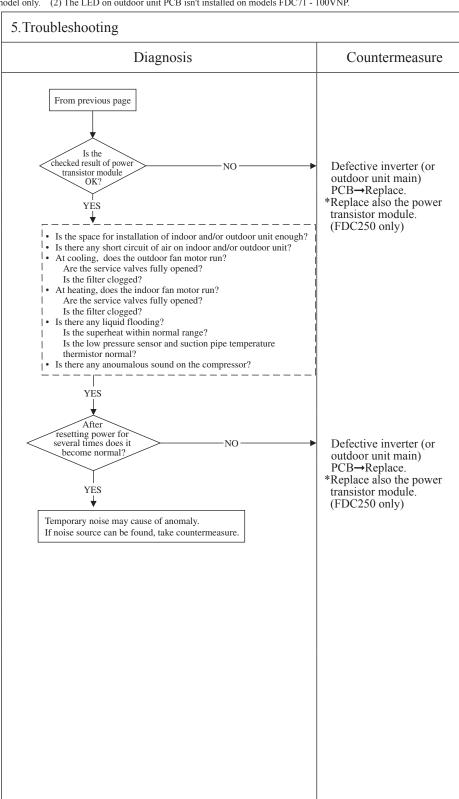
In order to prevent from overcurrent of inverter, if the current exceeds the specifications, it makes the compressor stopping.

3. Condition of error displayed

- If the output current of inveter exceeds the specifications, it makes the compressor stopping.
- After 3-minute delay, the compressor restarts, but if this amonaly occurs 4 times within 30 minutes after the intial detection. (FDC71-250only)

4. Presumable cause

- Defective inverter (or outdoor unit main) PCB
- Faulty power source
- Insufficient refrigerant amount
- Faulty compressor
- Faulty power transistor module



					(4)
	96	LED	Green	Red	
		Indoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	Keeps flashing Stays OFF Communication error bety	Communication error between
	Remote control: E45	Outdoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	
		Outdoor inverter	Yellow L	ED	(Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX, 200, 250VSA only)
		PCB	Keeps flas	hing	[(NIOGCIS FDC / 1-140 V IVA, 100-140 V SA, 200, 250 V SA OIIIY)]

1.Applicable model

Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX, 200, 250VSA

2. Error detection method

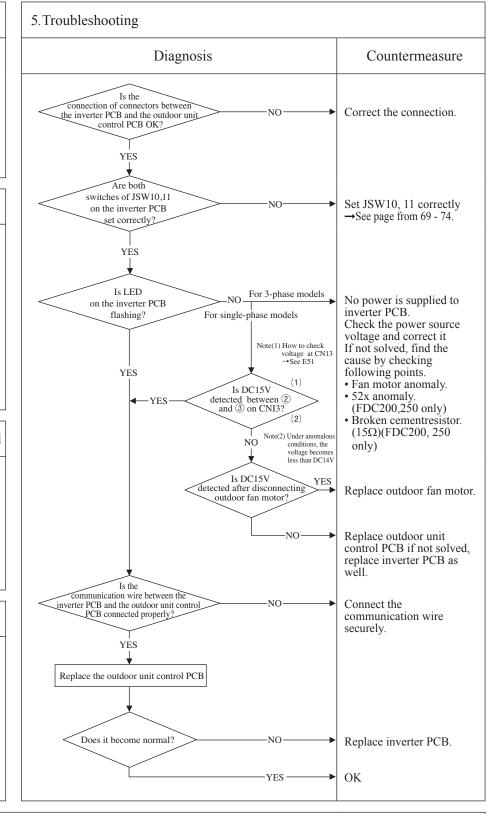
When the communication between inverter PCB and outdoor unit control PCB is not established.

3. Condition of error displayed

Same as above.

4. Presumable cause

- Inverter PCB anomaly
- Anomalous connection of connector between the outdoor unit control PCB and inverter PCB
- Outdoor unit control PCB anomaly
- Outdoor fan motor anomaly



					(
g	Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content A ative 61ton voltage amon
	Remote control: E47	Indoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Active filter voltage error
		Outdoor	_	2-time flash	(Models SRC40-60, FDC71-100VNP only)

Note (1) This LED is installed on models SRC40-60 only.

1. Applicable model

Models SRC40-60,FDC71-100VNP

2. Error detection method

Error is displayed if the converter voltage exceeds target voltage (3 times within 20 minutes). Remote control may be set after 3-minute delay. Error is displayed if the converter voltage is lower than DC210V (1-time within 5 seconds after power ON)

3. Condition of error displayed

Same as above

4. Presumable cause

- Defective outdoor main PCB
- Dust on outdoor unit PCB
- Anomalous power source

5 Transhlashastina	
5. Troubleshooting	
Diagnosis	Countermeasure
Is the power source normal? NO	Restore normal condition.
YES	
Is voltage within the specified range? NO	Restore normal condition.
within the specified range?	restore normal condition.
YES	
Check	
soldered surfaces on the outdoor main PCB for foreign matter NO	Remove foreign matter like dust, fouling, etc.
etc.	-
YES	Defective outdoor unit PCB→Replace.
• If the overvoltage (DC voltage is higher than 400V) occurs, Red LED flashes 1-time. (Except FDC100 model)	

Note:			

			Ω
LED	Green	Red	
Indoor	Keeps flashing	Stays off	Content
Outdoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	Inverter PCB A/F module anomaly
	Yellow L	ED	(Model FDC71VNX only)
PCB	7-time flas	hing	
	Indoor Outdoor control PCB	Indoor Keeps flashing Outdoor control PCB Keeps flashing Outdoor Inverter Yellow L	Indoor Keeps flashing Stays off Outdoor control PCB Keeps flashing 1-time flash Outdoor Inverter Yellow LED

1. Applicable model

Model FDC71VNX only

2. Error detection method

In order to prevent from overcurrent of A/F, if the current exceeds the specifications, it makes the compressor stopping.

3. Condition of error displayed

• If the output current of A/F exceeds the specifications, it makes the compressor stopping.

4. Presumable cause

• Defective inverter PCB

5. Troubleshooting							
Diagnosis	Countermeasure						
Is the Power source voltage OK?	Check power source.						
Is the checked results of insulation resistance and coil resistance (1) of compressor motor OK? (1) 1.154Ω or more at 20°C	Replace compressor.						
YES	Defective outdoor inverter PCB→Replace.						

Note:			

_					<u></u>
9	Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content
	Remote control: E48	Indoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	
		Outdoor	_	ON(1)	(Models SRC40-60, FDC71-100VNP only)

Note (1) This LED is installed on models SRC40-60 only.

1. Applicable model

Models SRC40-60, FDC71-100VNP

2. Error detection method

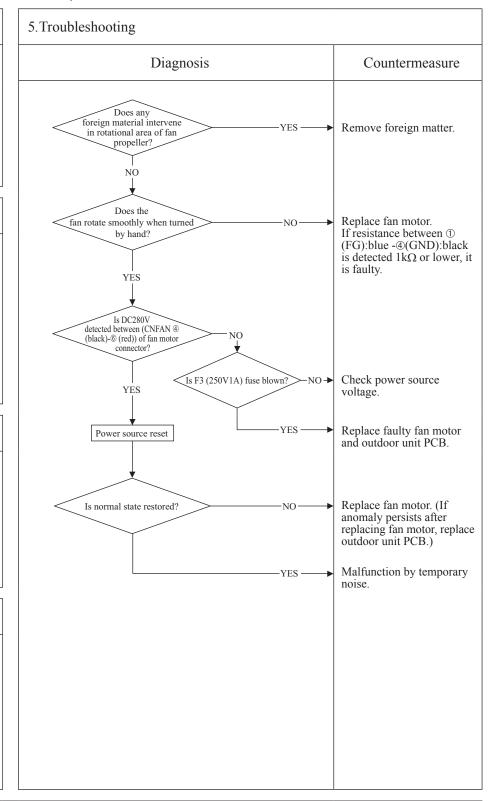
Detected by rotation speed of outdoor fan motor

3. Condition of error displayed

When actual rotation speed of outdoor fan motor drops to 75min⁻¹ or lower for 30 minutes continuously, the compressor and the outdoor fan motor stop. After 3-minute delay, it starts again automatically, but if this anomaly occurs 3 times within 60 minutes after the initial detection.

4. Presumable cause

- Defective outdoor unit PCB
- · Foreign material at rotational area of fan propeller
- Defective fan motor
- Dust on outdoor unit PCB
- Blown F3 fuse



Note: When E48 error occurs, in almost cases F3 fuse (1A) on the outdoor unit PCB is blown. There are a lot of cases that fuse is blown and E48 occurs due to defective fan motor. And even though only the outdoor unit PCB (or fuse) is replaced,, another trouble could occur. Therefore when fuse is blown, check whether the fan motor is OK or not.

After confirming the fan motor normal, check by power ON. (Don't power ON without confirming the fan motor normal.)

1	Q	E 1	LED	Green	Red	
		Error code	Indoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	
		Remote control: E48	Outdoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	
			Outdoor inverter	Yellow LED		
			PCB	Keeps flashing		

Content

Outdoor fan motor anomaly

(Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX, 200, 250VSA only)

1. Applicable model

Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX, 200, 250VSA

2. Error detection method

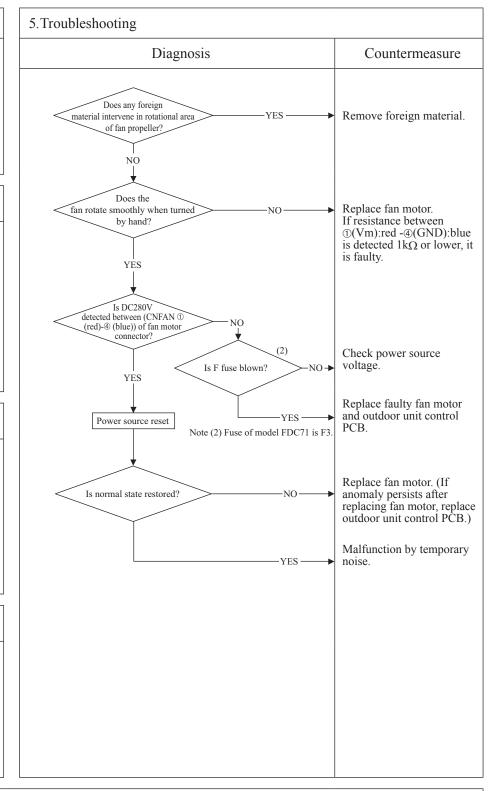
Detected by rotation speed of outdoor fan motor

3. Condition of error displayed

When actual rotation speed of outdoor fan motor (FMo1) drops to 100min⁻¹ or lower for 30 minutes continuously, the compressor and the outdoor fan motor stop. After 3-minute delay, it starts again automatically, but if this anomaly occurs 5 times within 60 minutes after the initial detection.

4. Presumable cause

- · Defective outdoor unit control **PCB**
- · Foreign material at rotational area of fan propeller
- Defective fan motor
- · Dust on outdoor unit control PCB
- Blow fuse
- · External noise, surge



Note: When E48 error occurs, in almost cases F fuse (4A) [Model FDC250:F fuse (5A)] on the outdoor unit control PCB is blown. There are a lot of cases that fuse is blown and E48 occurs due to defective fan motor. And even though only the outdoor unit control PCB (or fuse) is replaced, another trouble (*1) could occur. Therefore when fuse is blown, check whether the fan motor is OK or not.

After confirming the fan motor normal, check by power ON. (Don't power ON without confirming the fan motor normal.)
*1 The error which does not seem to relate E48 may occur like as " WAIT.", Stay OFF of LED on outdoor unit control PCB, inverter communication error (E45) and etc.

Ø	E 1	Indoor display	RUN light	TIMER light
	Error code	ilidool display	ON	7-time flash
	Remote control: E48	Outdoor unit	Green LED	Red LED
		control PCB	Keeps flashing	1-time flash
		Outdoor unit	Yellow	LED
		inverter PCB	Keeps f	lashing

Content

Outdoor fan motor anomaly (Models FDC100-140VNA / VSA only)

1. Applicable model

Models FDC100-140VNA /

2. Error detection method

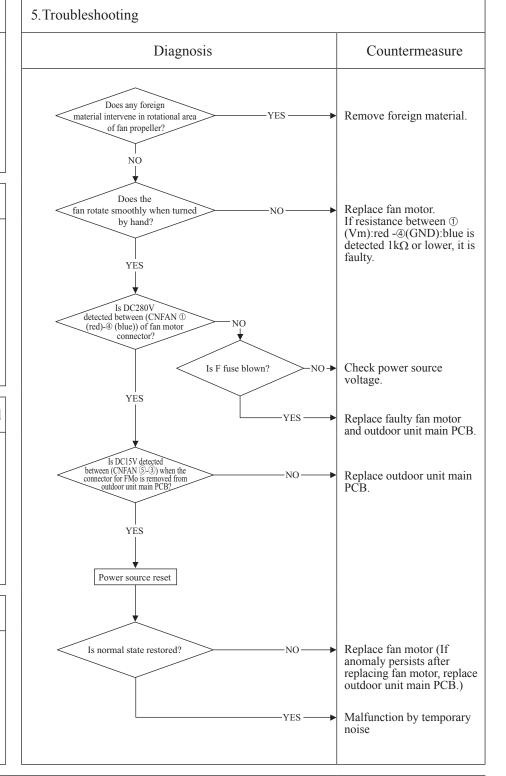
Detected by rotation speed of outdoor fan motor

3. Condition of error displayed

When actual rotation speed of outdoor fan motor (FMo1) drops to 100min⁻¹ or lower for 30 minutes continuously, the compressor and the outdoor fan motor stop. After 3-minute delay, it starts again automatically, but if this anomaly occurs 5 times within 60 minutes after the initial detection.

4. Presumable cause

- · Defective outdoor unit main **PCB**
- · Foreign material at rotational area of fan propeller
- Defective fan motor
- Dust on outdoor unit main PCB
- · Blow fuse
- · External noise, surge



Note: When E48 error occurs, in almost cases F fuse (2A) on the outdoor unit main PCB is blown. There are a lot of cases that fuse is blown and E48 occurs due to defective fan motor. And even though only the outdoor unit main PCB (or fuse) is replaced,, another trouble (*1) could occur. Therefore when fuse is blown, check whether the fan motor is OK or not.

After confirming the fan motor normal, check by power ON. (Don't power ON without confirming the fan motor normal.)
*1 The error which does not seem to relate E48 may occur like as "WAIT", Stay OFF of LED on outdoor unit control PCB, inverter communication error (E45) and etc.

					9
(I		LED	Green	Red	
	Error code	Indoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Low pressure error or
	Remote control: E49	Outdoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	
		Outdoor inverter	Yellow L	ED	(Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX, 200, 250VSA only)
		PCB	Keeps flas	hing	(Nodels FDC/1-140 VIVA, 100-140 VSA, 200, 250 VSA 0111y)

1. Applicable model

Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX, 200, 250VSA

2. Error detection method

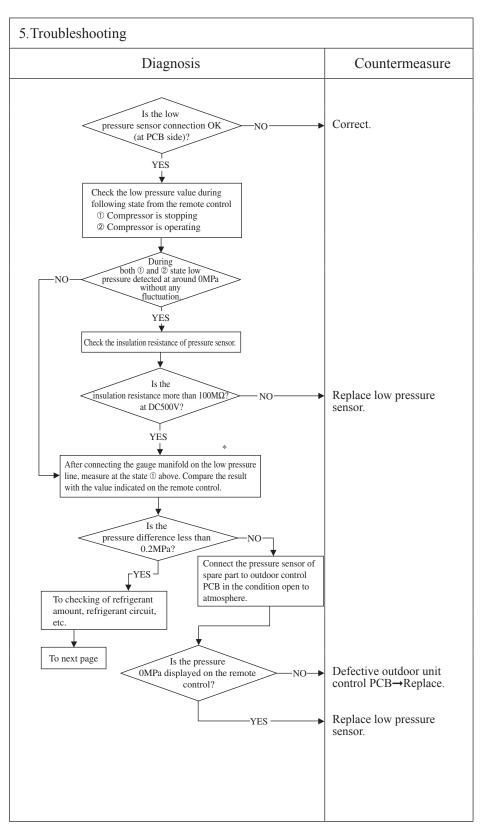
Detected by low pressure drop and suction superheat

3. Condition of error displayed

- ① When the low pressure sensor detects 0.079MPa or lower for 15 seconds continuously, compressor stops and it restarts automatically after 3-minutes delay. And if this anomaly occurs 3 times within 60 minutes.
- © 10 minutes after the compressor starts, if the low pressure sensor detects 0.15MPa or lower for 60 minutes continuously and compressor suction superheat is detected 30degC or higher for 60 minutes continuously. And if this anomaly occurs 3 times within 60 minutes.
- ③ If low pressure sensor detects 0.079MPa or lower for 5 minutes continuously (including the compressor stop status).

4. Presumable cause

- Defective outdoor unit control PCB
- Defective low pressure sensor connector
- Defective low pressure sensor
- Defective suction pipe temperature thermistor connector
- Defective suction pipe temperature thermistor



Note: * Connect the gauge manifold to the service valve check joint during cooling, or connect it to the check joint at internal piping of outdoor unit during heating.

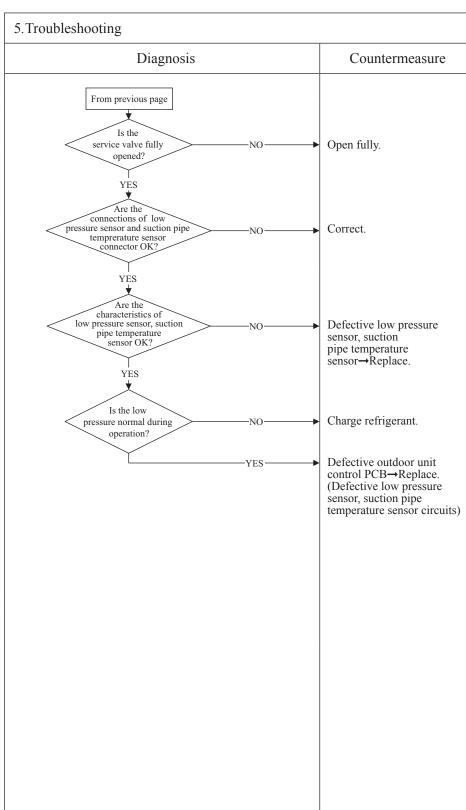
					9
(I		LED	Green	Red	
	Error code	Indoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Low pressure error or
	Remote control: E49	Outdoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	
		Outdoor inverter	Yellow L	ED	(Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX, 200, 250VSA only)
		PCB	Keeps flas	hing	((VIOLEIS FDC/1-140 VNA, 100-140 VSA, 200, 250 VSA OIIIY)
		•			

1.Applicable model Models FDC71-140VNX, 100140VSX, 200, 250VSA

2. Error detection method

3. Condition of error displayed

4. Presumable cause



C	Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content
	Remote control: E51	Indoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Power transistor anomaly
		Outdoor	_	1-time flash	(Models SRC40-60, FDC71-100VNP only)
	Note (1) This LED is installed on models S	RC40-60 oı	nly.		

1.Applicable model

Models SRC40-60, FDC71-100VNP

2. Error detection method

Power transistor primary current

3. Condition of error displayed

If the power transistor primary current exceeds the setting value for 3 seconds, the compressor

4. Presumable cause

- Outdoor unit PCB anomaly Dust on outdoor unit PCB Blown F2 fuse

Troubleshooting		
Diagnosis		Countermeasure
Check soldered surfaces on the outdoor unit PCB for foreign matter like dust, fouling,etc. YES	NO ——	Remove foreign matter like dust, fouling, etc.
Isn't F2 fuse (250V, 20A)blown?	YES ——	Replace fuse.
	NO-	Defective outdoor uni PCB→Replace.

Note:			

					9
(I		LED	Green	Red	Ctt
	Error code	Indoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Content
	Remote control: E51	Outdoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	Inverter and fan motor anomaly
		Outdoor inverter	Yellow L	ED	(Models FDC71-140 only)
		PCB	6-time fla	ash	

1. Applicable model

Models FDC71-140

2. Error detection method

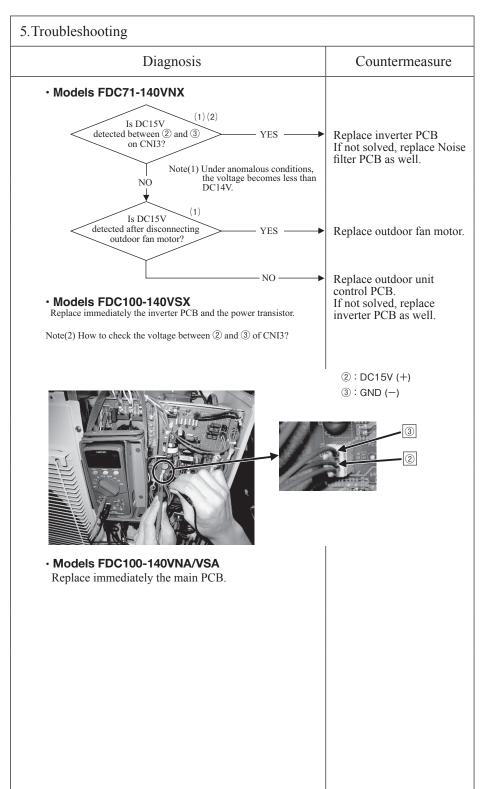
When power transistor anomaly is detected for 15 minutes continuously

3. Condition of error displayed

Same as above

4. Presumable cause

- Outdoor fan motor anomaly
- Inverter PCB anomaly
- Outdoor unit control (or main) PCB anomaly



				<u> </u>
	LED	Green	Red	
	Indoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Content
Remote control:E51	Outdoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	Inverter or power transistor anomaly
	Outdoor inverter	Yellow LE	ED	(FDC200, 250VSA only)
	PCB	2-time flash or 8-ti	ime flash ⁽¹⁾	
Note (1) 8-time flash FDC25	50 model only.			

1.Applicable model

FDC200, 250VSA

2. Error detection method

When power transistor anomaly is detected for 15 minutes continuously

3. Condition of error displayed

Same as above

4. Presumable cause

- Inverter PCB anomaly Power transistor anomaly

Troubleshooting		
Diagnosis		Countermeasure
Replace inverter PCB.		
¥		
Did it return?	YES	→ OK
	NO	Replace power transistor (FDC250 model)

\Box		LED	Green	Red	
		Indoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	
	Remote control: E53	Outdoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	
		Outdoor inverter	Yellow LED		
		PCB	Keeps flashing		

Suction pipe temperature sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-250 only)

1. Applicable model

Models FDC71-250

2. Error detection method

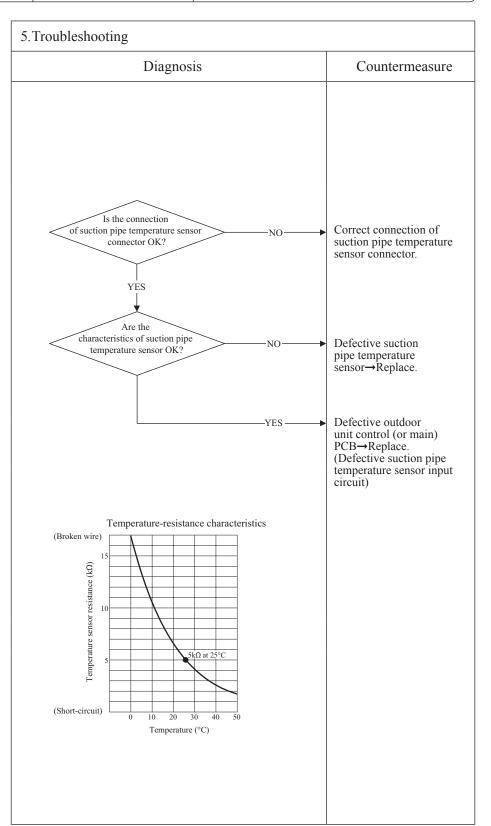
When the suction pipe temperature sensor detects anomalously low temperature

3. Condition of error displayed

If the temperature sensor detects -50°C or lower for 5 seconds continuously within 10 minutes to 10 minutes 20 seconds after compressor ON, the compressor stops. When the compressor is restarted automatically after 3-minute delay, if this anomaly ocuurs 3 times within 40 minutes.

4. Presumable cause

- Defective suction pipe temperature sensor connection
- Defective suction pipe temperature sensor
- Defective outdoor unit control (or main) PCB



					9
Œ		LED	Green	Red	
		Indoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Content
	Remote control: E54	Outdoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	Low pressure sensor anomaly
		Outdoor inverter	Yellow L	ED	(Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX, 200, 250VSA only)
		PCB	Keeps flas	hing	

1. Applicable model

Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX, 200, 250VSA

2. Error detection method

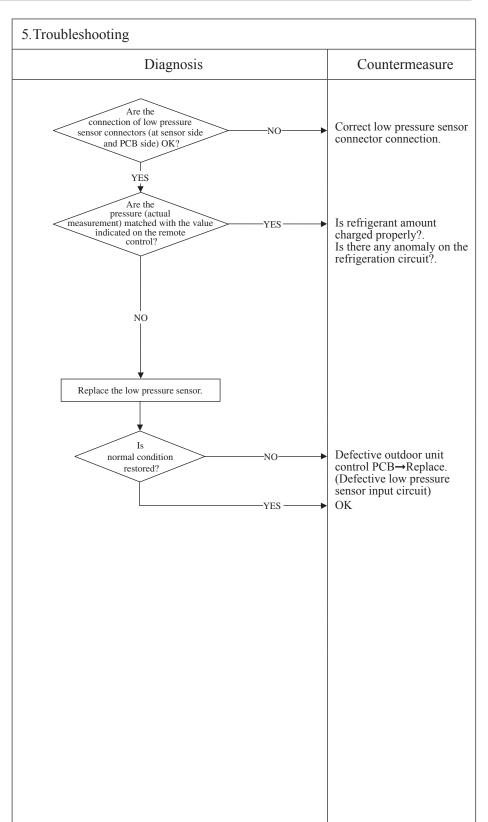
When anomalous voltage (pressure) is detected

3. Condition of error displayed

If the pressure sensor detects DC0V or lower and DC4.0V or higher for 5 seconds continuously within 2 minutes to 2 minutes 20 seconds after compressor ON, the compressor stops. When the compressor is restarted automatically after 3-minute delay, if this anomaly occurs 3 times within 40 minutes.

4. Presumable cause

- Defective low pressure sensor connection
- Defective low pressure sensor
- Defective outdoor unit control PCB
- Improper amount of refrigerant
- Anomalous refrigeration circuit



1	Ø	E 1	LED	Green	Red
		Error code	Indoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF
		Remote control:E55	Outdoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	1-time flash
			Outdoor inverter	Yellow LED	
		PCB	Keep flashing		

Content Compressor under dome temperature sensor anomaly (Model FDC250VSA only)

1. Applicable model

Model FDC250VSA

2. Error detection method

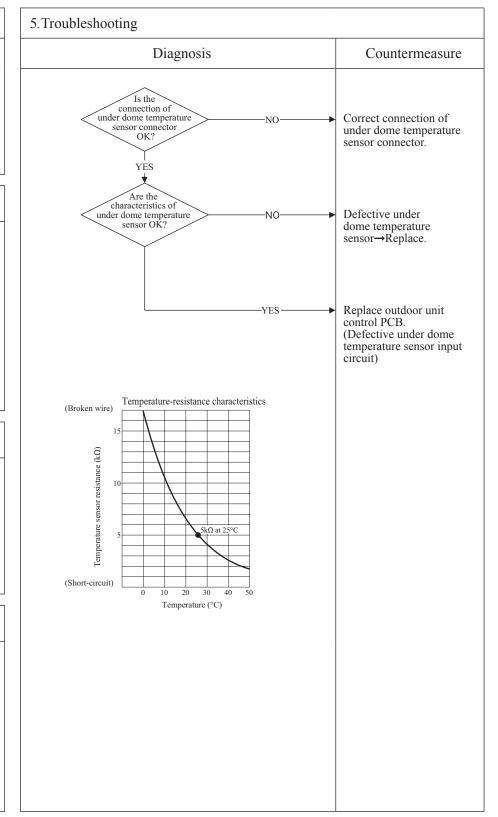
When anoumalous low temperature (resistance) is detected by the compressor under dome temperature sensor

3. Condition of error displayed

If the temperature sensor detcts -50°C or lower for 5 seconds continuously within 10 minutes to 10 minutes 20 seconds after compressor ON, the compressor stops. When the compressor is restarted automatically after 3-minute delay, if this anomaly ocuurs 3 times within 40 minutes.

4. Presumable cause

- Defective under dome temperature sensor connection
- Defective under dome temperature sensor
- Defective outdoor unit control PCB



| LED | Green | Red | Control: E57 | Indoor | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF | Outdoor | - | 2-time flash | Control: E57 | Control | Control

Ontent Insufficient refrigerant amount or detection of service valve closure (Models SRC40-60, FDC71-100VNP only)

Note (1) This LED is installed on models SRC40-60 only.

1. Applicable model

Models SRC40-60, FDC71-100VNP

2. Error detection method

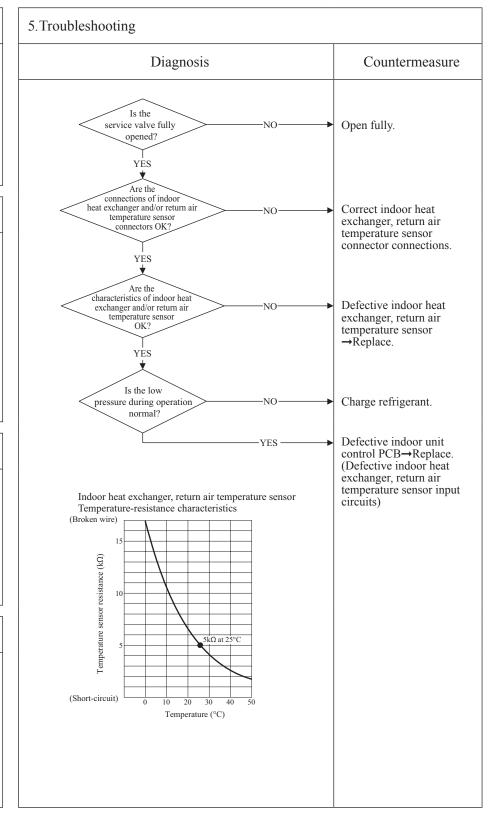
• Judge insufficient refrigerant amount by detecting the temperature differnce between indoor heat exchanger (Thi-R) and indoor return air (Thi-A).

3. Condition of error displayed

When the insufficient refrigerant amount is detected 3 times within 60 minutes.

4. Presumable cause

- Defective indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor
- Defective indoor return air temperature sensor
- Defective indoor unit control PCB
- Insufficient refregerant amount



Note: When the compressor speed is 50 rps or under at 5 minutes after the start of compressor or the completion of defrost operation, the low refrigerant protection control judges, by detecting the difference between the indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) and the indoor return air temperature (Thi-A), that it is in the state of gas leakage, and stops the compressor.

Cooling: Indoor return air temperature (Thi-A) – Indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) ≥ 4 deg C

Heating: Indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) – Indoor return air temperature (Thi-A) \leq 6 deg C

\Box		LED	Green	Red
	Error code	Indoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF
	Remote control: E57	Outdoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	1-time flash
		Outdoor inverter	Yellow LED	
		PCB	Keeps flas	hing

Insufficient refrigerant amount or detection of service valve closure (Models FDC71-250 only)

1. Applicable model

Models FDC71-250

2. Error detection method

- Judge insufficient refrigerant amount by detecting the temperature difference between indoor heat exchanger (Thi-R) and indoor return air (Thi-A).
- It detects at initial startup in cooling or dehumidifying mode after power ON.

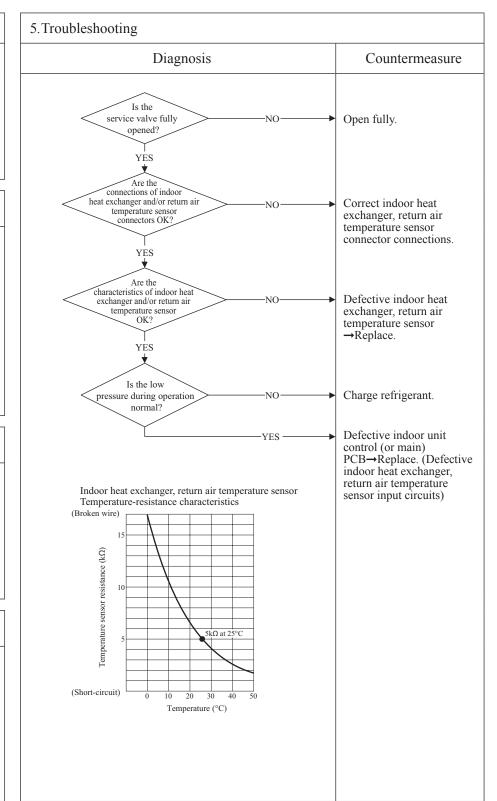
 (In case of model FDC71 it cannot detect)

3. Condition of error displayed

Anomalous stop at initial detection

4. Presumable cause

- Defective indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor
- Defective indoor return air temperature sensor
- Defective indoor unit control (or main) PCB
- Insufficient refregerant amount



Note: Insufficient refrigerant amount preventive control makes compressor stopped, if it judges insufficient refrigerant amount by detecting the temperature difference between indoor heat exchanger (Thi-R) and return air temperature (Thi-A) for 1 minute after compressor ON in cooling or dehumidifying mode and for 9 minutes after compressor ON in heating mode: [in cooling mode: (Thi-A)-(Thi-R)>4degC, in heating mode: (Thi-R)-(Thi-A)<4degC]

					<u> </u>
(Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content
	Remote control: E58	Indoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Current safe stop
		Outdoor	_	3-time flash	(Models SRC40-60, FDC71-100VNP only)

Note (1) This LED is installed on models SRC40-60 only.

1.Applicable model

Models SRC40-60,FDC71-100VNP

2. Error detection method

When the current safe control has operated at the compressor speed of 30 rps or under:

3. Condition of error displayed

Same as above

4. Presumable cause

- Excessive refrigerant amount Indoor,outdoor unit installation spaces
- Faulty compressorDefective outdor air temperature sensor
- Defective outdoor unit PCB

5. Troubleshooting						
Diagnosis	Countermeasure					
Is the refrigerant amount nomal?	Adjust the refrigerant amount properly.					
Is outdoor ventilation condition good?	Secure space for inlet and outlet.					
Inspect compressor NO NO	Replace compressor.					
Inspect	Replace sensor.					
YES——	Defective outdoor unit PCB→Replace. (Defective outdor air temperature sensor input circuit)					

					<u> </u>
(1	Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content
	Remote control: E59	Indoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Compressor startup failure
		Outdoor	_	2-time flash	(Models SRC40-60, FDC71-100VNP only)

Note (1) This LED is installed on models SRC40-60 only.

1. Applicable model

Models SRC40-60, FDC71-100VNP

2. Error detection method

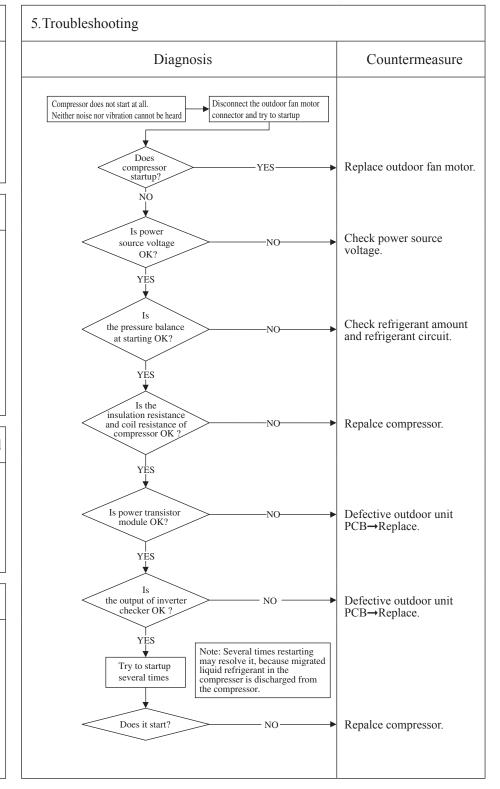
If it fails to change over to the rotor detection operation of compressor motor

3. Condition of error displayed

If compressor fails to startup for 42 times

4. Presumable cause

- · Outdoor fan motor anomaly
- Outdoor unit PCB anomaly
- Anomalous power source voltage
- Improper refrigerant amount and refrigerant circuit
- Faulty compressor (Motor bearing)



Note: Insulation resistance

- Institution resistance. The unit is left for long period without power source or soon after installation, migrated liquid refrigerant may dissolve in the refrigerant oil in the compressor. In such case insulation resistance decreases upto several $M\Omega$ or lower. If the electric leakage breaker is activated due to low insulation resistance,
- © Check whehter the insulation resistance can recover or not, ater 6 hours has passed since power ON.

 (By energize the crankcase heater, migrated liquid refrigerant in the refrigerant oil in compressor can be evaporated)

 © Check whether the electric leakage breake conforms to high-hermonic specifications

 (As units has inverter, in order to prevent from improper operation, be sure to use high-hermonic one.)

1		LED	Green	Red
	Error code	Indoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF
	Remote control: E59	Outdoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	5-time flash
		Outdoor inverter	Yellow L	ED
		PCB	Stays OI	FF

Compressor startup failure (1/2) (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)

1. Applicable model

Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX

2. Error detection method

When it fails to change over to the operation for rotor position detection of compressor motor

3. Condition of error displayed

If the compressor fails to startup for 20 times (10 patterns x2 times) continuously.

4. Presumable cause

- · Outdoor fan motor anomaly
- Outdoor unit control PCB anomaly
- Inverter PCB anomaly
- · Anomalous power source voltage
- Insufficient or excessive refrigerant amount
- Faulty component for refrigerant circuit
- Compressor anomaly (Motor or bearing)

5. Troubleshooting Diagnosis Countermeasure In case that the compressor does not start at all and no sound or vibration exists Is Check the power source power source voltage OK? voltage and correct it. For FDC100-140VSX YES FDC71-140VNX Note(1) How to check voltage at CN13 ⇒See E51 Is DC15V detected between ② and Replace inverter PCB. 3 on CNI3? If not solved yet, replace (2) noise filter PCB. Note(2) Under anomalous NO conditions, the voltage becomes less than (2) DC14V Is DC15V detected after disconnecting Replace outdoor fan motor. outdoor fan motor? NO Replace outdoor unit control PCB Can compressor startup? OK pressure equalized at starting OK? Check refrigerant amount and refrigerant circuit. YES insulation resistance NO Replace compressor. and coil resistance of compressor OK? YĖS To next page

Content

Note: Insulation resistance

- The unit is left for long period without power source or soon after installation, insulation resistance may decrease to several MΩ or lower due to the liquid refrigerant migrated in the refrigerant oil in compressor. If the electric leakage breaker is activated due to low insulation resistance, check followings.

 ① Check whether the insulation resistance can recover or not, after 6 hours has passed since power ON.

 (By energize the crankcase heater, liquid refrigerant migrated in the refrigerant oil in compressor can be evaporated)

 - © Check whether the electric leakage breaker conforms to high-harmonic specifications
 (As inverter PAC units has inverter, in order to prevent from improper operation, be sure to use the breaker of high-harmonic type)

_					9
		LED	Green	Red	
	Error code	Indoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Content
	Remote control: E59	Outdoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	5-time flash	Compressor startup failure (2/2)
		Outdoor inverter	Yellow L	ED	(Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)
		PCB	Stays OF	FF	
- 1					

1. Applicable model 5. Troubleshooting $\begin{array}{l} \text{Models FDC71-140VNX, } 100-140\text{VSX} \end{array}$ Diagnosis Countermeasure From previous page YES Is the (Inverter PCB anomaly) power transistor Replace inverter PCB. module OK? 2. Error detection method YES After power OFF, turn SW10-4 of inverter PCB ON and connect the inverter checker. Then power ON again. Is the inverter output OK? (Check by inverter checker) Replace inverter PCB. Note(1) Several times restarting may recover it, because liquid refrigerant migrated in the compressor could be discharged from the compressor. YES 3. Condition of error displayed Try to restart several times Replace compressor. Does it start? 4. Presumable cause

Note:			

					<u> </u>
(I		Indoor display	RUN light	TIMER light	Contact
	Error code	ilidool display	_	_	Content
	Remote control: E59	Outdoor unit	Green LED	Red LED	Compressor startup failure (1/2)
		control PCB	Keeps flashing	5-time flash	
		Outdoor unit	Yellow	LED	(Models FDC100-140VNA/VSA only)
		inverter PCB	Stays	OFF	

1. Applicable model

Models FDC100-140VNA/VSA

2. Error detection method

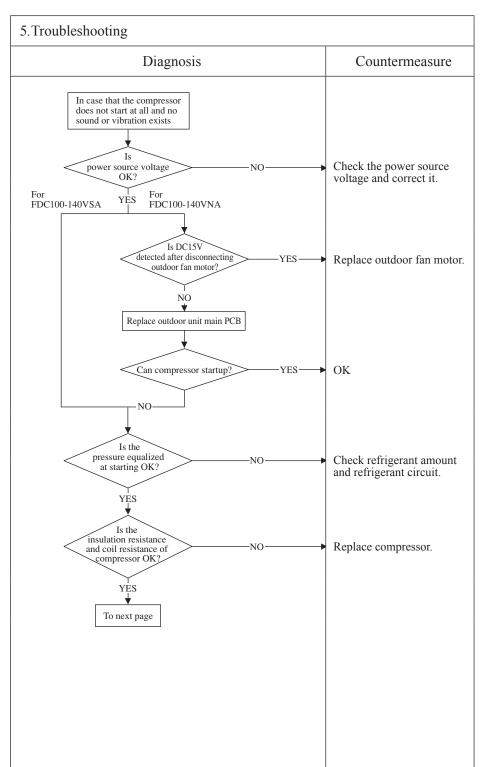
When it fails to change over to the operation for rotor position detection of compressor motor

3. Condition of error displayed

If the compressor fails to startup for 20 times (10 patterns x2 times) continuously.

4. Presumable cause

- Faulty outdoor fan motor
- Faulty outdoor unit main PCB
- Anomalous power source voltage
- Insufficient or Excessive refrigerant amount
- · Faulty component for refrigerant circuit
- Compressor anomaly (Motor or bearing)



Note: Insulation resistance

- The unit is left for long period without power source or soon after installation, insulation resistance may decrease to several M Ω or lower due to the liquid refrigerant
- migrated in the refrigerant oil in compressor. If the electric leakage breaker is activated due to low insulation resistance, check followings.

 © Check whether the insulation resistance can recover or not, after 6 hours has passed since power ON.

 (By energize the crankcase heater, liquid refrigerant migrated in the refrigerant oil in compressor can be evaporated)

 © Check whether the electric leakage breaker conforms to high-harmonic specifications

 (As INVERTR PAC units has inverter, in order to prevent from improper operation, be sure to use the breaker of high-harmonic type)

					9
(I		Indoor display	RUN light	TIMER light	
	Error code	Indoor display	_	_	Content
	Remote control: E59	Outdoor unit	Green LED	Red LED	Compressor startup failure (2/2)
		control PCB	Keeps flashing	5-time flash	
		Outdoor unit	Yellow	LED	(Models FDC100-140VNA/VSA only)
		inverter PCB	Stays	OFF	

1.Applicable model Models FDC100-140VNA/VSA

2. Error detection method

3. Condition of error displayed

4. Presumable cause

- Faulty outdoor fan motorFaulty outdoor unit main PCBAnomalous power source
- voltage
 Insufficient or Excessive refrigerant amount
 Faulty component for
- refrigerant circuit
 Compressor anomaly
 (Motor or bearing)

5. Troubleshooting	
Diagnosis	Countermeasure
From previous page YES YES Outdoor unit main PCB anomaly) YES After power OFF, turn SW6-4 of outdoor unit main PCB ON and connect the outdoor unit main checker. Then power ON again.	Replace outdoor unit main PCB.
Is the inverter output OK? (Check by inverter checker) Note(1) Several times restarting may recover it, because liquid refrigerant migrated in the compressor could be discharged from the compressor. Try to restart several times	Replace outdoor unit main PCB.
Does it start? NO	Replace compressor.

Note:	

I		LED	Green	Red	
	Error code	Indoor control PCB	Keeps flashing Stays Ol		
	Remote control:E59	Outdoor control PCB	Keeps flashing 1-time flash		
		Outdoor inverter	Yellow LED		
		PCB	4-time flash		

Content

Compressor startup failure (1/2) (Models FDC200, 250VSA only)

1. Applicable model

Models FDC200, 250VSA

2. Error detection method

When it fails to change over to the operation for rotor position detection of compressor motor

3. Condition of error displayed

If the compressor fails to startup for 20 times (10 patterns x2 times) continuously.

4. Presumable cause

- · Outdoor fan motor anomaly
- Outdoor unit control PCB anomaly
- Inverter PCB anomaly
- Anomalous power source voltage
- Insufficient or excessive refrigerant amount
- Faulty component for refrigerant circuit
- Compressor anomaly (Motor or bearing)

5. Troubleshooting Diagnosis Countermeasure In case that the compressor does not start at all and no sound or vibration exists Issource voltage Check the power source power OK? voltage and correct it. YĖS Is the pressure equalized Check refrigerant amount at starting OK? and refrigerant circuit. YĖS Is the insulation resistance Replace compressor. and coil resistance of compressor OK? YES To next page

- Institution resistance

 The unit is left for long period without power source or soon after installation, insulation resistance may decrease to several $M\Omega$ or lower due to the liquid refrigerant migrated in the refrigerant oil in compressor. If the electric leakage breaker is activated due to low insulation resistance, check followings.

 ① Check whether the insulation resistance can recover or not, after 6 hours has passed since power ON.

 (By energize the crankcase heater, liquid refrigerant migrated in the refrigerant oil in compressor can be evaporated)
- © Check whether the electric leakage breaker conforms to high-harmonic specifications (As INV PAC units has inverter, in order to prevent from improper operation, be sure to use the breaker of high-harmonic type)

		LED	Green	Red	
	Remote control:E59	Indoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Content
		Outdoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	5-time flash	Compressor startup failure
		Outdoor inverter	Yellow LF	ED	(Models FDC200, 250VSA onl
		PCB	4-time fla	sh	

1. Applicable model 5. Troubleshooting Models FDC200, 250VSA Diagnosis Countermeasure From previous page YES Is the (Inverter PCB anomaly) power transistor Replace inverter PCB. -NOmodule OK? *Replace power transistor 2. Error detection method as well. YES After power OFF, turn JSW10-4 of inverter PCB ON and connect the inverter checker. Then power ON again YES Is the inverter output OK? (Check by inverter checker) Replace inverter PCB. *Replace power transistor as well. Note(1) Several times restarting may recover it, because liquid refrigerant migrated in the compressor could be discharged from the compressor. YES 3. Condition of error displayed Try to restart several times Replace compressor. Does it start? NO 4. Presumable cause

Note:	

					<u> </u>
(Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content
	Remote control: E60	Indoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Compressor rotor lock error
		Outdoor	_	7-time flash	(Models SRC40-60, FDC71-100VNP only)

Note (1) This LED is installed on models SRC40-60 only.

1. Applicable model

Models SRC40-60, FDC71-100VNP

2. Error detection method

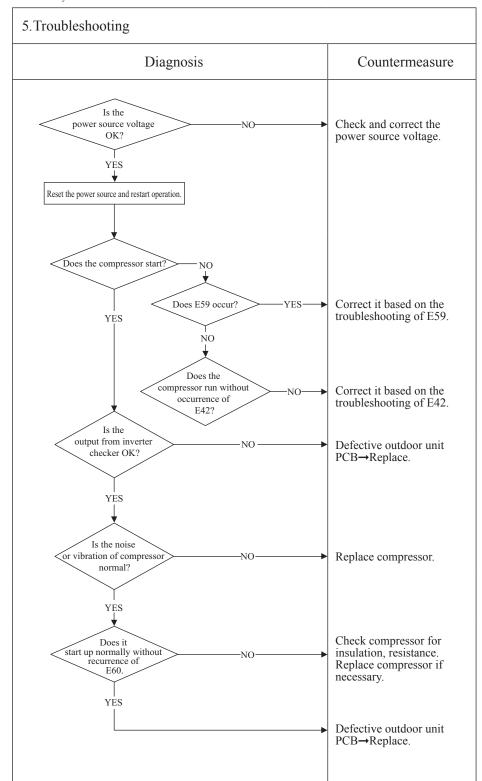
Compressor rotor position

3. Condition of error displayed

If it fails again to detect the rotor position after shifting to the compressor rotor position detection operation, the compressor stops.

4. Presumable cause

- Defective outdoor fan motor
- Defective outdoor unit PCB
- · Anomalous power source voltage
- Improper refrigerant amount and refrigerant circuit
- Defective compressor (motor, bearing)



- Note: Insulation resistance

 The unit is left for long period without power source or soon after installation, migrated liquid refrigerant may dissolve in the refrigerant oil in the compressor. In such case insulation resistance decreases upto several $M\Omega$ or lower. If the electric leakage breaker is activated due to low insulation resistance, check followings.

 ① Check whether the insulation resistance can recover or not, ater 6 hours has passed since power ON.

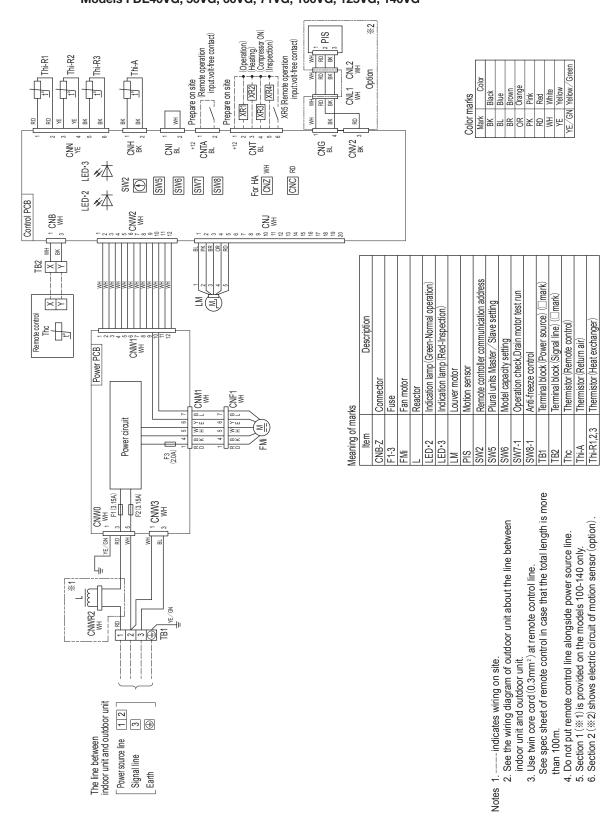
 (By energize the crankcase heater, migrated liquid refrigerant in the refrigerant oil in compressor can be evaporated)

 ② Check whether the electric leakage breake conforms to high-hermonic specifications

 (As units has inverter, in order to prevent from improper operation, be sure to use high-hermonic one.)

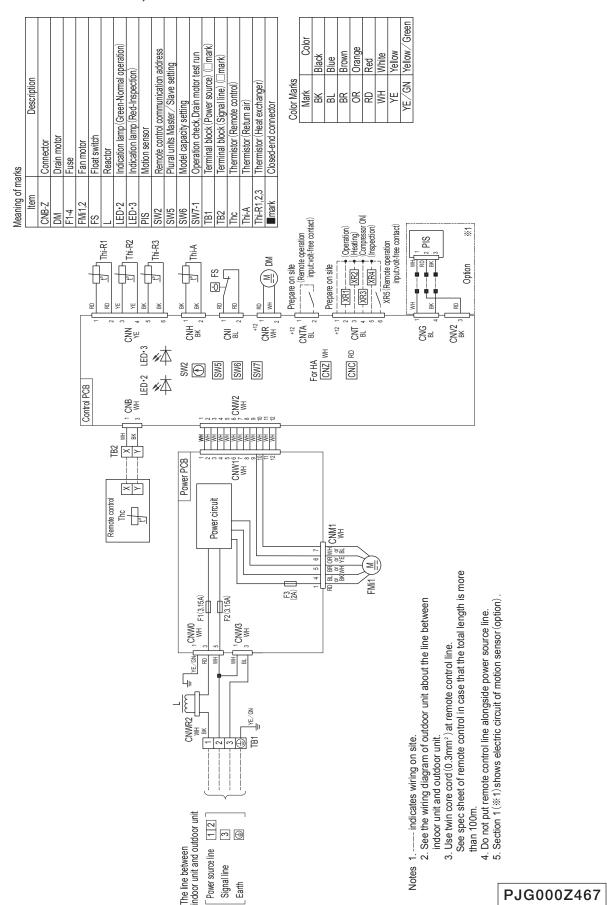
1.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING

- (1) Indoor units
 - (a) Ceiling suspended type (FDE)
 Models FDE40VG, 50VG, 60VG, 71VG, 100VG, 125VG, 140VG

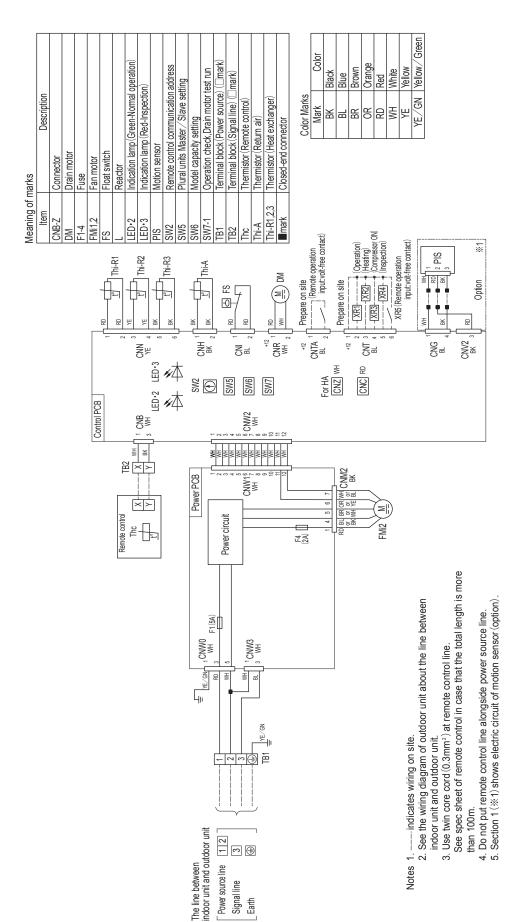


PFA004Z081

(b) Duct connected-Low / Middle static pressure type (FDUM) Models FDUM40VF, 50VF

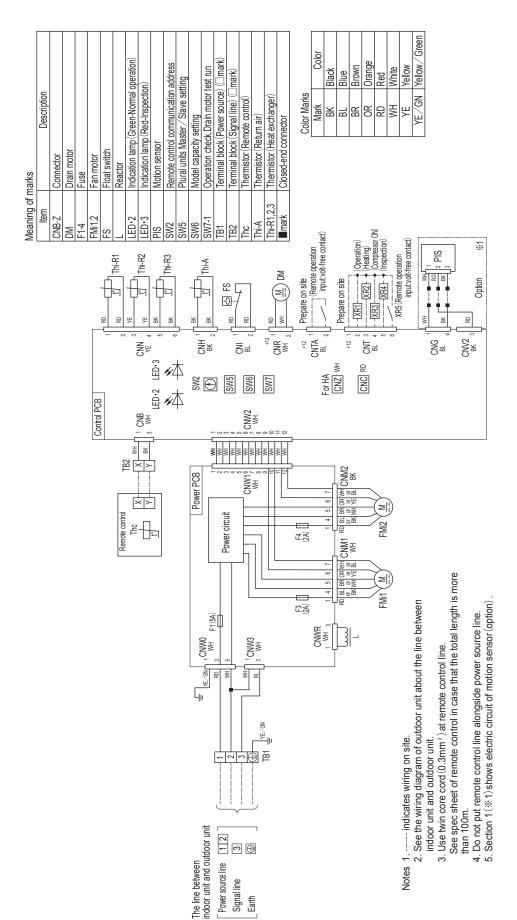


Models FDUM60VF, 71VF1



PJG000Z468

Models FDUM100VF2, 125VF, 140VF

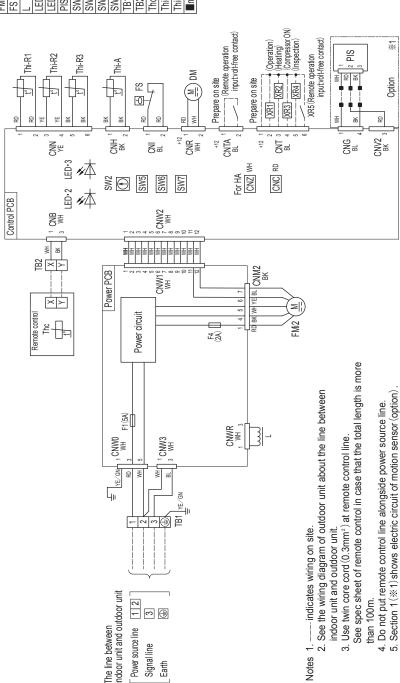


PJG000Z469<u>A</u>

(c) Duct connected-High static pressure type (FDU) Model FDU71VF1

Meaning of marks	narks
Item	Description
CNB-Z	Connector
DM	Drain motor
F1,3,4	Fuse
FMi1,2	Fan motor
FS	Float switch
	Reactor
LED·2	Indication lamp (Green-Normal operation)
LED•3	Indication lamp (Red-Inspection)
PIS	Motion sensor
SW2	Remote control communication address
SW5	Plural units Master / Slave setting
SW6	Model capacity setting
SW7-1	Operation check, Drain motor test run
TB1	Terminal block (Power source) (□mark)
TB2	Terminal block (Signal line) (□mark)
Thc	Thermistor (Remote control)
Thi-A	Thermistor (Return air)
Thi-R1,2,3	Thermistor (Heat exchanger)
mark	Closed-end connector

	Color	Black	Blue	Red	White	Yellow	Yellow/Green
Color Marks	Mark	BK	BL	ß	MH	Æ	YE/GN



PJG000Z463

than 100m.

The line between indoor unit

1 2

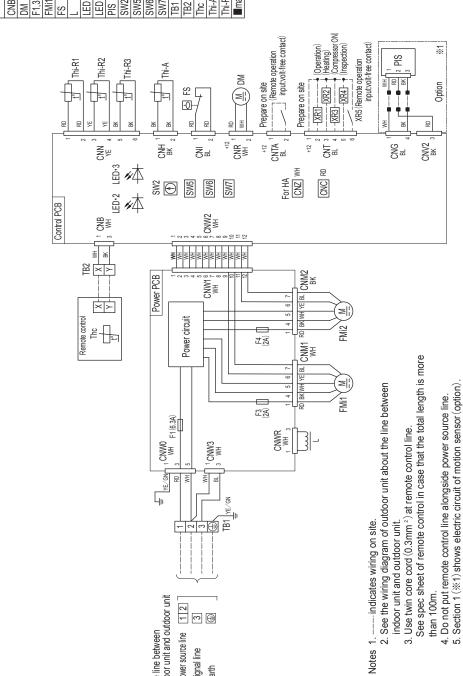
Power source line Signal line Earth

<u>ლ</u>

Models FDU100VF2, 125VF, 140VF

aning of marks	arks
Item	Description
1B-Z	Connector
	Drain motor
,3,4	Fuse
111,2	Fan motor
	Float switch
	Reactor
D•2	Indication lamp (Green-Normal operation)
D•3	Indication lamp (Red-Inspection)
	Motion sensor
/2	Remote control communication address
/5	Plural units Master / Slave setting
9/	Model capacity setting
V7-1	Operation check, Drain motor test run
1	Terminal block (Power source) (□mark)
2	Terminal block (Signal line) (□mark)
0	Thermistor(Remote control)
H-A	Thermistor(Return air)
i-R1,2,3	Thermistor(Heat exchanger)
nark	Closed-end connector

	Color	Black	Blue	Red	White	Yellow	Yellow/Green
Color Marks	Mark	BK	В	S	MM	Ж	YE/GN



PJG000Z464/A

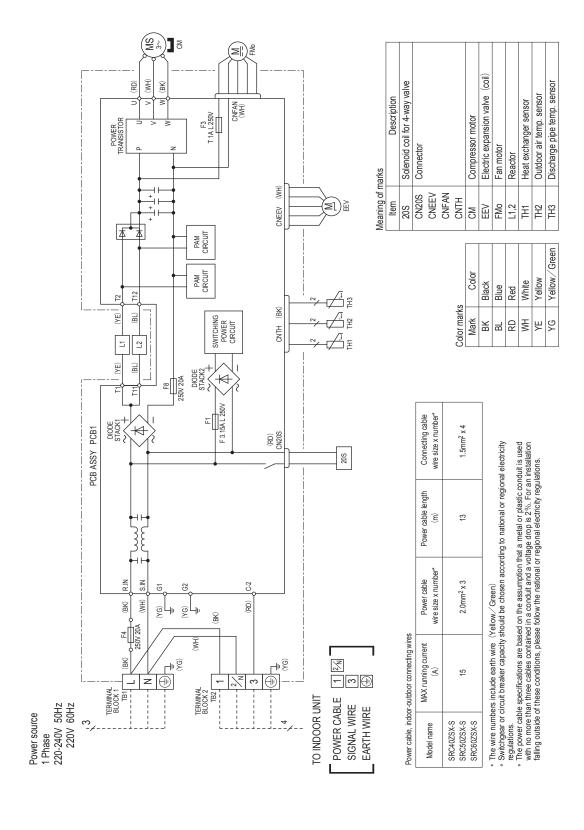
than 100m.

The line between indoor unit

3 1 2

Power source line Signal line Earth

(2) Outdoor units Models SRC40ZSX-S, 50ZSX-S, 60ZSX-S



RWC000Z298

Model FDC71VNX

Power source 1 Phase AC220-240V 50Hz / 220V 60Hz

Color marks

ENG CHIE		
	Mark	Color
	- BK	Black
000 000	B	Blue
3 4 1 2 3 3 SW7	HB	Brown
	0R (Orange
	2	Red
	HM	White
	, ,	Yellow
	YE/GN	Yellow/Green
	GY GY	Gray
	PK I	Pink
ch SW3, SW5 (Set up at shipment OFF) The defrost o by furning OP rost control change This switch si	shipment OFF) The defrost operation interval becomes shorter by furning ON this switch. This switch should be furned ON in the area free should be furned ON in the area.	ecomes shorter
	where outside temperature becomes below the freezing point.	omes below
w guard fan control	When this switch is turned ON, the outdoor unit fan will run for 10 seconds in every 10 minuse, when outdoor temperature falls to 3 Cor buve and the compressor is not running when the unit is used in a very snowy country, set this switch to ON.	the outdoor n every 10 ture falls to rr is not a very
	Method of trial operation 1. Trial operation can be performed by using sws.3.	ned by using
operation	Cooling trial operation will be performed when SW5-4 is OFF, and heating trial operation when SW5-4 is ON.	performed ng trial
	Be sure to turn OFF SW5-3 after the trial operation is finished.	ter the trial

SW3-1

SW3-2

		BK 08 00 08 00 08 00 08 00 00 00 00 00 00	(WH) CANC C	
	FM01 8 8 8 0 1	CNFAN (WH) CNQ1 (WH)	ONQ2 (BK)	WH HW H
TO INDOOR UNIT POWER CABLE [3]	\text{\sqrt{\figs}} \\ \text{\sqrt{\figs}} \\ \text{\figs} \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\	CNEV1	1097 1/4	MI M
3 3 5 1 1 B	M M M M M M M M M M M M M M M M M M M	CNEEV2 (RD)	52X3	Ma M
	- GY	CNW2 (OH)	52X1 [52X4	19 No. 19
<u> </u>	710 WH WH 88 (48)	BK (BK) (NH) (RK) (RK) (RK) (RK) (RK) (RK) (RK) (RK	BL WH-1) CNIS C	MAC AND
F (20a)	IN P PCB3	T21 T72 CM01 CMG2 CMG2 CMG2 CMG2 CMG3 CMG3 CMG3 CMG3 CMG3 CMG3 CMG3 CMG3	PM CN44 CN	

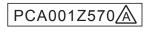
Mode	MAX over current (A)	Power cable size (mm²)	Power cable length (m)	Indoor-outdoor wire size x number	Earth wire size
FDC71	17	3.5	21		φ1.6mm

The specifications shown in the above table are for units without heaters. For units with heaters, refer
to the installation instructions or the construction instructions of the indoor unit.
 Switzigear of circuit breaker capacity which is calculated from MAX, over current should be chosen
along the regulations in each country.
 The cable specifications are based on the assumption that a metal or plastic conduit is used with no
more than three cables contained in a conduit and a voltage drop is 2%. For an installation falling
outside of these conditions, please follow the internal cabling regulations. Adapt it to the regulation
in effect in each country.
 Refer to installation manual or technical manual about usage of local setting switch.
 Don't operate SW3-4, SW5-2, SW7-SW8

PCA001Z605

Models FDC100VNX, 125VNX, 140VNX

									Meaning of marks	rks	
								narks	Item		Description
NUTCB AC 990-940V 50H7 / 290V 60H7	/99/m/60H7							Wark Color	CnA-Z	Connector	
AT INC TOPS OF THE	71100 1077	Γ		TB					8	Crankcase heater	ater
9 1	Ī	ě		P					H	Drain pan heater	ter
Z (1)	N NOISEFILTER	Jul 2		10 N	TO INDOOR UNIT				CM	Compressor motor	otor
	20€ 5°0€	5/11			SIGNAL WIRE				CT	Current sensor	
11	GH		F (4A)						DM	Diode module	
	-w V				SMI	SWS	BAO1		ш	Fuse	
	7					(=			FM01	Fan motor	
	MQ					_ [≊			IPM	Intelligent power module	ver module
	+0	_				É				Reactor	
					HM A BO TB	MH A A OB BF	08 80 BB 88 BB 88 BB 88 BB 88 BB	WOINSY NEW Y	LED1	Indication lamp	p (GREEN)
	78 DH		GR HW	78 HM	6 4 3 2 1	4 3 2 1 7	7 6 5 4 1		LED2	Indication lamp (RED)	p (RED)
	- E		CNN	CNAV2 (OB)	CNEEV1 C	CNEEV2	CNFAN1 CNFAN2		LPT	Low pressure sensor	sensor
	INVERTER PCB2	CAN2 (WHG)	#BL CNII			į			SM1	Expansion valve for cooling	ve for cooling
_	IPM	CNII4	# B ONS	ÖÖ	CONTROL PCR1				SM2	Expansion valve for heating	ve for heating
				52X1 52X3		NO SO	N 2		SW1	Pump down switch	witch
⇒ 0-		# h		5 -]~]-	5		SW3,5	Local setting switch	switch
GΗ	78 GB 78	18 GB W///	æ	52X2		SW3	SWS		TB	Terminal block	
25	\ \text{\sqrt{\sq}\}}\sqrt{\sq}\sqrt{\sq}}}}}}}}\eqiintite\sep\sintitex{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sq}}}}}}\sqrt{\sqrt{\sq}}\sqrt{\sq}\sq}\sqrt{\sqrt{\sq}\sq}\sqrt{\sq}\signgtiq}\sq}\sqrt{\sq}\sq}\sq\sintitex{\sq}\sq}\sq}\sq\sintitex{\sq}\signt{\sq}\sq}\sq}\si		BL CNV2	:					Tho-A	Thermistor (O	Thermistor (Outdoor air temp.)
€	3~ A∕F MODULE	DULE 'NE NE N	B CNA1 CNF	CNS CNS	CNH	dNS.	CNPS		Tho-D	Thermistor (D	Thermistor (Discharge pipe temp.)
- II			HW	88	** ** **		- X		Tho-P	Thermistor (IPM)	(Wc
	_31	_				ا ا			Tho-R1,2	Thermistor (Hea	Thermistor (Heat exchanger pipe temp.)
	_		뮴			<i></i>	<i></i>		Tho-S	Thermistor (S	Thermistor (Suction pipe temp.)
					ア : ア : ア : ア :	구; 구;			208	Solenoid valve	Solenoid valve for 4-way valve
			Bindo.		2011		ZHOII		52X1	Auxiliary relay (for CH)	(for CH)
									52X2	Auxilliary relay (for DH)	(for DH)
									52X3	Auxilliary relay (for 20S)	(for 20S)
Power cable	Power cable, indoor-outdoor connecting wires	octing wires				Local set	Local setting switch SW3 (Set up at shipment OFF)	int OFF)	63H1	High pressure switch	switch
Model	MAX over current (A)	Power cable size (mm²)	Power cable length (m)	Indoor-outdoor wire size x number	Earth wire size (mm)	SW3-1	Defrost control change	The defrost operation interval becomes shorter by turning ON this switch. This switch should be turned ON in the area where outside temperature becomes below the freezing opint.	secomes shorter switch should be utside temperature oint.		
FDC100	24		25					When this switch is turned ON, the outdoor unit	the outdoor unit		
FDC125 FDC140	88	ى ئ	23	φ1.6mm×3	φ1.6	SW3-2	Snow guard fan control	fan will run for 30 seconds in every 10 minutes, when outdoor temperature falls to 3°C or fower and the compressor is not running when the unit is used in a very snowy country, set this switch to ON.	very 10 minutes, s to 3°C or lower and y when the unit is use s switch to ON.	ņ	
The specific to the install Switchgear along the reg	The specifications shown in the above to the installation instructions or the co. Switchgear of circuit breaker capacity along the regulations in each country.	 The specifications shown in the above table are for units without heaters. For units with heaters, refer to the installation instructions or the construction instructions of the indoor unit. Switchgear of circult breaker capacity which is calculated from IMAX, over current should be chosen along the requisitions in each country. 	hout heaters. For units v. s of the indoor unit. om MAX. over current st	vith heaters, refer nould be chosen		SW3-3,4	Trial operation	Method of trial operation (Trial operation can be performed by using SW3-3.4. (©Compressor will be in the operation when SW3-3 is ON. (3) Coolinn trial operation will be netrimed when SW4-4 is OFF	med by using SW3-3 eration when SW3-3	,4. is ON. W3-4 is OFF	
The cable sp more than the	specifications are base hree cables contained	 The cable specifications are based on the assumption that a metal or plastic conduit is used with no more than three cables contained in a conduit and a voltage doly is 2%. For an installation falling more than three cables contained in the conduit and a voltage doly is 2%. For an installation falling 	a metal or plastic condu e drop is 2%. For an inst	it is used with no allation falling				and heating trial operation when SW3-4 is ON. (4) Be sure to turn OFF SW3-3 after the trial operation is finished.	hen SW3-4 is ON. ifter the trial operatio		
outside of tr. in effect in e	outside of these conditions, please in effect in each country.	outside of mese conditions, please follow the internal cabing regulations. Adapt it to the regulation in effect in each country.	ig regulations. Adapt it to	o tne regulation				IS IIIIISHED.			



Models FDC100VSX, 125VSX, 140VSX

Meaning of marks	
Item	Description
CH	Crankcase heater
CM	Compressor motor
CnA-Z	Connector
CT	Current sensor
HO	Drain pan heater
DM	Diode module
Ь	Fuse
FMo1,2	Fan motor
IPM	Intelligent power module
7	Reactor
LED1	Indication lamp (GREEN)
LED2	Indication lamp (RED)
LPT	Low pressure sensor
SM1	Expansion valve for cooling
SM2	Expansion valve for heating
SW1	Pump down switch
SW3,5	Local setting switch
TB	Terminal block
Tho-A	Thermistor (Outdoor air temp.)
Tho-D	Thermistor (Discharger pipe temp.)
Tho-R1,2	Thermistor (Heat exchanger pipe temp.)
Tho-S	Thermistor (Suction pipe temp.)
Tho-P	Thermistor (IPM)
208	Solenoid valve for 4-way valve
52C	Relay
52X1	Auxilliary relay (for CH)
52X2	Auxilliary relay (for DH)
52X3	Auxilliary relay (for 20S)
52X6	Auxilliary relay (for 52C)
63H1	High pressure switch

Color marks	
Mark	Color
BK	Black
BL	Blue
BR	Brown
OR	Orange
RD	Red
WH	White
>-	Yellow
Y/GN	Yellow/Green
GR	Gray
۵	Pink

	POGZ PM L U	
	S	
	112	100 100
Power source 3 Phase AC380-415V 50Hz	TO NOODE UNIT	# 8 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 1

		The defrost operation interval becomes shorter
CW3 1	Defrost control change	by turning ON this switch. This switch should be
5		turned ON in the area where outside temperature
		becomes below the freezing point.
		When this switch is turned ON, the outdoor unit
		fan will run for 30 seconds in every 10 minutes,
SW3-2	Snow guard fan control	when outdoor temperature falls to 3°C or lower and
	,	the compressor is not runnning when the unit is used
		in a very snowy country, set this switch to ON.
		Method of trial operation
		Trial operation can be performed by using SW3-3,4.
0.450	ŀ	Ocompressor will be in the operation when SW3-3 is ON.
5W3-3,4	Irial operation	Cooling trial operation will be performed when SW3-4 is OFF,
		and heating trial operation when SW3-4 is ON.
		De sure to turn OFF SW3-3 after the trial operation is finished.

Local setting switch SW3 (Set up at shipment OFF)

Earth wire size (mm)

φ1.6

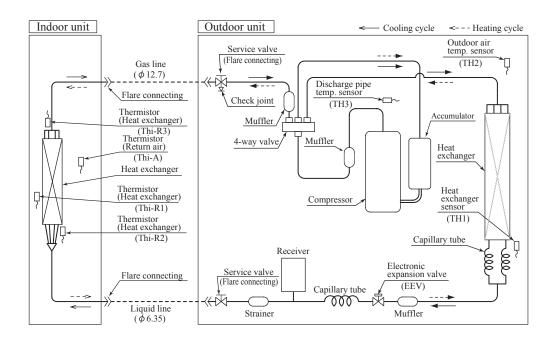
with heaters, refer	thout heaters. For units	ove table are for units wit	The specifications shown in the above table are for units without heaters. For units with heaters, refer
\$ 1.6mm x 3	27	3.5	15
wire size x number	(m)	(mm ²)	(A)
Indoor-outdoor	Power cable length	Power cable size	MAX over current

Power cable, indoor-outdoor connecting wires

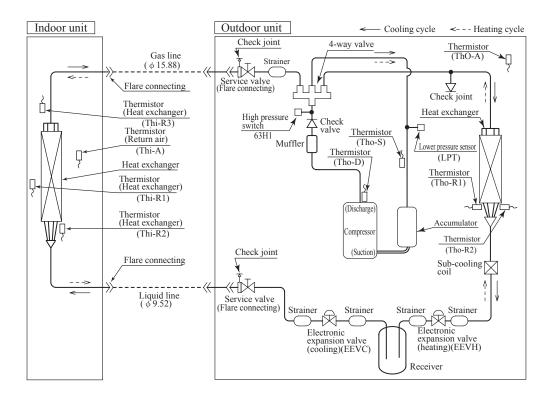
PCA001Z571<u>A</u>

1.4 PIPING SYSTEM

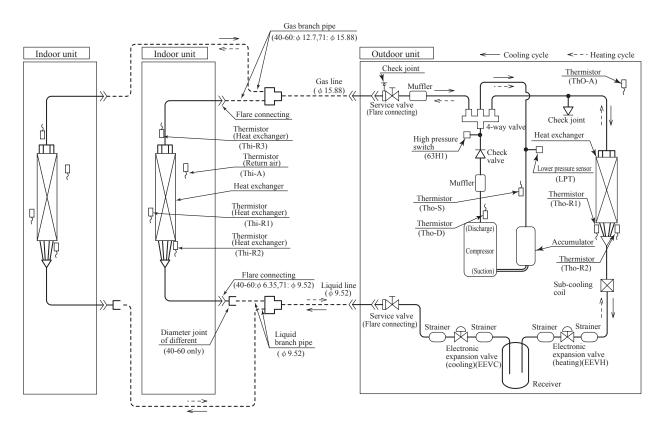
(1) Single type Models 40, 50, 60



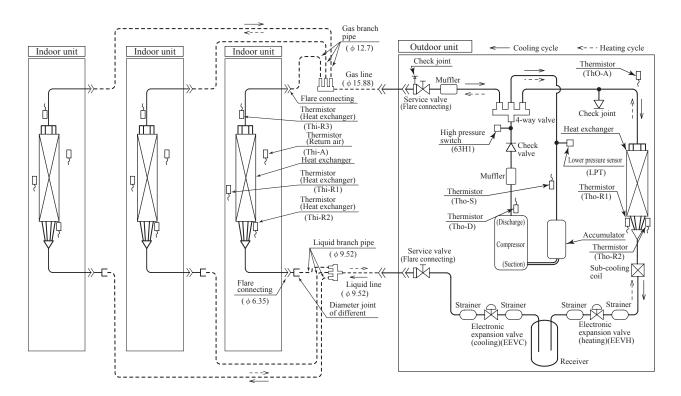
Models 71, 100, 125, 140



(2) Twin type Models 71, 100, 125, 140



(3) Triple type Model 140



Preset point of the protective devices

Parts name	Mark	Equipped unit	40, 50, 60 model	71, 100, 125, 140 model
Thermistor (for protection overloading in heating)	Thi-R	Indoor unit		OFF 63℃ ON 56℃
Thermistor (for frost prevention)	Thi-R		OFF 1.0°C ON 10°C	
Thermistor (for protection high pressure in cooling)	Tho-R (TH1)	Outdoor unit	OFF 63℃ ON 53℃	OFF 65℃ ON 51℃
Thermistor (for detecting discharge pipe temp.)	Tho-D (TH3)	Outdoor unit	OFF 115℃ ON 95℃	OFF 115℃ ON 85℃
High pressure switch (for protection)	63H1	Outdoor unit	_	OFF 4.15MPa ON 3.15MPa
Low pressure sensor (for protection)	LPT	Outdoor unit	_	OFF 0.079MPa ON 0.227MPa

Note(1) Values in ($\,$) shown in the case of $\,$ SRC40, 50, 60 model.

2. MICRO INVERTER PACKAGED AIR-CONDITIONERS

CONTENTS

2.1 0	UTLINE OF OPERATION CONTROL BY MICROCOMPUTER	188
2.1.1	Remote control	188
2.1.2	Operation control function by the wired remote control	188
2.1.3	Operation control function by the indoor control	188
2.1.4	Operation control function by the outdoor control	188
(I)	Models FDC100-140VNA, 100-140VSA	188
(1)	Determination of comressor speed (Frequency)	188
(2)	Compressor start control	189
(3)	Compressor soft start control	189
(4)	Outdoor fan control	190
(5)	Defrost operation	191
(6)	Protective control/anomalous stop control by compressor's number of revolutions	192
(7)	Silent mode	195
(8)	Test run	195
(9)	Pump-down control	196
(10)	Base heater ON/OFF output control (Option)	196
(II)	Models FDC200, 250VSA	198
(1)	Determination of comressor speed (Frequency)	198
(2)	Compressor start control	
(3)	Compressor soft start control	199
(4)	Outdoor fan control	199
(5)	Defrost operation	201
(6)	Protective control/anomalous stop control by compressor's number of revolutions	202
(7)	Silent mode	206
(8)	Test run	206
(9)	Pump-down control	206
(10)	Base heater ON/OFF output control (Option)	207
	AINTENANCE DATA	
2.3 El	LECTRICAL WIRING	210
(1)	Indoor units	210
(2)	Outdoor units	211
2.4 PI	PING SYSTEM	215

2.1 OUTLINE OF OPERATION CONTROL BY MICROCOMPUTER

- 2.1.1 Remote control See page 5.
- 2.1.2 Operation control function by the wired remote control See page 7.
- 2.1.3 Operation control function by the indoor control See page 10.
- 2.1.4 Operation control function by the outdoor control
- (I) Models FDC100-140VNA, 100-140VSA
 - (1) Determination of compressor speed (Frequency)

Required frequency

(a) Cooling/dehumidifying operation

Unit: rps

Model				125	140
Max. required	Mox required Usual operation				105
frequency	C.1	SW7-3 OFF	60	80	85
	Silent mode, outdoor temperature $\leq 15^{\circ}$ C	SW7-3 ON	47	50	53
Min. required freq	15	15	15		

(b) Heating operation Unit: rps

Model			100	125	140
Max. required	Usual operation		90	105	110
C.,	Cilant made	SW7-3 OFF	60	80	85
	Silent mode	SW7-3 ON	47	50	53
Min. required frequency			15	15	15

- (c) If the indoor unit fan speed becomes "Me" or "Lo", Max required frequentcy goes down accordingly depending on indoor unit model.
- (d) Max. required frequency under high outdoor air temperature in cooling mode Maximum required frequency is selected according to the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A).

Unit: rps

				_
	Model	100	125	140
Max. required	Outdoor air temperature is 40°C or higher	75	90	96
frequency	Outdoor air temperature is 46°C or higher	75	75	75

(e) Max. required frequency under outdoor air temperature in heating mode

Maximum required frequency is selected according to the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A).

Unit: rps

	100	125	140	
Max. required frequency	Outdoor air temperature is 18°C or higher	60	80	85

- (f) Selection of max. required frequency by heat exchanger temperature
 - 1) Maximum required frequency is selected according to the outdoor unit heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R) during cooling/dehumidifying or according to the indoor unit heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) during heating mode.
 - 2) When there are 3 indoor unit heat exchanger temperatures (Thi-R), whichever the highest applies.

Unit: rps

Model			100	125	140
Max. required	Cooling/ dehumidifying	Outdoor unit heat exchanger temperature is 56°C or higher	90	100	100
frequency	Heating	Indoor unit heat exchanger temperature is 56°C or higher	90	100	100

- (g) When any of the controls from (a) to (f) above may duplicate, whichever the smallest value among duplicated controls is taken as the maximum required frequency.
- (h) During heating, it is operated with the maximum required frequency until the indoor unit heat exchanger temperature becomes 40°C or higher.

(2) Compressor start control

- (a) Compressor starts upon receipt of the thermostat ON signal from the indoor unit.
- (b) However, at initial start after turning the power source breaker, it may enter the standby state for maximum 30 minutes (" PREPARATION" is displayed on the remote control) in order to prevent the oil loss in the compressor. If the cooling/dehumidifying/heating operation is selected from the remote control when the outdoor unit is in the standby state, " PREPARATION" is displayed for 3 seconds on the remote control.

(3) Compressor soft start control

(a) Compressor protection start I

[Control condition] Normally, the compressor operation frequency is raised in this start pattern.

- [Control contents] a) Starts with the compressor's target frequency at **A** rps. However, when the ambient air temperature (Tho-A) is 35°C or higher during cooling/ dehumidifying or the indoor return air temperature (Thi-A) is 25°C or higher during heating, it starts at C rps.
 - b) At 30 seconds after the start of compressor, its target frequency changes to **B** rps and the compressor is operated for 2 - 4 minutes with its operation frequency fixed at **B** rps.

Model	Operation mode	A rps	B rps	C rps
100-140	Cooling/Dehumidifying	55	55	30
100-140	Heating	55	55	30

(b) Compressor protection start III

[Control condition] Number of compressor starts is only 1 counted after the power source breaker ON.

[Control contents] Operates by selecting one of following start patterns according to the operation mode and the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A).

Low frequency operation control during cooling/dehumidifying

[Control condition] Upon establishing the conditions of compressor protection start III, the low frequency operation control is performed during cooling/dehumidifying.

[Control contents]

- ① Starts with the compressor's target frequency at **A** rps. When the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A) is 35°C or higher, it starts at **C** rps.
- ② At 30 seconds after the compressor start, the compressor's target frequency is changed to **B** rps and the compressor's operation frequency is fixed for 10 minutes.

Model	Operation mode	A rps	B rps	C rps
100-140	Cooling/Dehumidifying	55	55	30

Low frequency operation control during heating

[Control condition] When the conditions of compressor protection start III are established and the following condition is satisfied, the low number of revolutions operation control is performed during heating.

① At 30 minutes or more after turning the power source breaker on

[Control contents]

- ① Starts the compressor with its target frequency at A rps. However, when the indoor unit return air temperature (Thi-A) is 25°C or higher, it start at **C** rps.
- ② At 30 seconds after the start of compressor, the compressor's target frequency is changed to **B** rps and the compressor's operation frequency is fixed for 10 minutes.

Model	Operation mode	A rps	B rps	C rps
100-140	Heating	55	55	30

(4) Outdoor fan control

(a) Outdoor unit fan tap and fan motor speed

Unit: min-1

Model	Mode	Fan motor tap						
		① speed	② speed	3 speed	4 speed	⑤ speed	® speed	⑦ speed
100-140	Cooling/Dehumidifying	200	350	600(1)	740	820	870	950
	Heating	200	350	600(1)	740	820	870	950

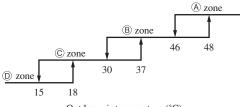
Note (1) If the "silent mode start" signal is received from the remote control, the speed changes from 600 to 500.

(b) Fan tap control during Cooling/Defumidifying operation

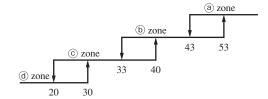
Fan taps are selected depending on the outdoor unit heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R1, R2) and the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A). Note (1) It is detected by Tho-R1 or R2, whichever the higher.

	(A) zone	® zone	© zone	① zone
a zone	Tap 5	Tap 5	Tap 5	Tap 4
(b) zone	Tap 5	Tap 5	Tap 4 ⁽¹⁾	Tap 3
© zone	Tap 4	Tap 4 ⁽¹⁾	Tap 3	Tap 2
(d) zone	Tap 3	Tap 3	Tap 2	Tap 1

Note (1) If the "silent mode start" signal is received from the remote control, the speed changes from Tap 4 to Tap 3.



Outdoor air temperature (°C)



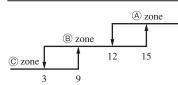
Outdoor unit heat exchanger temperature (°C)

(c) Fan tap control during heating operation

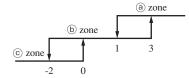
Fan taps are selected depending on the outdoor unit heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R1, R2) and the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A). Note (1) It is detected by Tho-R1 or R2, whichever the lower.

	(A) zone	® zone	© zone
a zone	Tap 3	Tap 3	Tap 4
b zone	Tap 3	Tap 4 ⁽¹⁾	Tap 5
© zone	Tap 4	Tap 5	Tap 6

Note (1) If the "silent mode start" signal is received from the remote control, the speed changes from Tap 4 to Tap 3.



Outdoor air temperature (°C)



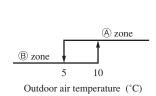
Outdoor unit heat exchanger temperature $\,(^{\circ}C)\,$

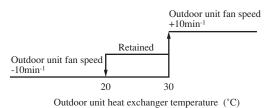
(d) Outdoor fan control at cooling low outdoor air

i) When all the following conditions are established after the start of compressor, the following control is implemented.

If the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A) is in the zone (B) in the cooling/dehumidifying mode, it has elapsed 20 seconds from the start of outdoor unit fan and the outdoor unit fan is at the tap 1 speed, the outdoor unit fan speed is controlled according to the outdoor unit heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R1, R2).

Note (1) It is detected with Tho-R1 or R2, whichever the higher.





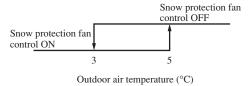
- ii) The outdoor unit heat exchanger temperature is detected always and, when the number of revolutions of the outdoor fan speed has been increased or decreased, there is no change of fan speed for 20 seconds.
- iii) Rage of the outdoor unit fan speed under this control is as follows.
 - a) Lower limit: 130min⁻¹
 - b) Upper limit: 500min⁻¹
- iv) As any of the following conditions is established, this control terminates.
 - a) When the outdoor air temperature is in the zone (A) and the outdoor unit heat exchanger temperature at 30°C or higher is established for 40 seconds or more continuously.
 - b) When the outdoor fan speed is 500rpm and the outdoor unit heat exchanger temperature at 30°C or higher is established for 40 seconds or more continuously.
 - c) When the outdoor unit heat changer temperature at 45°C or higher is established for 40 seconds or more.

(e) Caution at the outdoor unit fan start control (3 phase models only)

When the outdoor unit fan is running at 400min⁻¹ before operating the compressor, it may operate with the compressor only, without starting up the outdoor fan. This is normal.

(f) Snow protection fan control

If the dip switch (SW3-2) on the outdoor unit control PCB is turned ON, the outdoor unit fan is operated for 30 seconds at 4 tap speed once in every 10 minutes depending on the outdoor air temperature (detected with Tho-A) in the stop mode or anomalous stop mode.



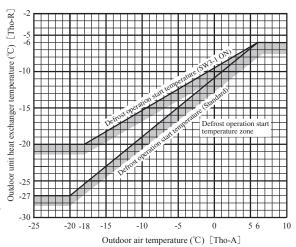
(5) Defrost operation

(a) Starting conditions

If all of the following defrosting conditions A or conditions B are met, the defrost operation starts.

Defrost conditions A

- a) Cumulative compressor operation time after the end of defrosting has elapsed 37 minutes, and the cumulative compressor operation time after the start of heating operation (remote control ON) has elapsed 30 minutes.
- b) After 5 minutes from the compressor ON
- c) After 5 minutes from the start of outdoor unit fan
- d) After satisfying all above conditions, if temperatures of the outdoor unit heat exchanger temperature thermistor (Tho-R1, R2) and the outdoor air temperature thermistor (Tho-A) become lower than the defrost operation start temperature as shown by the right figure for 15 seconds continuously.



ii) Defrost conditions B

- a) When previous defrost ending condition is the time out of defrost operation and it is in the heating operation after the cumulative compressor operation time after the end of defrost operation has become 30 minutes.
- b) After 5 minutes from the start of compressor
- c) After 5 minutes from the start of outdoor unit fan

(b) Ending conditions

When any of the following conditions is satisfied, the heating operation starts.

- i) When it has elapsed 8 minutes and 20 seconds after the start of defrost operation.
- ii) When the outdoor unit heat exchanger temperatures (Tho-R1, R2), whichever the lower, becomes 7°C or higher for 10 seconds continuously.

(c) Switching of defrost operation with SW3-1

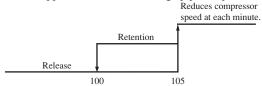
- i) If SW3-1 on the outdoor unit control PCB is turned to ON, it becomes easier to enter the defrost operation. Use this when installing a unit at snowing regions.
- ii) Control contents
 - a) It allows entering the defrost operation under the defrost condition A when the cumulative heating operation time becomes 30 minutes. It is 37 minutes at SW3-1 OFF (Factory default).
 - b) It allows entering the defrost operation under the defrost condition B when the cumulative heating operation time becomes 25 minutes. It is 30 minutes at SW3-1 OFF (Factory default).
 - c) It allows the defrost operation with the outdoor unit heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R).

(6) Protective control/anomalous stop control by compressor's number of revolutions

(a) Compressor discharge pipe temperature protection

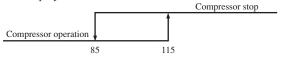
i) Protective control

As the discharge pipe temperature (detected with Tho-D) exceeds the setting value, the compressor speed (frequency) is controlled to suppress the rise of discharge pipe temperature.



Discharge pipe temperature (°C)

- ii) Anomalous stop control
 - a) If the discharge pipe temperature (detected with Tho-D) exceeds the setting value, the compressor stops.
 - b) When it is detected 2 times within 60 minutes or after continuous 60 minutes, including the stop of compressor, E36 is displayed on the remote control and it enters the anomalous stop mode.



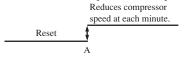
Discharge pipe temperature (°C)

iii) Reset of anomalous stop mode

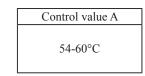
As it drops to the reset value of 85°C or lower for 45 minutes continuously, it becomes possible to restart from the remote control.

(b) Cooling high pressure protection

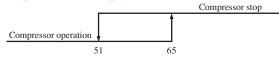
- i) Protective control
 - a) When the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A) is 40°C or higher and the outdoor unit heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R) exceeds the setting value, the compressor speed (frequency) is controlled to suppress the rise of high pressure.
 - b) Control value A is updated to an optimum value automatically according to the operating conditions.



Outdoor unit heat exchanger temperature (°C)



- ii) Anomalous stop control
 - a) As the outdoor unit heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R) exceeds the setting value, the compressor stops.
 - o) If it is detected 5 times within 60 minutes or 65°C or higher continues for 60 minutes, including the stop of compressor, E35 is displayed on the remote control and it enters the anomalous stop mode.



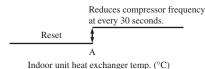
Outdoor unit heat exchanger temperature (°C)

iii) Reset of anomalous stop mode

As it reaches the reset value of 51°C or lower, it becomes possible to restart from the remote control.

(c) Heating high pressure protection

- i) Protective control
 - a) As the indoor unit heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) exceeds the setting value, the compressor speed (frequency) is controlled to suppress the rise of high pressure.
 - b) Control value A is updated to an optimum value automatically according to the operating conditions.

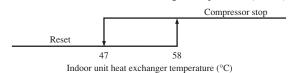


	Existing piping adaptation switch: SW5-1		
Model	OFF (Shipping)	ON	
	Control value A (°C)		
100-140	48-54	46-52	
3.T + (1) 4.1 + +1 + + 1			

Note (1) Adaptation to existing piping is at ON

- ii) Anomalous stop control
 - Operation control function by the indoor unit control See the heating overload protection, page 18.
- iii) Adaptation to existing piping, stop control

If the existing piping adaptation switch, SW5-1, is turned ON, the compressor stops to protect existing piping when the indoor unit heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) exceeds the setting value.

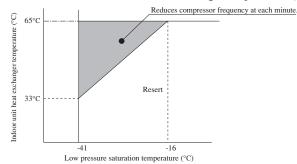


(d) Anomaly detection control by the high pressure switch (63H1)

- i) If the pressure rises and operates the high pressure switch (opens at 4.15MPA/closes at 3.15MPa), the compressor stops.
- ii) Under any of the following conditions, E40 is displayed and it enters the anomalous stop mode.
 - a) When it occurs 5 times within 60 minutes that pressure rises and the compressor is stopped by 63H1.
 - b) When 63H1 has been in the open state for 60 minutes continuously, including the stop of compressor.

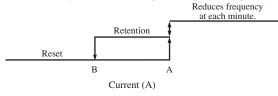
(e) Compressor pressure ratio protection control

- During heating operation, if the indoor unit heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) and the low pressure saturation temperature (SST) exceed the setting values at 10 minutes after the start of compressor, the compressor speed (frequency) is controlled to protect the compressor.
- ii) This control is not performed during the outdoor fan ON and for 10 minutes from the start of outdoor unit fan.
- iii) This control is not performed during defrost operation and at 10 minutes after the reset of defrost operation.
- vi) When there are 3 indoor unit heat exchanger temperatures (Thi-R), the highest temperature is detected.



(f) Over-current protection current safe controls I, II

Detecting the outdoor unit inverter input (primary) current and the output (secondary) current, if the current values exceed setting values, the compressor speed (frequency) is controlled to protect the inverter.



(Fig. C) The control value "A" and the reset value vary depending on the compressor speed.

					. 0
Mode	1	Control value A	Reset value B	Control value A	Reset value B
Primary	100	13.5 (23.0)	12.5 (22.0)	13.5 (23.0)	12.5 (22.0)
current side	125, 140	13.5 (23.0)	12.5 (22.0)	13.5 (23.0)	12.5 (22.0)
Secandary	100	12.0 (Fig.C)	11.0 (A-1)	12.0 (23)	11.0 (22)
current side	125, 140	12.0 (Fig.C)	11.0 (A-1)	12.0 (23)	11.0 (22)
NT / (1) X7.1		C 41 .	1 1	1.1	

Heating

Cooling

Note (1) Value in () are for the single phase models.

2	24	_									1
Control or reset value(A)	22			\Box			_			-	
valı	20	L		1	lacksquare	Ou	tdoor	air te	emp.3	5℃	
et	18				\times						
res	16	L		,		\setminus					
lor	14				```						
itro	12					``.					
Con	10	Out	door	air te	mp.43	°C/	^				
0	10	10 5	0 6	0 7	0 8	0 9	0 1	00 1	10 12	20 13	30
		(Comp	resso	or sp	eed (frequ	ienc	y) (rp	os)	

(g) Power transistor temperature protection

Anomalous stop control

- If the power transistor drops supply voltage, the protective switch in the power transistor operates to protect the compressor and the power transistor.
- ii) Under any of the following condition, E41 is displayed and it enters the anomalous stop mode.
 - i) When the protective switch in the power transistor operates 5 times within 60 minutes and the compressor stops.

(h) Anomalous power transistor current

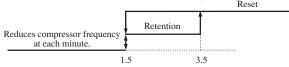
- Prevents over-current on the inverter. If the current value in the power transistor exceeds the setting value, the compressor stops.
- ii) If the current value in the power transistor exceeds the specified value and the compressor stops 4 times within 30 minutes, E42 is displayed on the remote control and it enters the anomalous stop mode.

(i) Anomalous inverter PCB

If the power transistor detects any anomaly for 15 minutes, including the stop of compressor, E51 is displayed on the remote control and it enters the anomalous stop mode.

(i) Anti-frost control by the compressor frequency control

- If the indoor unit heat exchanger temperature (detected with Thi-R) exceeds the setting value at 4 minutes after the start of compressor, the compressor speed (frequency) is controlled to initiate the anti-frost control of indoor unit heat exchanger.
- ii) When there are 3 indoor unit heat exchanger temperatures (Thi-R), the lowest temperature is detected.



Indoor unit heat exchanger temperature (°C)

iii) Regarding the anti-frost control by the operation stop, refer to the operation control function by the indoor unit control and the cooling, dehumidifying frost prevention of page 18.

(k) Dewing prevention control

[Control condition] During cooling and dehumidifying operation, if all the following conditions are established, the compressor speed (frequency) is reduced to prevent dewing and water splash.

- ① Cooling electronic expansion valve aperture (EEVC) is 500 pulses.
- 2 Suction overheat is 10°C or higher.
- 3 Compressor speed (frequency) is 60 rps or higher.

[Control contents]

- ① When the suction overheat is 10°C or higher, the compressor speed (frequency) is reduced at each 1 minute.
- ② Compressor speed (frequency) does not rise till the cooling expansion valve becomes 460 pulses.
- 3 This control takes 60 rps as its lower limit so that compressor speed is not controlled when it is less than 60 rps.

(I) Refrigerant quantity shortage protection

Under the compressor protection start III control during cooling and dehumidifying operations, the following control is performed by detecting the indoor unit heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) and the indoor unit return air temperature (Thi-A).

[Control condition] When the state that the indoor unit heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) does not become lower than the indoor unit return air temperature (Thi-A) by 4°C or more continues for 1 minute.

[Control contents] It judges that the flowing of refrigerant in to the indoor unit is insufficient so that the compressor is stopped and E57 is displayed on the remote control.

(m) Broken wire detection on temperature thermistor

i) Outdoor unit heat exchanger thermistor and outdoor air thermistor

If the following is detected for 5 second continuously within 2 minutes to 2 minutes and 20 seconds after the compressor ON, the compressor stops. After a delay of 3 minutes, it restarts but, if the same is detected repeatedly 3 times within 40 minutes, the compressor stops with the anomalous stop.

Note (1) During defrost operation and for 3 minutes after the end of defrost operation, it is not detected.

- Outdoor unit heat exchanger thermistor: -50°C or lower
- Outdoor air temperature thermistor: -45°C or lower
- ii) Discharge pipe temperature thermistor and suction pipe temperature thermistor

If the following is detected for 5 second continuously within 10 minutes to 10 minutes and 20 seconds after the compressor ON, the compressor stops. After a delay of 3 minutes, it restarts but, if the same is detected repeatedly 3 times within 40 minutes, the compressor stops with the anomalous stop.

Note (1) During defrost operation and for 3 minutes after the end of defrost operation, it is not detected.

- Discharge pipe temperature thermistor: -10°C or lower
- Suction pipe temperature thermistor: -50°C or lower

(n) Fan motor error

- i) If the fan speed of 100min⁻¹ or under is detected for 30 second continuously under the outdoor unit fan control (with the operation command of fan tap at ① speed or higher), the compressor stops.
- ii) When the fan motor speed drops to 100min⁻¹ or under 5 times within 60 minutes and the compressor stops, it enters the anomalous stop mode with E48 displayed on the remote control.

(o) Anomalous stop by the compressor start stop

- i) When it fails to shift to the compressor DC motor's rotor position defection operation at 5 seconds after establishing the compressor start condition, the compressor stops temporarily and restarts 3 minutes later.
- ii) If it fails to shift to the position detection operation again at second time, it judges the anomalous compressor start and stops the compressor by the anomalous stop (E59).

(7) Silent mode

- (a) As "Silent mode start" signal is received from the remote control, it operates by dropping the outdoor unit fan tap and the compressor speed (frequency).
- (b) For details, refer to items (1) and (4) above.

(8) Test run

(a) It is possible to operate from the outdoor unit using the dip switch on the outdoor unit control PCB.

SW3-3	ON	SW3-4	OFF	Cooling test run
			ON	Heating test run
	OFF	N	Normal and end	of test run

Make sure to turn SW3-3 to OFF after the end of operation.

(b) Test run control

- i) Operation is performed at the maximum compressor speed (frequency), which is determined for each model.
- ii) Each protective control and error detection control are effective.
- iii) If SW3-4 is switched during test run, the compressor is stoped for once by the stop control and the cooling/heating operation is switched.

iv) Setting and display of remote control during test run

Item Mode	Contents of remote control setting/display
Cooling test run	Setting temperature of cooling is 5°C.
Heating test run	Setting temperature of heating (preparation) is 30°C.

(9) Pump-down control

When SW7-1 is OFF, turning ON the pump-down switch SW1 for 2 seconds during the operation stop or anomalous stop (excluding the thermostat OFF), the pump-down operation is performed. (This is invalid when the indoor unit is operating. This is effective even when the indoor unit is stopped by the anomalous stop or the power source is turned OFF.)

(a) Control contents

- i) Close the service valve at the liquid side. (It is left open at the gas side.)
- ii) Compressor is started with the target speed (frequency) at 55 rps in the cooling mode.
- iii) Red and green lamps (LED) flash continuously on the outdoor unit control PCB.
- Each of protection and error detection controls, excluding the low pressure control, anti-frost control and dewing prevention control, is effective.
- v) Outdoor unit fan is controlled as usual.
- vi) Electronic expansion valve is fully opened.

(b) Ending conditions

Stop control is initiated depending on any of the following conditions.

- i) Suction pipe temperature of -36°C or lower is detected for 5 seconds continuously.
 - a) Red LED: Light, Green LED: Flashing, Remote control: Displays stop.
 - b) It is possible to restart when the suction pipe temperature of -36°C or higher.
 - c) Electronic expansion valve (cooling/heating) is kept fully open.
- ii) Stop by the error detection control
 - a) Red LED: Flashing, Green LED: Flashing
 - b) Restart is prohibited. To return to normal operation, reset the power source.
 - c) Electronic expansion valve (cooling/heating) is left fully open.
- iii) When the cumulative operation time of compressor under the pump-down control becomes 5 minutes.
 - a) Red LED: OFF, Green LED: Flashing, Remote control: Stop
 - b) It is possible to pump-down again.
 - c) Electronic expansion valve (cooling/heating) is left fully open.

Note (1) After the stop of compressor, close the service valve at the gas side.

Caution: Since pressing the pump-down switch cancels communications with the indoor unit, the indoor unit and the remote control display "Transmission error – E5". This is normal.

(10) Base heater ON/OFF output control (Option)

(a) Base heater ON conditions

When all of following conditions are satisfied, the base heater is turned ON.

- · When power source is turned ON
- · During the compressor stop and when "heater OFF condition" indicated in the following (c) isn't formed
- For 5 minutes from the compressor start

But, when the compressor ON condition is formed and when it's heater OFF by the following (c) item, the heater isn't tured ON.

· During defrost operation

(b) Base heater OFF conditions

When all of following conditions are satisfied, the base heater is turned OFF.

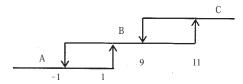
- When it has passed for 5 minutes or more from the compressor start
- · After it passed for 5 minutes from defrost operation return
- · When "heater OFF condition" indicated in the following (c) is formed

(c) Base heater ON/OFF condition

After the compressor stop, the base heater ON/OFF changes the control method by the outdoor air temperature [Tho-A].

- (i) When the outdoor air temperature is A territory
 After the compressor stop, the base heater is always turned ON.
- (ii) When the outdoor air temperature is B territory
 (ii-1) After it passed for 8 minutes 30 seconds from the compressor stop, the base heater is turned OFF.
 (ii-2) (ii-1) later, after it passed for 8 hours from the compressor stop, the base heater is always turned ON.
- (iii) When the outdoor air temperature is C territory

 After the compressor stop, the base heater is always turned OFF.



Outdoor air temperature (°C) [Tho-A]

(II) Models FDC200, 250VSA

(1) Determination of compressor speed (Frequency)

Required frequency

(a) Cooling/dehumidifying operation.

Unit: rps

Model		FDC200	FDC250
	Usual operation	120	120
Max. required frequency	Outdoor air temperature ≤ 15°C or indoor return air temperature ≤ 20°C	100	100
	Silent mode	80 (100)	70 (100)
Min. required free	uency	15	20

Note(1) Value in () are for the SW7-3 OFF.

(b) Heating operation.

Unit: rps

	Model		FDC250
Max. required	Usual operation	120	120
frequency	Silent mode	80 (100)	70 (100)
Min. required frequency		15	20

Note(1) Value in () are for the SW7-3 OFF.

- (c) If the indoor fan speed becomes "Me" or "Lo", Max required frequency goes down accordingly depending on indoor unit model
- (d) Max. required frequency under high outdoor air temperature in cooling mode.
 Maximum required frequency is selected according to the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A).

Unit: rps

	Model	FDC200	FDC250
Max. required frequency	Outdoor air temperature is 40°C or higher	100	120

(e) Max. required frequency under outdoor air temperature in heating mode.

Maximum required frequency is selected according to the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A).

Unit: rps

Model		FDC200	FDC250
Max. required	Outdoor air temperature is 10°C or higher	120	120
frequency	Outdoor air temperature is 18°C or higher	100	120

- (f) Selection of max. required frequency by heat exchanger temperature.
 - (i) Maximum required frequency is selected according to the outdoor heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R) during cooling/dehumidifying or according to the indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) during heating mode.
 - (ii) When there are 3 indoor heat exchanger temperatures (Thi-R), whichever the highest applies,

Unit: rps

Model			FDC200	FDC250
Max. required	Cooling/ dehumidifying	Outdoor heat exchanger temperature is 56°C or higher	110	120
frequency	Heating	Indoor heat exchanger temperature is 56°C or higher	120	120

- (g) When any of the controls from (a) to (f) above may duplicate, whichever the smallest value among duplicated controls is taken as the maximum required frequency.
- (h) During heating, it is operated with the maximum required frequency until the indoor heat exchanger temperature becomes 40°C or higher.

(2) Compressor start control

- (a) Compressor starts upon receipt of the thermostat ON signal from the indoor unit.
- (b) However, at initial start after turning the power source breaker, it may enter the standby state for maximum 30 minutes (" PREPARATION" is displayed on the remote control) in order to prevent the oil loss in the compressor.

If the cooling/dehumidifying/heating operation is selected from the remote control when the outdoor unit is in the standby state, " PREPARATION" is displayed for 3 seconds on the remote control.

Compressor soft start control

(a) Compressor protection start I

[Control condition] Normally, the compressor operation frequency is raised in this start pattern.

- [Control contents] (i) Starts with the compressor's target frequency at **A** rps. However, when the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A) is 35°C or higher during cooling/ dehumidifying or the indoor return air temperature (Thi-A) is 25°C or higher during heating, it starts at **C** rps.
 - (ii) At 30 seconds after the start of compressor, its target frequency changes to **B** rps and the compressor is operated for 2 - 4 minutes with its operation frequency fixed at **B** rps.

Model	Operation mode	A rps	B rps	C rps
FDC200	Cooling/Dehumidifying	45	45	25
FDC200	Heating	45	45	25
EDC250	Cooling/Dehumidifying	55	55	30
FDC250	Heating	55	55	30

(b) Compressor protection start III

[Control condition] Number of compressor starts is only 1 counted after the power source breaker ON.

[Control contents] Operates by selecting one of following start patterns according to the operation mode and the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A).

(i) Low frequency operation control during cooling/dehumidifying.

[Control condition] Upon establishing the conditions of compressor protection start III, the low frequency operation control is performed during cooling/dehumidifying.

[Control contents]

- 1) Starts with the compressor's target frequency at **A** rps. When the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A) is 35°C or higher, it starts at **C** rps.
- 2) At 30 seconds after the compressor start, the compressor's target frequency is changed to **B** rps and the compressor's operation frequency is fixed for 10 minutes.

Model	Operation mode	A rps	B rps	C rps
FDC200	Cooling/Dehumidifying	45	45	25
FDC250	Cooling/Dehumidifying	55	55	30

(ii) Low frequency operation control during heating.

[Control condition] When the conditions of compressor protection start III are established and one of following conditions. a) is satisfied, the low frequecy operation control is performed during heating.

a) At 30 minutes or more after turning the power source breaker on.

[Control contents]

- a) If the compressor stats with 6 hours after the power source breaker turns on, and outdoor air temperature is lower than -2°C, unit starts by cooling mode for 3 minutes to prevent the liquid refrigerant from returning to compressor. (model FDC200 only)
- b) Starts the compressor with its target frequency at A rps. However, when the indoor return air temperature (Thi-A) is 25°C or higher, it start at **C** rps.
- c) At 30 seconds after the start of compressor, the compressor's target frequency is changed to **B** rps and the compressor's operation frequency is fixed for 6-10 minutes.

Model	Operation mode	A rps	B rps	C rps
FDC200	Heating	45	30	25
FDC250	Heating	55	30	30

Outdoor fan control

Outdoor fan tap and fan motor speed

Unit: min-1

Model	Mode	Fan motor tap						
		① speed	② speed	3 speed	4 speed	⑤ speed	® speed	⑦ speed
FDC200	Cooling/Dehumidifying	200	390	560	830	870	910	950
	Heating	200	390	560	830	870	910	950
		① speed	② speed	3 speed	4 speed	⑤ speed	® speed	⑦ speed
FDC250	Cooling/Dehumidifying	200	370	600	750	850	900	950
	Heating	200	370	600	820	850	910	950

(b) Fan tap control during Cooling/Defumidifying operation

Fan taps are selected depending on the outdoor heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R1, R2) and the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A). Note (1) It is detected by Tho-R1 or R2, whichever the higher.

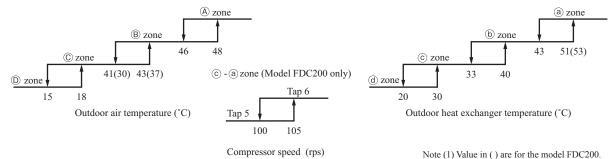
• Silent mode only

	(A) zone	® zone	© zone	© zone
a zone	Tap 5(6)	Tap 5(6)	Tap 6(5/6)	Tap 4
b zone	Tap 5	Tap 5	Tap 4	Tap 3
© zone	Tap 4	Tap 4	Tap 3	Tap 2
d zone	Tap 3	Tap 3	Tap 2	Tap 1

Note (1) Value in () are for the model FDC200.

Shelit mode only						
	(A) zone	® zone	© zone	① zone		
a zone	Tap 5	Tap 5	Tap 4(5)	Tap 4		
b zone	Tap 4	Tap 4	Tap 3	Tap 3		
© zone	Tap 4	Tap 3	Tap 3	Tap 2		
@ zone	Tap 3	Tap 3	Tap 2	Tap 1		

Note (1) Value in () is for the model FDC200.



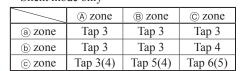
(c) Fan tap control during heating operation

Fan taps are selected depending on the outdoor heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R1, R2) and the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A). Note (1) It is detected by Tho-R1 or R2, whichever the lower.

• Silent mode only

	(A) zone	® zone	© zone
a zone	Tap 3	Tap 3	Tap 4
(b) zone	Tap 3	Tap 4	Tap 5
© zone	Tap 4	Tap 7(5)	Tap 7(6)

Note (1) Value in () are for the model FDC200.

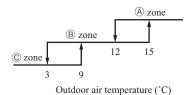


a zone

4(3)

Note (1) Value in () are for the model FDC200.

2(1)



-2 0
Outdoor heat exchanger temperature (°C)

(b) zone

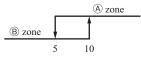
© zone

Note (1) Value in () are for the model FDC200.

(d) Outdoor fan control at cooling low outdoor air

(i) When all the following conditions are established after the start of compressor, the following control is implemented. If the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A) is in the zone (a) in the cooling/dehumidifying mode, it has elapsed 20 seconds from the start of outdoor fan and the outdoor fan is at the tap 1 speed, the outdoor fan speed is controlled according to the outdoor heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R1, R2).

Note (1) It is detected with Tho-R1 or R2, whichever the higher.



Outdoor air temperature (°C)

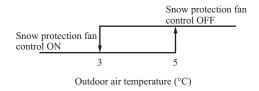
- (ii) The outdoor heat exchanger temperature is detected always and, when the number of revolutions of the outdoor fan speed has been increased or decreased, there is no change of fan speed for 20 seconds.
- (iii) Rage of the outdoor fan speed under this control is as follows.
 - 1) Lower limit: 130min⁻¹
 - 2) Upper limit: 500min⁻¹
- (iv) As any of the following conditions is established, this control terminates.
 - 1) When the outdoor air temperature is in the zone (a) and the outdoor heat exchanger temperature at 30°C or higher is established for 40 seconds or more continuously.
 - 2) When the outdoor fan speed is 500min⁻¹ and the outdoor heat exchanger temperature at 30°C or higher is established for 40 seconds or more continuously.
 - 3) When the outdoor heat changer temperature at 45°C (model FDC250:50°C) or higher is established for 40 seconds or more.

(e) Caution at the outdoor fan start control

When the outdoor fan is running at 400min⁻¹ before operating the compressor, it may operate with the compressor only, without starting up the outdoor fan. This is normal.

(f) Snow protection fan control

If the dip switch (SW3-2) on the outdoor control PCB is turned ON, the outdoor fan is operated for 30 seconds at 4 tap speed once in every 10 minutes depending on the outdoor air temperature (detected with Tho-A) in the stop mode or anomalous stop mode.



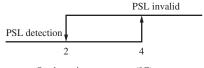
(5) Defrost operation

(a) Starting conditions

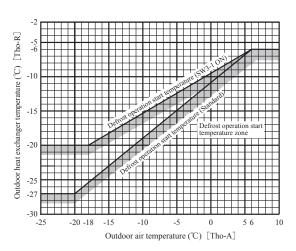
If all of the following defrost conditions A or conditions B are satisfied, the defrost operation starts.

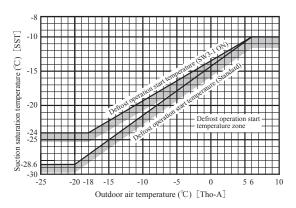
(i) Defrost conditions A

- Cumulative compressor operation time after the end of defrost operation has elapsed 37 minutes, and the cumulative compressor operation time after the start of heating operation (remote control ON) has elapsed 30 minutes.
- 2) After 5 minutes from the compressor ON
- 3) After 5 minutes from the start of outdoor fan
- 4) After satisfying all above conditions, if temperatures of the outdoor heat exchanger temperature thermistor (Tho-R1, R2) and the outdoor air temperature thermistor (Tho-A) become lower than the defrost operation start temperature as shown by the right figure for 15 seconds continuously, or the suction gas saturation temperature (SST) and the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A), which are obtained from the value detected by the low pressure sensor (PSL) stay for 3 minutes within the range below the defrost operation start temperature as shown by the right figure. However, it excludes for 10 minutes after the start of compressor and the outdoor air temperature is as shown by the lower figure.



Outdoor air temperature (°C)





(ii) Defrost conditions B

- 1) When previous defrost end condition is the time out of defrost operation and it is in the heating operation after the cumulative compressor operation time after the end of defrost operation has become 30 minutes.
- 2) After 5 minutes from the start of compressor.
- 3) After 5 minutes from the start of outdoor fan.

(b) Ending conditions

When any of the following conditions is satisfied, the heating operation starts.

- (i) When it has elapsed 8 minutes and 20 seconds after the start of defrost operation. (After 10 minutes and 20 seconds for FDC250 model)
- (ii) When the outdoor heat exchanger temperatures (Tho-R1, R2), whichever the lower, becomes 16 (FDC250:12)°C or higher for 10 seconds continuously.

(c) Switching of defrost control with SW3-1

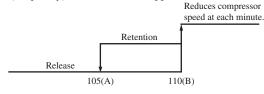
- (i) If SW3-1 on the outdoor control PCB is turned to ON, it becomes easier to enter the defrost operation. Use this when installing a unit at snowing regions.
- (ii) Control contents
 - It allows entering the defrost operation under the defrost condition A when the cumulative heating operation 1) time becomes 30 minutes. It is 37 minutes at SW3-1 OFF (Factory default).
 - It allows entering the defrost operation under the defrost condition B when the cumulative heating operation time becomes 25 minutes. It is 30 minutes at SW3-1 OFF (Factory default).
 - It allows the defrost operation with the outdoor heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R) and suction pressure saturation temperature (SST) being higher than normal.

Protective control/anomalous stop control by compressor's number of revolutions

(a) Compressor discharge pipe temperature protection

(i) Protective control

As the discharge pipe temperature (detected with Tho-D) exceeds the setting value, the compressor speed (frequency) is controlled to suppress the rise of discharge pipe temperature.

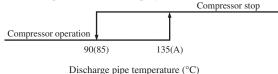


Discharge pipe temperature (°C)

Note (1) Value in () are for the model FDC200.

Superheat	A	В
25°C or more	95	100
20°C or less	100	105

- (ii) Anomalous stop control
 - 1) If the discharge pipe temperature (detected with Tho-D) exceeds the setting value, the compressor stops.
 - When it is detected 2 times within 60 minutes or after continuous 60 minutes, including the stop of compressor, E36 is displayed on the remote control and it enters the anomalous stop mode.



Note (1) Value in () are for the model FDC200.

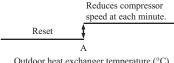
Superheat	A
25°C or more	110
20°C or less	115

Reset of anomalous stop mode

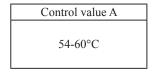
As it drops to the reset value of 90 (85)°C or lower for 45 minutes continuously, it becomes possible to restart from the remote control.

(b) Cooling high pressure protection

- (i) Protective control
 - Outdoor heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R) exceeds the setting value A.
 - When the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A) is 40°C or higher and the outdoor heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R) exceeds certain value (depends on compressor frequency).
 - Control value A is updated to an optimum value automatically according to the operating conditions.



Outdoor heat exchanger temperature (°C)



- (ii) Anomalous stop control
 - 1) As the outdoor heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R) exceeds the setting value, the compressor stops.
 - 2) If it is detected 5 times within 60 minutes or 65°C or higher continues for 60 minutes, including the stop of compressor, E35 is displayed on the remote control and it enters the anomalous stop mode.



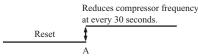
Outdoor heat exchanger temperature (°C)

(iii) Reset of anomalous stop mode

As it reaches the reset value of 51°C or lower, it becomes possible to restart from the remote control.

(c) Heating high pressure protection

- (i) Protective control
 - As the indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) exceeds the setting value, the compressor speed (frequency) is controlled to suppress the rise of high pressure.
 - Control value A is updated to an optimum value automatically according to the operating conditions.



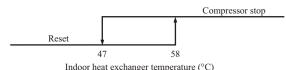
A	
Indoor hoot ayahangar tamparatura	(°C)

<u>-</u>		
	Existing piping ada	aptation switch: SW5-1
Model	OFF (Shipping)	ON
	Control value A (°C)	
FDC200	48-54	46-52
FDC250	52-58	40-32

Note (1) Adaptation to existing piping is at ON

- (ii) Anomalous stop control
 - Operation control function by the indoor unit control See the heating overload protection, page 18.
- (iii) Adaptation to existing piping, stop control

If the existing piping adaptation switch, SW5-1, is turned ON, the compressor stops to protect existing piping when the indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) exceeds the setting value.



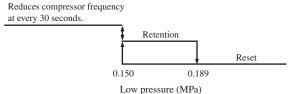
(d) Anomaly detection control by the high pressure switch (63H1)

- (i) If the pressure rises and operates the high pressure switch (opens at 4.15MPa/closes at 3.15MPa), the compressor stops.
- Under any of the following conditions, E40 is displayed and it enters the anomalous stop mode.
 - When it occurs 5 times within 60 minutes that pressure rises and the compressor is stopped by 63H1.
 - When 63H1 has been in the open state for 60 minutes continuously, including the stop of compressor.

(e) Low pressure control

(i) Protective control

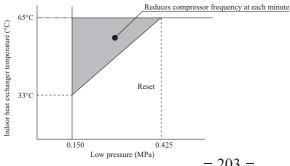
If the value detected by the low pressure sensor (PSL) exceeds the setting value, the compressor speed (frequency) is controlled to restrain the drop of pressure.



- (ii) Anomalous stop control
 - When a value detected by the low pressure sensor (PSL) satisfies any of the following conditions, the compressor stops for its protection.
 - When the low pressure drops to 0.079MPa or under for 15 seconds continuously.
 - At 10 minutes after the start of compressor, the suction overheat becomes 30°C and the low pressure becomes 0.15MPa or under for 60 seconds continuously.
 - E49 is displayed under any of the following conditions and it enters the anomalous stop mode.
 - When the low pressure drops 5 times within 60 minutes and the compressor stops under any of the above conditions.
 - When a value detected with the low pressure sensor becomes 0.079MPa or under for 5 minutes, including the stop of compressor.
 - However, when the control condition 1), a) is established during the compressor protection start III, E49 is displayed at initial stop and it enters the anomalous stop mode.

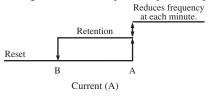
(f) Compressor pressure ratio protection control

- (i) During heating operation, if the indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) and low pressure sensor (PSL) exceed the setting values at 10 minutes after the start of compressor, the compressor speed (frequency) is controlled to protect the compressor.
- (ii) This control is not performed during the outdoor fan ON and for 10 minutes from the start of outdoor fan.
- (iii) This control is not performed during defrosting operation and at 10 minutes after the reset of defrost operation.
- (iv) When there are 3 indoor heat exchanger temperatures (Thi-R), the highest temperature is detected.



(g) Over-current protection current safe controls I, II

Detecting the outdoor inverter input (primary) current and the output (secondary) current, if the current values exceed setting values, the compressor speed (frequency) is controlled to protect the inverter.

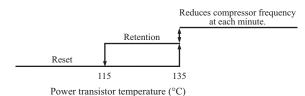


Model		Cooling		Heating	
		Control value A	Reset value B	Control value A	Reset value B
Primary	FDC200	16.0	15.0	16.0	15.0
current side	FDC250	18.0	17.0	18.0	17.0
Secandary	FDC200	15.5	14.5	15.5	14.5
current side	FDC250	17.0	16.0	17.0	16.0

(h) Power transistor temperature protection (model FDC250 only)

(i) Protective control

If the power transistor temperature (detected with TIP) exceeds the setting value, the compressor speed (frequency) is controlled to suppress the rise of power transistor temperature.



- (ii) Anomalous stop control
 - 1) If the power transistor temperature increases further, the protective switch in the power transistor trips and stops the compressor to protect the power transistor.
 - 2) It enters the anomalous stop mode depending on one of the following conditions.
 - a) When the protective switch in the power transistor trips and stops the compressor 5 times within 60 minutes (Displays E41.)
 - b) When the protective switch in the power transistor trips and the state continues for 15 minutes, including the stop of compressor (Displays E51.)
- (iii) Anomalous inverter PCB
 - 1) If the power transistor detects anomaly 5 times within 60 minutes with compressor stop, E41 is displayed on the remote control and it enters the anomalous stop mode.
 - 2) If the power transistor detects any anomaly for 15 minutes, including the stop of compressor, E51 is displayed on the remote control and it enters the anomalous stop mode.

(i) Anomalous power transistor current

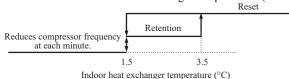
- Prevents over-current on the inverter. If the current value in the power transistor exceeds the setting value, the compressor stops.
- If the current value in the power transistor exceeds the specified value and the compressor stops 4 times within 30 minutes, E42 is displayed on the remote control and it enters the anomalous stop mode.

(j) Anomalous inverter communication

If the power transistor detects anomalies 4 times within 15 minutes, including the stop of compressor, E45 is displayed on the remote control and it enters the anomalous stop mode.

Anti-frost control by the compressor frequency control

- If the indoor heat exchanger temperature (detected with Thi-R) exceeds the setting value at 4 minutes after the start of compressor, the compressor speed (frequency) is controlled to initiate the anti-frost control of indoor heat exchanger.
- When there are 3 indoor heat exchanger temperatures (Thi-R), the lowest temperature is detected.



(iii) Regarding the anti-frost control by the operation stop, refer to the operation control function by the indoor control and the cooling, dehumidifying frost prevention of page 18.

(I) Dewing prevention control

[Control condition] During cooling and dehumidifying operation, if all the following conditions are established, the compressor speed (frequency) is reduced to prevent dewing and water splash.

- (i) Cooling electronic expansion valve aperture (EEVC) is 500 pulses.
- (ii) Suction overheat is 10°C or higher.
- (iii) Compressor speed (frequency) is **A** rps or higher.

[Control contents]

- (i) When the suction overheat is 10°C or higher, the compressor speed (frequency) is reduced at each 1 minute
- (ii) Compressor speed (frequency) does not rise till the cooling expansion valve becomes 460 pulses.
- (iii) This control takes **A** rps as its lower limit so that compressor speed is not controlled when it is less than **A** rps.

Model	A rps
FDC200	60
FDC250	60

(m) Refrigerant quantity shortage protection

Under the compressor protection start III control during cooling and dehumidifying operations, the following control is performed by detecting the indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) and the indoor return air temperature (Thi-A).

[Control condition] When the state that the indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) does not become lower than the indoor return air temperature (Thi-A) by 4°C or more continues for 1 minute.

[Control contents] It judges that the flowing of refrigerant in to the indoor unit is insufficient so that the compressor is stopped and E57 is displayed on the remote control.

(n) Broken wire detection on temperature sensor and low pressure sensor

(i) Outdoor heat exchanger thermistor, outdoor air temperature sensor and low pressure sensor

If the following is detected for 5 second continuously within 2 minutes to 2 minutes and 20 seconds after the
compressor ON, the compressor stops. After a delay of 3 minutes, it restarts but, if the same is detected repeatedly
3 times within 40 minutes, the compressor stops with the anomalous stop.

Note (1) During defrosting and for 3 minutes after the end of defrost operation, it is not detected.

- Outdoor heat exchanger thermistor : -50°C or lower
- Outdoor air temperature thermistor : -45°C or lower
- Low pressure sensor: 0V or under or 4.0V or over
- (ii) Discharge pipe temperature sensor, suction pipe temperature sensor, compressor under dome temperature sensor. If the following is detected for 5 seconds continuously within 10 minutes to 10 minutes and 20 seconds after the compressor ON, the compressor stops. After a delay of 3 minutes, it restarts but, if the same is detected repeatedly 3 times within 40 minutes, the compressor stops with the anomalous stop.

Note (1) During defrost operation and for 3 minutes after the end of defrost operation, it is not detected.

- Discharge pipe temperature sensor : -10°C or lower
- Suction pipe temperature sensor : -50°C or lower
- Compressor under dome temperature sensor : -50°C or lower

(o) Fan motor error

- (i) If the fan speed of 100min⁻¹ or under is detected for 30 seconds continuously under the outdoor fan control (with the operation command of fan tap at ① speed or higher), the compressor stops.
- (ii) When the fan motor speed drops to 100min⁻¹ or under 5 times within 60 minutes and the compressor stops, it enters the anomalous stop mode with E48 displayed on the remote control.

(p) Anomalous stop by the compressor start stop

- (i) When it fails to shift to the compressor DC motor's rotor position defection operation at 5 seconds after establishing the compressor start condition, the compressor stops temporarily and restarts 3 minutes later.
- (ii) If it fails to shift to the position detection operation again 20 times, it judges the anomalous compressor start and stops the compressor by the anomalous stop (E59).

(7) Silent mode

- (a) As "Silent mode start" signal is received from the remote control, it operates by dropping the outdoor fan tap and the compressor speed (frequency).
- (b) For details, refer to items (1) and (4) above.

(8) Test run

(a) It is possible to operate from the outdoor unit using the dip switch on the outdoor control PCB.

	ON	SW3-4	OFF	Cooling test run
SW3-3	ON	S W 3-4	ON	Heating test run
	OFF	Normal and end of test run		

Make sure to turn SW3-3 to OFF after the end of operation.

(b) Test run control

- (i) Operation is performed at the maximum compressor speed (frequency), which is determined for each model.
- (ii) Each protective control and error detection control are effective.
- (iii) If SW3-4 is switched during test run, the compressor is stopped once by the stop control and the cooling/heating operation is switched.
- (iv) Setting and display of remote control during test run

Item Mode	Contents of remote control setting/display
Cooling test run	Setting temperature of cooling is 5°C.
Heating test run	Setting temperature of heating (preparation) is 30°C.

(9) Pump-down control

Turning ON the pump-down switch SW1 for 2 seconds during the operation stop or anomalous stop (excluding the thermostat OFF), the pump-down operation is performed. (This is invalid when the indoor unit is operating. This is effective even when the indoor unit is stopped by the anomalous stop or the power source is turned OFF.)

(a) Control contents

- (i) Close the service valve at the liquid side. (It is left open at the gas side.)
- (ii) Compressor is started with the target speed (frequency) at FDC200:45, FDC250:55 rps in the cooling mode.
- (iii) Red and green lamps (LED) keeps flashing on the outdoor control PCB.
- (iv) Each of protection and error detection controls, excluding the low pressure control, anti-frost control and dewing prevention control, is effective.
- (v) Outdoor unit fan is controlled as usual.
- (vi) Electronic expansion valve is fully opened.

(b) Control ending conditions

Stop control is initiated depending on any of the following conditions.

- (i) Low pressure of 0.087MPa or lower is detected for 5 seconds continuously.
 - 1) Red LED: Light, Green LED: keeps flashing, Remote control: Displays stop.
 - 2) It is possible to restart when the low pressure is 0.087MPa or higher.
 - 3) Electronic expansion valve (cooling/heating) is kept fully open.
- (ii) Stop by the error detection control
 - 1) Red LED: keeps flashing, Green LED: keeps flashing
 - 2) Restart is prohibited. To return to normal operation, reset the power source.
 - 3) Electronic expansion valve (cooling/heating) is left fully open.
- (iii) When the cumulative operation time of compressor under the pump-down control becomes 5 minutes.
 - 1) Red LED: stays OFF, Green LED: keeps flashing, Remote control: Stop
 - 2) It is possible to pump-down again.
 - 3) Electronic expansion valve (cooling/heating) is left fully open.

Note (1) After the stop of compressor, close the service valve at the gas side.

Caution: Since pressing the pump-down switch cancels communications with the indoor unit, the indoor unit and the remote control display "Transmission error – E5". This is normal.

(10) Base heater ON/OFF output control (Option)

(i) Base heater ON conditions

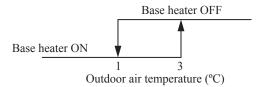
When all of following conditions are satisfied, the base heater is turned ON.

- · Outdoor air temperature (detected with Tho-A) is 1°C or lower.
- · In the heating mode
- · When the compressor is turned ON

(ii) Base heater OFF conditions

When either one of following conditions is satisfied, the base heater is turned OFF.

- · Outdoor air temperature (detected with Tho-A) is 3°C or higher.
- · When the compressor stop has been detected for 30 minutes continuously
- · In the cooling or dehumidifying mode



2.2 MAINTENANCE DATA

See page 44 of 1.2 chapter. (Except FDU200, 250VG)

2.2.1 Diagnosing of microcomputer circuit

- (1) Troubleshooting at the indoor unit
 - (a) FDE, FDUM, FDU series
 - (i) Instruction of how to replace indoor control PCB
 - 1) Models FDE, FDUM, FDU series
 - a) Power PCB

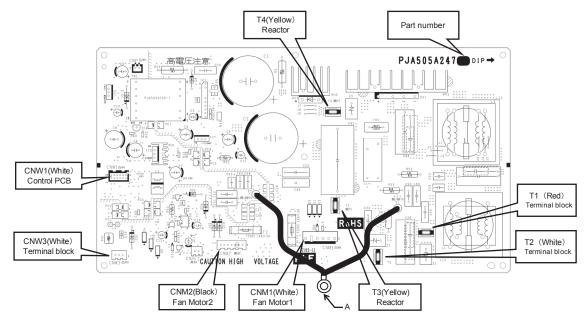
• Models FDU200, 250VG

PSC012D035

This PCB is a general PCB. Replace the PCB according to this instruction.

- i) Replace the PCB
 - ①. Unscrew terminal(Arrow A) of the "E2" wiring(yellow/green) that is connected to PCB.
 - ②. Replace the PCB only after all the wirings connected to the connector are removed.
 - 3. Fix the board such that it will not pinch any of the wires.
 - (4). Reconnect the wirings to the PCB. Wiring connector color should match with the color of connector of the PCB.
 - ⑤. Screw back the terminal(Arrow A) of the "E2" wiring, that was removed in ①.
- ii) Power PCB

Parts mounting are different by the kind of PCB.



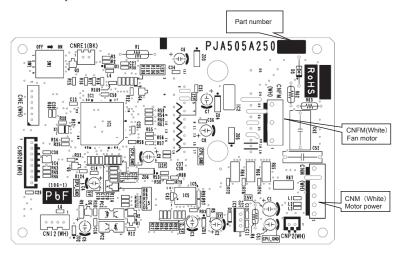
b) Motor control PCB (FDU200, 250VG)

PSC012D036

- ① Replace the PCB
- Take off the connection of connector and remove the screw of power transistor then remove the PCB.
 Wipe off the silicon grease neatly on the control's radiation heat fins.
- ii) Before installing the power transistor on the new PCB, <u>apply uniformly a bundled of silicon grease</u> first on the surface of power transistor. Make sure it is applied to prevent <u>damage on power transistor</u>, and install the PCB not to pinch the wirings.
- iii) Tighten the screw of power transistor and reconnect the wirings to the PCB.

 Confirm the connection and don't use soldering in the connection. Tighten properly the power transistor with a screw and make sure there is no slack. Power transistor can be damage if not properly tighten. (Recommended power transistor tightening torque:0.59-0.78N·m)
- ② Fan motor control PCB

 Parts mounting are different by the kind of PCB.

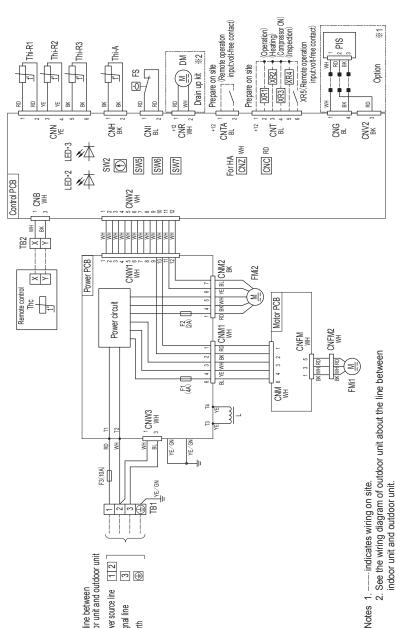


2.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING

Models FDU200VG, 250VG

Meaning of marks	KS
Item	Description
Z-BNO	Connector
MO	Drain motor
F1-3	Fuse
FMi1,2	Fan motor
FS	Float switch
7	Reactor
LED·2	Indication lamp (Green-Normal operation)
LED•3	Indication lamp (Red-Inspection)
PIS	Motion sensor
SW2	Remote control communication address
SW5	Plural units Master / Slave setting
SW6	Model capacity setting
SW7-1	Operation check, Drain motor test run
TB1	Terminal block (Power source) (□mark)
TB2	Terminal block (Signal line) (□mark)
Thc	Thermistor (Remote control)
Thi-A	Thermistor (Return air)
Thi-R1,2,3	Thermistor (Heat exchanger)
mark	Closed-end connector





<u>-12000</u> <u>E</u>

3 1 2

Power source line Signal line Earth

The line between indoor unit

indoor unit and outdoor unit. 3. Use twin core cord $(0.3\mathrm{mm}^2)$ at remote control line. See spec sheet of remote control in case that the total length is more than 100m.

- Do not put remote control line alongside power source line.
 Section 1 (※1) shows electric circuit of motion sensor (option)
 Section 2 (※2) is not included as standard from factory.
 This circuit is an option when using drain up kit.

PJG000Z465

(2) Outdoor units Models FDC100VNA, 125VNA, 140VNA

Meaning of marks	g of n	ıarks
ITEM	-	DESCRIPTION
H)		Crankcase heater
CM		Compressor motor
S		Connector
CT1		Current sensor
H		Drain pan heater
EEVC		Expansion valve for cooling
EEVH		Expansion valve for heating
ш		Fuse
FM1		Fan motor
IPM		Intelligent power module
LEDI		Indication lamp (GREEN)
LED2		Indication lamp (RED)
L1,2		Reactor
SW1		Switch
SW3,5,7		Local setting switch
TB		Terminal block
THo-A		Thermistor (Outdoor air temp.)
TH0-D		Thermistor (Discharge pipe temp.)
THo-R1,R2	,R2	Thermistor (Heat exchanger temp.)
THo-S		Thermistor (Suction pipe temp.)
208		Solenoid valve for 4-way valve
52X1		Auxilliary relay
52X3		Auxilliary relay
52X11		Auxilliary relay (for 20S)
52X14		Auxilliary relay (for CH)
52X15		Auxilliary relay (for DH)
63H1		High pressure switch
Color marks	arks	
Mark	Color	
RK	Rlack	

ure switch											
i iigii piessaie switc							Ф				/Green
-	arks	Color	Black	Blue	Brown	Green	Orange	Red	White	Yellow	Yellow,
	Color marks	Mark	Æ	BL	BR	GN	OR	RD	WH	γ	Y/GN

The defrosting operation interval becomes shorter by uning 0N lites awitch. This switch should be turned 0N lite area where outside lemperature becomes below therearing point.

When this switch is turned ON, the outdoor unif ran will mult not 10 seasons in every 10 minutes, when outdoor is more soon in every 10 minutes, when outdoor is more soon in every shown and the compassar is not running when the unit is used in a very shown outhry, set this switch to ON. Well of the operation when SW43 is ON.

Soon of the dependent of the performed when SW43 is ON.

Soon find toperation will be performed when SW43 is ON.

Soon find the operation will be performed when SW43 is ON.

Soon find the operation will be performed when SW43 is ON.

Soon find the operation will be performed when SW43 is ON.

Soon find the operation will be performed when SW43 is ON.

Soon find the operation will be performed when SW43 is ON.

Soon find the operation will be performed when SW43 is ON.

Soon find the operation will be performed when SW43 is ON.

Soon find the operation will be performed when SW43 is ON.

Soon find the operation of the performed when SW43 is ON.

2400	TO INDOR UNIT TO INDOR UNIT SIGNAL WREE SIGNAL WREE TO INDOR UNIT SIGNAL WREE SIGNAL WREE TO INDOR UNIT SIGNAL WREE SIGNAL WREE TO INDOR UNIT TO INDOR	POBA	NW1 NW1 NW1 NW1 NW1 NW1 NW1 NW1 NW1 NW2 NW2	CAN CAN	Local setting switch SW3,5,7 (Set up at shipment OFF)
Power source 1 Phase 220-240V 50Hz / 1 Phase 220V 60Hz	11B F (304)	- lı			Power cable, indoor-outdoor connecting wires

SW3-1 Defrost control change			2 Snow guard fan control		SW3-3,4 Trial operation				High height difference operation control
SW3-			SW3-2			SW3-3			SW5-2
Earth wire size (mm)		Ø1.6			Earth wire size (mm)		Ø1.6		ı heaters, refer
Indoor-outdoor wire size x number		Ø1.6mm x 3			Indoor-outdoor wire size x number		Ø1.6mm x 3		aters. For units with indoor unit.
Power cable length (m)		22			Power cable length (m)		20		for units without her instructions of the
Power cable size (mm²)		5.5		t type indoor unit.	Power cable size (mm²)		5.5		the above table are
MAX over current (A)		24		**At the connection with the duct type indoor unit.	MAX over current (A)	90	07	27	The specifications shown in the above table are for units without heaters. For units with heaters, refer to the installation instructions or the construction instructions of the indoor unit
Model	100	125	140	*At the	Model	100	125	140	The spo

	SW5-2
	the above table are for units without heaters. For units with heaters, refer sor the construction instructions of the indoor unit.
27	ecifications shown in tinstallation instructions
140	The spi to the i

Set this switch to ON when managing unit operation by remote control connected external equipment.

Lower noise silent mode

SW7-3

Defrost control change

Switchgear of Circuit breaker capacity which is calculated from MAX, over current should be chosen along the regulations in each country.

• The cable specifications are based on the assumption that a metal or plastic conduit is used with no more than three cables contained in a conduit and a voltage drop is 2%. For an installation falling outside of these conditions, please follow the internal cabling regulations. Adapt it to the regulation in effect in each country.

PCA001Z817

Models FDC100VSA, 125VSA, 140VSA

Meaning of marks	of	larks
ITEM	_	DESCRIPTION
СН		Crankcase heater
CM		Compressor motor
CN		Connector
Н		Drain pan heater
EEVC		Expansion valve for cooling
EEVH		Expansion valve for heating
ш		Fuse
FM1		Fan motor
IPM		Intelligent power module
_		Reactor
LED1		Indication lamp (GREEN)
LED2		Indication lamp (RED)
SW1		Switch
SW3,5,7	_	Local setting switch
TB		Terminal block
THo-A		Thermistor (Outdoor air temp.)
TH0-D		Thermistor (Discharge pipe temp.)
THo-R1	,R2	Thermistor (Heat exchanger temp.)
THo-S		Thermistor (Suction pipe temp.)
20S		Solenoid valve for 4-way valve
52X1		Auxilliary relay
52X2		Auxilliary relay
52X6		Auxiliary relay (for FM1)
52X11		Auxilliary relay (for 20S)
52X14		Auxilliary relay (for CH)
52X15		Auxilliary relay (for DH)
63H1		High pressure switch
Color m	marks	
Mark	Color	
BK	Black	
BL	Blue	
BR	Brown	
BN	Green	u
OR	Orange	ab
RD	Red	
MH	White	0
>	Yellow	- 1
Y/GN	Yellow	w/Green

	The part	Company Comp
Power source 3 Phase 380-415V 50Hz	TIST FIGURE FILTER TO SEE FILT	TO INDOOR UNIT POWER CABLETI [2] 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 1

				The defrosting operation interval becomes
- 1		CW2 4	Defreet control obsesso	shorter by turning ON this switch. This switch should be turned ON in the area
	Earth wire size		Delicas correspondence	where outside temperature becomes below the freezing point.
	(mm)			When this switch is turned ON, the outdoor
-		9		unit fan will run for 10 seconds in every 10 minutes, when outdoor temperature falls to
	97.0	SW3-2	Snow guard fan control	3°C or lower and the compressor is not
	9.			running when the unit is used in a very snowy country, set this switch to ON.
4				Method of trial operation
- 1				Trial operation can be performed by using
	die die			SW3-3,4.
	Earm wire size			②Compressor will be in the operation when
	(HIII)	SW3-3 4	SW3-3 4 Trial operation	SW3-3 IS ON.
4				(3) Cooling trial operation will be performed when SW3-4 is OFF, and heating trial
	9			operation when SW3-4 is ON
	o.			(4) Be sure to turn OFF SW3-3 after the trial
				operation is implied.
- ۱	heaters refer	0	High height difference	Set this switch to ON when outdoor unit is
-		7-GAAS	operation control	installed at a position inglier ural moor
2	d be chosen			1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
2	100010			set this switch to Oiv when managing unit
		SW7-2	Defrost control change	operation by remote control connected
څ:	nsed with no			external equipment.
ž	tion falling	C 1/1/2	opour toolo olog modo	Upper limit of compressor speed and fan
a	e regulation	2-1112	FOWEI HOISE SHELLI HOOE	speed becomes lower in silent mode.

125	15	3.5	46	Ø1.6mm x 3	Ø1.6	
140						
%At th∈	**At the connection with the duct type indoor unit.	ct type indoor unit.				
Model	MAX over current (A)	Power cable size (mm²)	Power cable length (m)	Indoor-outdoor wire size x number	Earth wire size (mm)	
100	,		ç			
125	-	3.5	40	Ø1.6mm x 3	Ø1.6	
140	18		38			
The sp to the	The specifications shown in the above table are for units without heaters. For units with heaters, refer to the installation instructions or the construction instructions of the indoor unit.	the above table are is or the constructior	for units without he instructions of the	aters. For units with indoor unit.	heaters, refer	
Switch along t	Switchgear of Circuit breaker capacity which is calculated from MAX, over current should be chosen along the regulations in each country.	er capacity which is c h country.	salculated from MAX	(. over current shoul	d be chosen	
20 00	The cable coepifications are based on the assumption that a metal or plastic conduit is used with no	Tilloop and the page	notion that a matal	ar naction order of a re-	ou dim	_

The cable specifications are based on the assumption that a metal or plastic conduit is used with no more than three cables contained in a conduit and a voltage drop is 2%. For an installation falling outside of these conditions, please follow the internal cabling regulations. Adapt it to the regulation in effect in each country.

PCA001Z818

Local setting switch SW3,5,7 (Set up at shipment OFF)

Indoor-outdoor wire size x number

Power cable length (m)

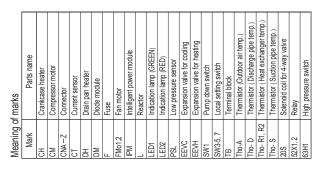
Power cable size (mm²)

Model 100

Power cable, indoor-outdoor connecting wires MAX over current (A)

Model FDC200VSA

Power source 3 Phase 380-415V 50Hz / 380V 60Hz



Color marks	Color	Black	Blue	Brown	Green	Orange	Red	White	Yellow	Yellow/Green	Gray	Pink
Color	Mark	쑮	В	BR	NS NS	OR	S S	MH	ΛE	ΥG	GΥ	X

[29 m]	S S S S S S S S S S	SCHOOL CAN TO THE SERVICE SCHOOL STATE OF THE SERVICE SCHO
SB3 (SR) (SR) (SR) (SR) (SR) (SR) (SR) (SR)	100 100	
SION SI	TO INDOOR UNIT	
- X	TO INDOOR UNIT	

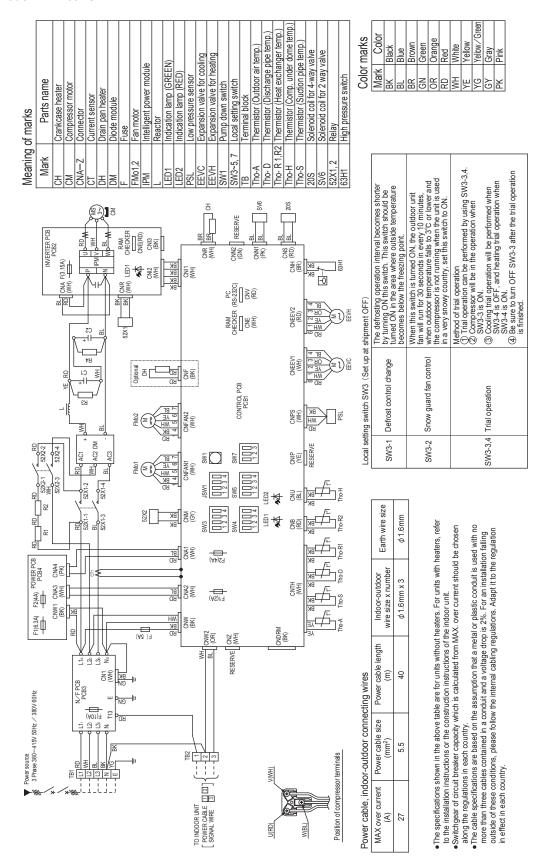
t shipment OFF)	The defrosting op by turning ON this	urned ON in the a	
Local setting switch SW3(Set up at sl	L about	200	
Local setti	SW3-1		
	Earth wire size	φ1.6mm	
	Indoor-outdoor wire size x number	φ 1.6mm x 3	
wires	Power cable length (m)	43	
door connecting	Power cable size (mm²)	5.5	
Power cable, indoor-out	MAX over current (A)	25	

ø	7 0/4/0	Optional Control	The defrosting operation interval becomes shorter by turning ON this switch. This switch should be
	-500	Dellost collinor crialige	turned ON in the area where outside temperature
]			becomes below the freezing point.
			When this switch is turned ON, the outdoor unit
			fan will run for 30 seconds in every 10 minutes,
	SW3-2	SW3-2 Snow guard fan control	when outdoor temperature falls to 3°C or lower and
			the compressor is not running when the unit is used
			in a very snowy country, set this switch to ON.
			Method of trial operation
			① Trial operation can be performed by using SW3-3,4.
			 Compressor will be in the operation when
			SW3-3 is ON.
	SW3-3,4	SW3-3,4 Trial operation	③ Cooling trial operation will be performed when
			SW3-4 is OFF, and heating trial operation when
			SW3-4 is ON.
			A Be sure to turn OFF SW3-3 after the trial operation
			is finished

• The specifications shown in the above table are for units without heaters. For units with heaters, refer to the installation instructions or the construction instructions of the indoor unit. • Switchgear of circuit breaker capacity which is calculated from MAX. over current should be chosen along the regulations in each country. • The cable specifications are based on the assumption that a metal or plastic conduit is used with no
more than three cables contained in a conduit and a voltage drop is 2%. For an installation failing outside of these conditions, please follow the internal cabling regulations. Adapt it to the regulation
in effect in each country.

PCA001Z769

Model FDC250VSA

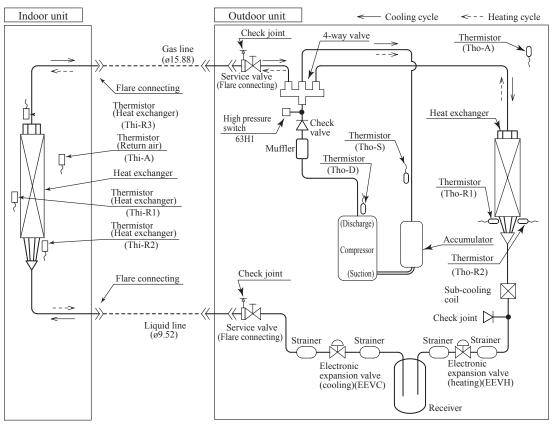


PCB003Z866

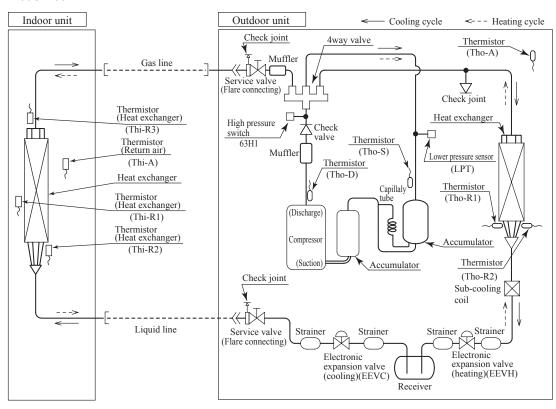
2.4 PIPING SYSTEM

(1) Single type

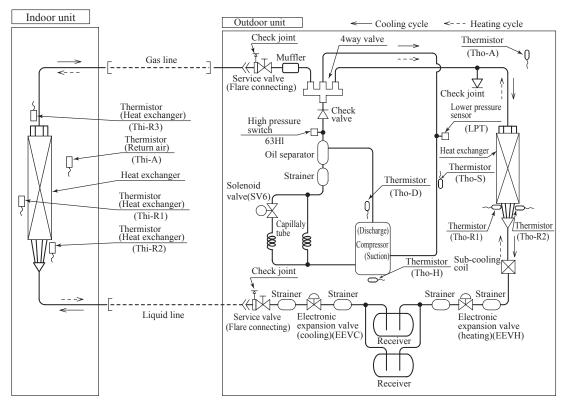
Models 100, 125, 140



Model 200



Model 250

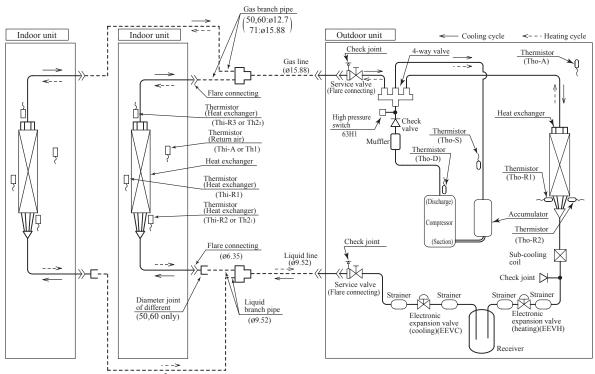


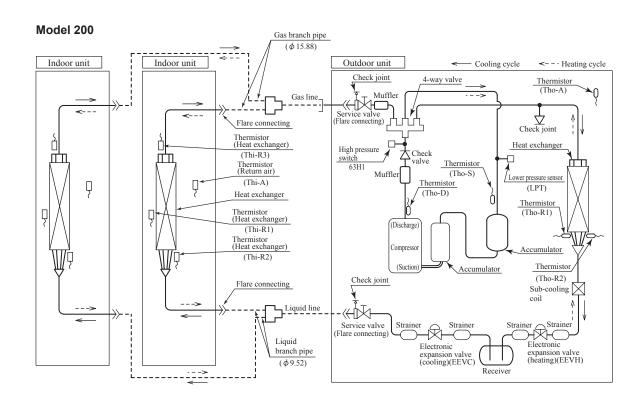
●Refrigerant line (one way) pipe size

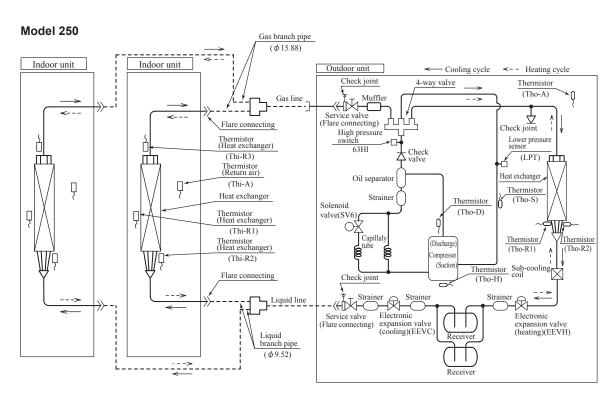
Model	Gas line	Liquid line
200	In case of ϕ 22.22 : 35m	In case of ϕ 9.52 : 40m In case of ϕ 12.7 : 70m
250	In case of ϕ 25.4 or ϕ 28.58 : 70m	In case of ϕ 12.7 : 70m

(2) Twin type

Models 100, 125, 140



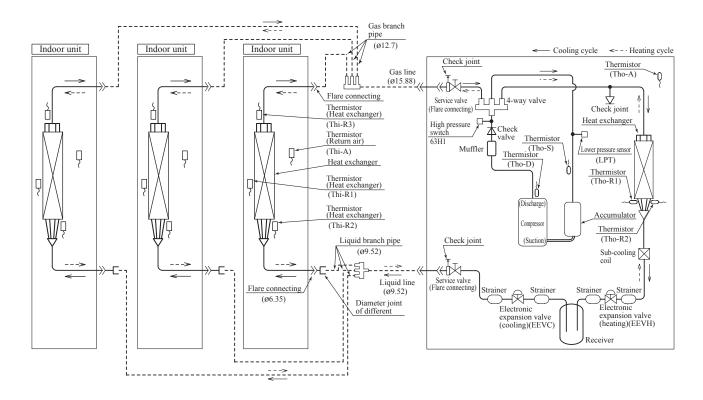




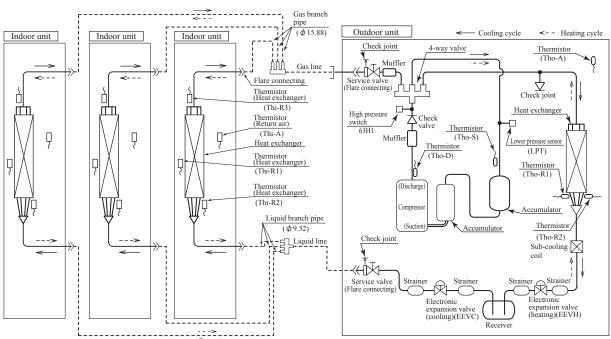
●Refrigerant line (one way) pipe size

Model	Gas line	Liquid line
200	In case of ϕ 22.22 : 35m In case of ϕ 25.4 or ϕ 28.58 : 70m	In case of ϕ 9.52 : 40m In case of ϕ 12.7 : 70m
250		In case of ϕ 12.7 : 70m

(3) Triple type Model 140



Model 200

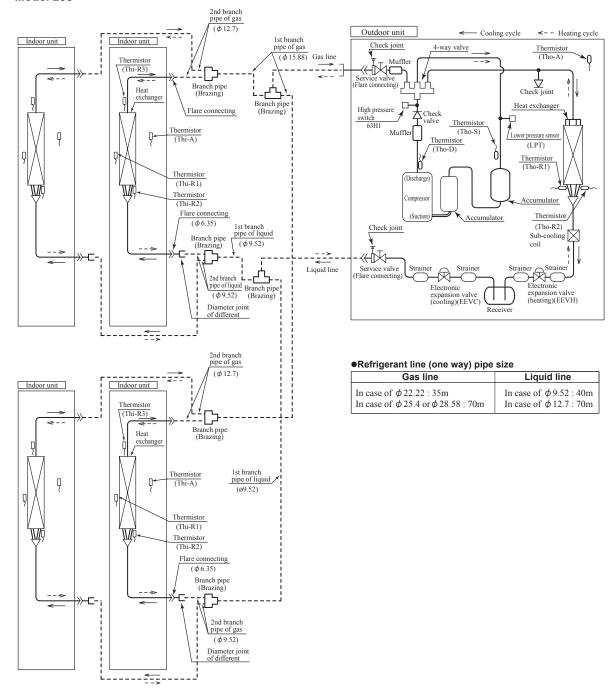


●Refrigerant line (one way) pipe size

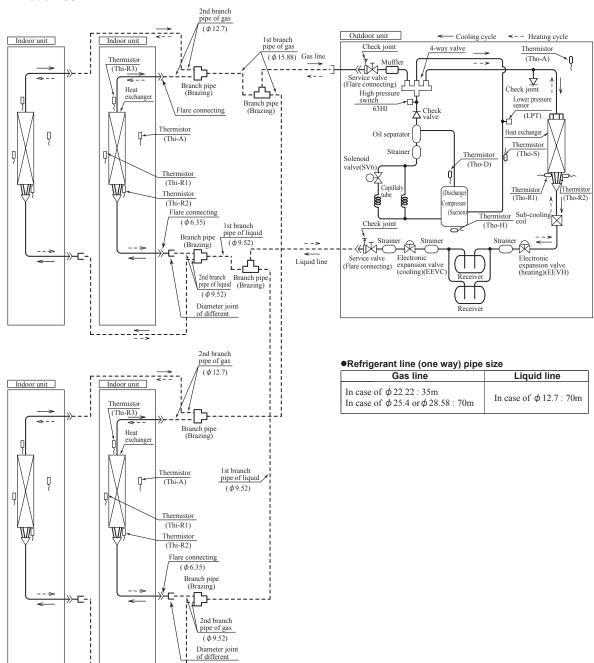
Gas line	Liquid line
In case of ϕ 22.22 : 35m	In case of ϕ 9.52 : 40m
In case of ϕ 25.4 or ϕ 28.58 : 70m	In case of ϕ 12.7 : 70m

(4) Double twin type

Model 200



Model 250



Preset point of the protective devices

Parts name	Mark	Equipped unit	100, 125, 140 model	200, 250 model			
Thermistor (for protection over- loading in heating)	Thi-R	Indoor unit	OFF 63°C ON 56°C				
Thermistor (for frost prevention)	Thi-R		OFF 1.0°C ON 10°C				
Thermistor (for protection high pressure in cooling.)	Tho-R	Outdoor unit	OFF ON :	65°C 51°C			
Thermistor (for detecting dis- charge pipe temp.)	Tho-D	Outdoor unit	OFF 115°C ON 85°C	OFF 135°C ON 90°C			
High pressure switch (for protection)	63H1	Outdoor unit	OFF 4.15MPa ON 3.15MPa				
Low pressure sensor (for protection)	LPT	Outdoor unit	_	OFF 0.079MPa ON 0.227MPa			

3. STANDARD INVERTER PACKAGED AIR-CONDITIONERS

CO	N	TE	N	TS

3.1 OU	JTLINE OF OPERATION CONTROL BY MICROCOMPUTER	224
	Remote control	
3.1.2	Operation control function by the wired remote control	224
3.1.3	Operation control function by the indoor control	224
3.1.4	Operation control function by the outdoor control	224
(I)	Models FDC71, 90VNP	224
(1)	Compressor speed	
(2)	Compressor protection start	224
(3)	Outdoor fan control	224
(4)	Defrost operation	226
(5)	Cooling overload protective control	227
(6)	Cooling high pressure control	
(7)	Cooling low outdoor temperature protective control	227
(8)	Heating high pressure control	
(9)	Heating overload protective control	228
(10)	Heating low outdoor temperature protective control	229
(11)	Compressor overheat protection	229
(12)	Current safe	230
(13)	Current cut	230
(14)	Outdoor unit failure	230
(15)	Serial signal transmission error protection	230
(16)	Rotor lock	230
(17)	Refrigeration cycle system protection	230
(18)	Silent mode	230
(19)	Broken wire detection on temperature sensor	231
(Π)	Model FDC100VNP	232
(1)	Compressor speed	
(2)	Compressor protection start	232
(3)	Outdoor fan control	232
(4)	Defrost operation	234
(5)	Cooling overload protective control	
(6)	Cooling high pressure control	235
(7)	Cooling low outdoor temperature protective control	
(8)	Heating high pressure control	
(9)	Heating overload protective control I	
(10)	Heating overload protective control II	236
(11)	Heating low outdoor temperature protective control	237
(12)	Compressor overheat protection	
(13)	Current safe	237

(14)	Current cut	238
(15)	Outdoor unit failure	238
(16)	Serial signal transmission error protection	238
(17)	Rotor lock	238
(18)	Refrigeration cycle system protection	238
(19)	Silent mode	238
(20)	Broken wire detection on temperature sensor	239
(21)	Base heater ON/OFF output control (Option)	239
(22)	Reverse operation start for compressor protection	239
3.2 MAI	NTENANCE DATA	239
3.3 ELE	CTRICAL WIRING	240
(1)	Indoor units	240
(2)	Outdoor units	240
3 / DID	ING SYSTEM	2/13

3.1 OUTLINE OF OPERATION CONTROL BY MICROCOMPUTER

- 3.1.1 Remote control See page 5.
- 3.1.2 Operation control function by the wired remote control See page 7.
- 3.1.3 Operation control function by the indoor control See page 10.

3.1.4 Operation control function by the outdoor control

- (I) Models FDC71, 90VNP
- (1) Compressor speed

Unit: rps

Model	Coo	oling	Heating		
Item	FDC71	FDC90	FDC71	FDC90	
Upper limit	120 (80)	120 (74)	120 (90)	120 (70)	
Lower limit	1	2	12		

Note (1) Value in () are for the silent mode.

(2) Compressor protection start

(a) Compressor protection start I

(i) Operating condition

When the compressor is turned ON from the state of OFF.

(ii) Detail of operation

During the protection start I control, the upper limit of compressor speed is restricted to the speeds as shown in the following table.

Unit: rps

			Time after establishment of operating conditions (Including acceleration time)					
			Less than 3 min	Less than 5 min	Less than 7 min	Less than 9 min	9 min or more	
FDC71	Cooling		120	120	120	120		
	Heating ⁽¹⁾	TH2≧10°C	120	120	120	120	F., J f 1	
		TH2<10°C	48	56	56	75		
FDC90	Cooling		120	120	120	120	End of control	
	114:(1)	TH2≧10°C	55	55	75	95		
	Heating ⁽¹⁾	TH2<10°C	55	55	75	95	1	

Note (1) Judgment by the outdoor air temperature sensor (TH2) is made only at the start of control during heating operation.

(b) Compressor protection start II

(i) Operating condition

When the outdoor air temperature sensor (TH2) has detected lower than 10°C after starting the compressor during heating operation.

(ii) Detail of operation

During the protection start II control, the upper limit of compressor speed is restricted to the speeds as shown in the following table.

Unit: rps

		Time after compressor ON (Including acceleration time)						
		Less than 1 min	Less than 5 min	Less than 7 min	Less than 9 min	9 min or more		
FDC71		40	32	90	110			
EDC00	TH2≧-5°C	40	32	90	110	End of control		
FDC90	TH2<-5°C	40	45	90	110			

(3) Outdoor fan control

(a) Outdoor fan speed and fan motor speed

Unit: min⁻¹

Fan speed	1st speed	2nd speed	3rd speed	4th speed	5th speed	6th speed	7th speed	8th speed
FDC71	150	225	485	520	570	685	800	850
FDC90	150	300	500	650	740	835	890	950

(b) Outdoor fan control at start (Cooling operation only)

When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) is lower than 22°C at the start of compressor, the outdoor fan is operated at a fixed speed.

- (i) When the outdoor air temperature is higher than 11°C, the compressor runs at 2nd speed for 30 seconds after the compressor ON.
- (ii) When the outdoor air temperature is lower than 11°C, the compressor runs at 1st speed for 30 seconds after the compressor ON.

(c) Relationship between compressor speed and outdoor fan speed.

Outdoor fan speed is controlled according to the operation mode (Heating/cooling) and the compressor speed.

Unit: rps

Fan speed		1st speed	2nd speed	3rd speed	4th speed	5th speed	6th speed	7th speed	8th speed
FDC71	Cooling	_	_	_	0-22	22-30	30-58	58-80	80-
FDC/I	Heating	_	_	-	0-30	30-38	38-78	78-90	90-
FDC90	Cooling	_	-	0-30	30-46	46-64	64-70	70-75	75-
FDC90	Heating	_	_	0-30	30-46	46-70	70-90	90-	_

(d) Outdoor fan control at low outdoor temperature

(i) Cooling

1) Operating conditions

When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 22°C or lower continues for 30 seconds while the compressor speed is other than 0 rps.

2) Detail of operation

After the outdoor fan operates at A speed for 60 seconds; the corresponding outdoor heat exchanger temperature shall implement the following controls.

• Value of A

	Outdoor fan
Outdoor temperature > 10°C	12th speed
Outdoor temperature ≦ 10°C	9th speed

a) Outdoor heat exchanger temperature ≤ 21°C

After the outdoor fan speed drops (down) to 1 speed for 60 seconds; if the outdoor heat exchanger temperature is lower than 21°C, gradually reduce the outdoor fan speed by 1 speed. (Lower limit 9th speed)

b) 21°C < Outdoor heat exchanger temperature ≤ 38°C

After the outdoor fan speed maintains for 20 seconds; if the outdoor heat exchanger temperature is 21°C-38°C, maintain outdoor fan speed again.

c) Outdoor heat exchanger tempeature > 38°C

After the outdoor fan speed rises (up) to 1 speed for 60 seconds; if the outdoor heat exchanger temperature is higher than 38°C, gradually increase outdoor fan speed by 1 speed. (Upper limit 15th speed)

3) Reset conditions

When either of the following conditions is satisfied.

- a) The outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 25°C or higher and fan speed is 15th speed.
- b) The compressor speed is 0 rps.

4) Outdoor fan speed and fan motor speed

Unit: min-1

Fan speed	9th speed	10th speed	11th speed	12th speed	13th speed	14th speed	15th speed
FDC71	150	175	200	225	305	385	485
FDC90	200	225	250	275	300	400	500

(ii) Heating

1) Operating condition

When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 4°C or lower continues for 30 seconds while the compressor speed is other than 0 rps.

2) Detail of operation

The outdoor fan is stepped up by 2 speed step at each 20 seconds. (Upper limit 8th speed)

3) Reset conditions

When either of the following conditions is satisfied.

- a) The outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 6°C or higher.
- b) The compressor speed is 0 rps.

(e) Outdoor fan control at overload

(i) Cooling

1) Operating condition

When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 41°C or higher continues for 30 seconds while the compressor command speed is other than 0 rps.

2) Detail of operation

The outdoor fan is stepped up by 3 speed. (Upper limit 8th speed)

3) Reset conditions

When either of the following conditions is satisfied.

- a) The outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 40°C or lower.
- b) The compressor speed is 0 rps.

(ii) Heating

1) Operating conditions

When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 13°C or higher continues for 30 seconds while the compressor speed is other than 0 rps.

2) Detail of operation

After the outdoor fan operates at -3 speed for 60 seconds; the corresponding outdoor heat exchanger temperature shall implement the following controls.

a) Outdoor heat exchanger temperature ≤ 10°C

After the outdoor fan speed rises (up) to 1 speed for 60 seconds; if the outdoor heat exchanger temperature is lower than 10°C, gradually increase the outdoor fan speed by 1 speed.

b) 10°C < Outdoor heat exchanger temperature ≤ 13°C

After the outdoor fan speed maintains for 20 seconds; if the outdoor heat exchanger temperature is 10°C-13°C, maintain outdoor fan speed again.

c) Outdoor heat exchanger tempeature > 13°C

After the outdoor fan speed drops (down) to 1 speed for 60 seconds; if the outdoor heat exchanger temperature is higher than 38°C, gradually reduce outdoor fan speed by 1 speed. (Lower limit 2nd speed)

3) Reset conditions

When either of the following conditions is satisfied.

- a) The outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 11°C or lower.
- b) The compressor speed is 0 rps.

(f) Outdoor fan motor protection

If the outdoor fan motor has operated at 75 min⁻¹ or lower for more than 30 seconds, the compressor and fan motor are stopped.

(4) Defrost operation

- (a) Starting conditions (Defrost operation can be started only when all of the following conditions are satisfied.)
- (i) After start of heating operation.

When it elapsed 35 minutes. (Accumulated compressor operation time)

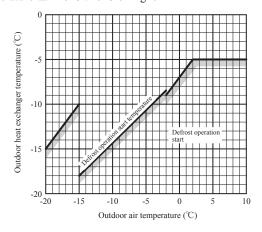
(ii) After end of defrost operation.

When it elapsed 35 minutes. (Accumulated compressor operation time)

(iii) Outdoor heat exchanger sensor (TH1) temperature.

When the temperature has been below -5°C for 3 minutes continuously.

- (iv) The difference between the outdoor air sensor temperature and the outdoor heat exchanger sensor temperature (TH2-TH1)
 - The outdoor air temperature $\geq -2^{\circ}\text{C}$: 7°C or higher
 - -15°C < The outdoor air temperature < -2°C : $4/15 \times$ The outdoor air temperature + 7°C or higher
 - The outdoor air temperature $\leq -15^{\circ}\text{C}$: -5°C or higher

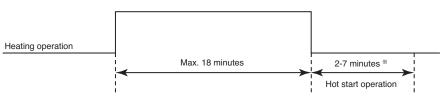


(v) During continuous compressor operation.

In addition, when the speed command from the indoor control of the indoor unit during heating operation has counted 0 rps 10 times or more and all conditions of (i), (ii) above and the outdoor air temperature is 3°C or less and the temperature for outdoor heat exchanger sensor (TH1) is -5°C or less: 62 rps or more, -4°C or less: less than 62 rps are satisfied, defrost operation is started.

- (b) Ending conditions (Operation returns to the heating cycle when either one of the following is satisfied.)
 - (i) Outdoor heat exchanger sensor (TH1) temperature: 20°C or higher.
 - (ii) Continued operation time of defrost operation → For more than 18 minutes.

Defrost operation



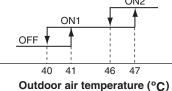
*Depends on an operation condition, the time can be longer than 7 minutes.

(5) Cooling overload protective control

(a) Operating conditions

When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) has become continuously for 30 seconds at 41°C or more, or 47°C or more with the compressor running, the lower limit speed of compressor is brought up.

Model	FDC71, 90VNP		
Outdoor air temperature	41°C or more	47°C or more	
Lower limit speed	30 rps	40 rps	



(b) Detail of operation

The lower limit of compressor speed is set to 30 or 40 rps and even if the calculated result becomes lower than that after fuzzy calculation, the speed is kept to 30 or 40 rps. However, when the thermostat OFF, the speed is reduced to 0 rps.

(c) Reset conditions

When either of the following condition is satisfied.

- 1) The outdoor air temperature is lower than 40°C.
- 2) The compressor speed is 0 rps.

(6) Cooling high pressure control

(a) Purpose

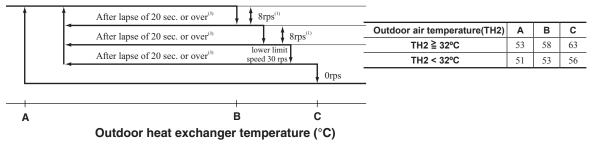
Prevents anomalous high pressure operation during cooling.

(b) Detector

Outdoor heat exchanger sensor (TH1)

(c) Detail of operation:

(Example) Fuzzy



Notes (1) When the outdoor heat exchanger temperature is in the range of B-C °C, the compressor speed is reduced by 8 rps at each 20 seconds.

- (2) When the temperature is C °C or higher, the compressor is stopped.
- (3) When the outdoor heat exchanger temperature is in the range of A-B°C, if the compressor speed is been maintained and the operation has continued for more than 20 seconds at the same speed, it returns to the normal cooling operation.

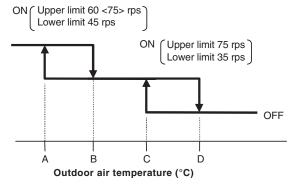
(7) Cooling low outdoor temperature protective control

(a) Operating conditions

When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) is C°C or lower continues for 20 seconds while the compressor speed is other than 0 rps.

(b) Detail of operation

- The lower limit of the compressor speed is set to 45 (35) rps and even if the speed becomes lower than 45 (35) rps, the speed is kept to 45 (35) rps. However, when the thermostat OFF, the speed is reduced to 0 rps.
- The upper limit of the compressor speed is set to 60 <75> (75) rps and even if the calculated result becomes higher (ii) than that after fuzzy calculation, the speed is kept to 60 <75> (75) rps.
 - Notes (1) Values in () are for outdoor air temperature is C or D
 - Values of A, B, C, D (2) Values in < > are for the model FDC90 Model FDC71VNP



Model I Berry	Outdoor air temperature (°C)					
	Α	В	С	D		
First time	9	11	22	25		
After the second time	16	19	25	28		

Model FDC90VNP1 Outdoor air temperature (°C) Α В С D 9 11 22 25

(iii) Reset conditions

When either of the following condition is satisfied.

- The outdoor air temperature (TH2) is D °C or higher.
- 2) The compressor speed is 0 rps.

(8) Heating high pressure control

(a) Starting condition

When the indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R1, R2) has risen to a specified temperature while the compressor is turned on

Model EDC00VND1

(b) Compressor speed is controlled according to the zones of indoor heat exchanger temperature as shown by the following table.

	Thi-R < P1	P1 ≦ Thi-R < P2	P2 ≦ Thi-R < P3	P3 ≦ Thi-R
Protection control speed (NP)	Normal	Retention	NP-4rps	NP-8rps
Sampling time (s)	Normal	10	10	10

Model FDC71VNP Unit: °C						
NP Thi-R	P1	P2	P3			
10 ≦ NP < 50	45	52	54.5			
50 ≦ NP < 115	45	52	57			
115 ≦ NP < 120	45 - 43	52 - 50	57 - 55			
120 ≦ NP	43	50	55			

MIOUEL FDC90 V NP 1 Unit: 30						
NP Thi-R	P1	P2	P3			
10 ≦ NP < 90	45	52	57			
90 ≦ NP < 120	45 - 43	52 - 45	57 - 48			
120 ≦ NP	43	45	48			

(9) Heating overload protective control

(a) Operating conditions

When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 13 °C or higher continues for 30 seconds than 0 rps while the compressor speed is other than 0 rps.

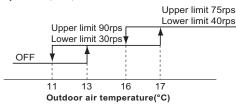
(b) Detail of operation

- (i) Taking the upper limit of compressor speed range at 90(75)rps, if the output speed obtained with the fuzzy calculation exceeds the upper limit, the upper limit value is maintained.
- (ii) The lower limit of compressor speed is set to 30(40)rps and even if the calculated result becomes lower than that after fuzzy calculation, the speed is kept to 30(40)rps. However, when the thermostat OFF, the speed is reduced to 0 prs.

Note (1) Values in () are for outdoor air temperature at 17°C.

(c) Reset conditions

The outdoor air temperature (TH2) is lower than 11°C.



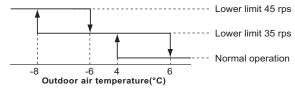
(10) Heating low outdoor temperature protective control

(a) Operating conditions

When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 4°C or lower continues for 30 seconds while the compressor speed is other than 0 rps.

(b) Detail of operation

The lower limit compressor speed is change as shown in the figure below.



(c) Reset conditions

When either of the following condition is satisfied.

- (i) The outdoor air temperature (TH2) is higher than 6°C.
- (ii) The compressor speed is 0 rps.
- (iii) Compressor protection start II is activate.

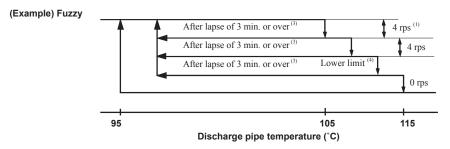
(11) Compressor overheat protection

(a) Purpose

It is designed to prevent deterioration of oil, burnout of motor coil and other trouble resulting from the compressor overheat.

(b) Detail of operation

(i) Speeds are controlled with temperature detected by the sensor mounted on the discharge pipe.



Notes (1) When the discharge pipe temperature is in the range of 105-115°C, the speed is reduced by 4 rps.

- (2) When the discharge pipe temperature is raised and continues operation for 20 seconds without changing, then the speed is reduced again by 4 rps.
- (3) If the discharge pipe temperature is in the range of 95-105°C even when the compressor speed is maintained for 3 minutes when the temperature is in the range of 95-105°C, the speed is raised by 1 rps and kept at that speed for 3 minutes. This process is repeated until the command speed is reached.
- (4) Lower limit speed

	Cooling	Heating
Lower limit speed	25 rps	32 rps

(ii) If the temperature of 115°C is detected by the sensor on the discharge pipe, then the compressor will stop immediately. When the discharge pipe temperature drops and the time delay of 3 minutes is over, the unit starts again within 1 hour but there is no start at the third time.

(12) Current safe

(a) Purpose

Current is controlled not to exceed the upper limit of the setting operation current.

(b) Detail of operation

- (i) Input current to the converter is monitored with the current sensor fixed on the printed circuit board of the outdoor unit and, if the operation current value reaches the limiting current value, the compressor speed is reduced.
- (ii) If the mechanism is actuated when the compressor speed is less than 30 rps, the compressor is stopped immediately. Operation starts again after a delay time of 3 minutes.

(13) Current cut

(a) Purpose

Inverter is protected from overcurrent.

(b) Detail of operation

Output current from the inverter is monitored with a shunt resistor and, if the current exceeds the setting value, the compressor is stopped immediately. Operation starts again after a delay time of 3 minutes.

(14) Outdoor unit failure

This is a function for determining when there is trouble with the outdoor unit during air-conditioning.

The compressor is stopped if any one of the following in item (a), (b) is satisfied. Once the unit is stopped by this function, it is not restarted

- (a) When the input current is measured at 1 A or less for 3 continuous minutes or more.
- (b) If the outdoor unit sends a 0 rps signal to the indoor unit 3 times or more within 20 minutes of the power being turned on.

(15) Serial signal transmission error protection

(a) Purpose

Prevents malfunction resulting from error on the indoor \leftrightarrow outdoor signals.

(b) Detail of operation

- (i) If the compressor is operating and a serial signal cannot be received from the indoor control with outdoor control having serial signals continues for 7 minutes and 35 seconds, the compressor is stopped.
- (ii) After the compressor has been stopped, it will be restarted after the compressor start delay if a serial signal can be received again from the indoor control.

(16) Rotor lock

If the motor for the compressor does not turn after it has been started, it is determined that a compressor lock has occurred and the compressor is stopped.

(17) Refrigeration cycle system protection

(a) Starting conditions

- (i) When 5 (Heating: 9) minutes have elapsed after the compressor ON or the completion of the defrost control.
- (ii) Other than the defrost control.
- (iii) When, after satisfying the conditions of (i) and (ii) above, the compressor speed, indoor air temperature (Thi-A) and indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) have satisfied the conditions in the following table for 5 minutes:

Operation mode	Compressor speed (N)	Indoor air temperature (Thi-A)	Indoor air temperature (Thi-A)/ Indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R)
Cooling	40≦N	10 ≦Thi-A ≦ 40	Thi-A-4 <thi-r< td=""></thi-r<>
Heating	40≦N	0 ≦Thi-A ≦ 40	Thi-R <thi-a+4< td=""></thi-a+4<>

(b) Contents of control

- (i) When the conditions of (a) above are satisfied, the compressor stops.
- (ii) Error stop occurs when the compressor has stopped 3 times within 60 minutes.

(c) Reset condition

When the compressor has been turned OFF

(18) Silent mode

As "Silent mode start" signal is received from the remote control, it operates by dropping the outdoor fan tap.

Model Item	Outdoor fan tap (Upper limit)
FDC71VNP	Cooling: 7th speed, Heating: 7th speed
FDC90VNP1	Cooling: 7th speed, Heating: 5th speed

(19) Broken wire detection on temperature sensor

(a) Outdoor unit heat exchanger sersor, outdoor air temperature sensor.

If the following is detected for 5 seconds continuously within 2 minutes to 2 minutes and 20 seconds after the compressor ON, the compressor stops. After a delay of 3 minutes, it restarts but, if the same is detected repeatedly 3 times within 40 minutes, the compressor stops with the anomalous stop. Or with in 20 seconds after power ON.

Note (1) During defrost operation and for 3 minutes after the end of defrost operation, it is not detected.

- Outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor: -55°C or lower.
- Outdoor air temperature sensor: -55°C or lower.
- (b) Discharge pipe temperature sensor.

If the following is detected for 5 seconds continuously within 10 minutes to 10 minutes and 20 seconds after the compressor ON, the compressor stops. After a delay of 3 minutes, it restarts but, if the same is detected repeatedly 3 times within 40 minutes, the compressor stops with the anomalous stop.

Note (1) During defrosting and for 3 minutes after the end of defrosting, it is not detected.

• Discharge pipe temperature sensor: -25°C or lower.

(II) Model FDC100VNP

(1) Compressor speed

Unit: rps

	Cooling	Heating
Upper limit	90	90
Lower limit	15	15

(2) Compressor protection start

(a) Operating conditions

When the compressor is turned ON from the state of OFF.

(b) Detail of operation:

During the protection start control, the upper limit of compressor speed is restricted to the speeds as shown in the following table.

Unit: rps

			Time after establishment of operating conditions (Including acceleration time)				
			Less than 1 min and 45 sec	Less than 3 min	Less than 5 min	Less than 9 min	9 min or more
Cooling			90	90	90	90	
Heating TH2<	TU0 < 0°C	Thi-A≧25°C		30	55	90	End of control
пеанну	IH2<0°C	Thi-A < 25°C	55	55	55	90	End of control
	TH2≧0°C		90	90	90	90	

(3) Outdoor fan control

(a) Outdoor fan speed and fan motor speed

Unit: min⁻¹

Fan tap	1st speed	2nd speed	3rd speed	4th speed	5th speed	6th speed	7th speed	8th speed
Fan speed	150	300	550	650	740	820	870	950

(b) Outdoor fan control at start (Cooling operation only)

When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) is lower than 22°C at the start of compressor, the outdoor fan is operated at a fixed speed.

- (i) When the outdoor air temperature is higher than 11°C, the compressor runs at 2nd speed for 30 seconds after the compressor ON.
- (ii) When the outdoor air temperature is lower than 11°C, the compressor runs at 1st speed for 30 seconds after the compressor ON.

(c) Relationship between compressor speed and outdoor fan speed

Outdoor fan speed is controlled according to the operation mode (Heating/cooling) and the compressor speed.

Unit: rps

	1st speed	2nd speed	3rd speed	4th speed	5th speed	6th speed	7th speed	8th speed
Cooling		-	0-21	21-32	32-44	44-49	49-70	70-
Heating	_	_	0-21	21-30	30-48	48-60	60-67	67-

(d) Outdoor fan control at low outdoor temperature

(i) Cooling

1) Operating conditions

When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 22°C or lower continues for 30 seconds while the compressor speed is other than 0 rps.

2) Detail of operation

After the outdoor fan operates at A speed for 60 seconds; the corresponding outdoor heat exchanger temperature shall implement the following controls.

• Value of A

	Outdoor fan
Outdoor air temperature > 10°C	2nd speed
Outdoor air temperature ≤ 10°C	1st speed

a) Outdoor heat exchanger temperature ≤ 22°C

After the outdoor fan speed drops (down) to 1 speed for 60 seconds; if the outdoor heat exchanger temperature is lower than 22°C, gradually reduce the outdoor fan speed by 1 speed. (Lower limit 1st speed)

b) 22°C < Outdoor heat exchanger temperature ≤ 40°C

After the outdoor fan speed maintains for 20 seconds; if the outdoor heat exchanger temperature is 22°C-40°C, maintain outdoor fan speed again.

c) Outdoor heat exchanger tempeature > 40°C

After the outdoor fan speed rises (up) to 1 speed for 60 seconds; if the outdoor heat exchanger temperature is higher than 40°C, gradually increase outdoor fan speed by 1 speed. (Upper limit 3rd speed)

3) Reset conditions

When either of the following conditions is satisfied.

- a) The outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 24°C or higher and fan speed is 3rd speed.
- b) The compressor speed is 0 rps.

4) Outdoor unit fan speed and fan motor speed.

(ii) Heating

1) Operating conditions

When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 3°C or lower continues for 30 seconds while the compressor speed is other than 0 rps.

2) Detail of operation

The outdoor fan is stepped up by 2 speed step at each 20 seconds. (Upper limit 8th speed)

3) Reset conditions

When either of the following conditions is satisfied.

- a) The outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 5°C or higher.
- b) The compressor speed is 0 rps.

(e) Outdoor fan control at overload

(i) Cooling

1) Operating conditions

When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 41°C or higher continues for 30 seconds while the compressor speed is other than 0 rps.

2) Detail of operation

The outdoor fan is stepped up by 3 speed. (Upper limit 8th speed)

3) Reset conditions

When either of the following conditions is satisfied.

- a) The outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 40°C or lower.
- b) The compressor speed is 0 rps.

(ii) Heating

1) Operating conditions

When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 13°C or higher continues for 30 seconds while the compressor speed is other than 0 rps.

2) Detail of operation

The outdoor fan stepped down to 3 speed.(Lower limit 2nd speed)

Reset conditions

When either of the following conditions is satisfied.

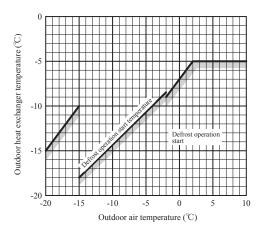
- a) The outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 11°C or lower.
- b) The compressor speed is 0 rps.

(f) Outdoor fan motor protection

If the outdoor fan motor has operated at 75 min⁻¹ or lower for more than 30 seconds, the compressor and fan motor are stopped.

(4) Defrost operation

- (a) Starting conditions (Defrost operation can be started only when all of the following conditions are satisfied.)
 - (i) After start of heating operation
 - When it elapsed 35 minutes. (Accumulated compressor operation time)
- (ii) After end of defrost operation
 - When it elapsed 35 minutes. (Accumulated compressor operation time)
- (iii) Outdoor heat exchanger sensor (TH1) temperature
 - When the temperature has been below -5°C for 3 minutes continuously.
- (iv) The difference between the outdoor air sensor temperature (TH2) and the outdoor heat exchanger sensor temperature (TH1)
 - •The outdoor air temperature ≥ -2°C : 7°C or higher
 - -15° C < The outdoor air temperature < -2° C : $4/15 \times$ The outdoor air temperature + 7°C or higher
 - The outdoor air temperature $\leq -15^{\circ}\text{C}$: -5°C or higher



(v) During continuous compressor operation

In addition, when the speed command from the indoor control of the indoor unit during heating operation has counted 0 rps 10 times or more and all conditions of (i), (ii) above and the outdoor air temperature is 3°C or less and the temperature for outdoor heat exchanger sensor (TH1) is -5°C or less: 62 rps or more, -4°C or less: less than 62 rps are satisfied, defrost operation is started.

- (b) Ending condition (Operation returns to the heating cycle when either one of the following is satisfied.)
 - (i) Outdoor heat exchanger sensor (TH1) temperature: 13°C or higher.
 - (ii) Continued operation time of defrost operation → For more than 18 minutes.

Defrost operation



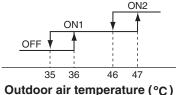
*Depends on an operation condition, the time can be longer than 7 minutes.

(5) Cooling overload protective control

(a) Operating conditions

When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) has become continuously for 30 seconds at 36°C or more, or 47°C or more with the compressor running, the lower limit speed of compressor is brought up.

Model		00VNP
Outdoor air temperature	36°C or more	47°C or more
Lower limit speed	20 rps	25 rps



(b) Detail of operation

The lower limit of compressor speed is set to 20 or 25 rps and even if the calculated result becomes lower than that after fuzzy calculation, the speed is kept to 20 or 25 rps. However, when the thermostat OFF, the speed is reduced to 0 rps.

(c) Reset condition

When either of the following condition is satisfied.

- 1) The outdoor air temperature is lower than 35°C.
- 2) The compressor speed is 0 rps.

(6) Cooling high pressure control

(a) Purpose

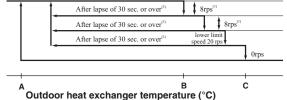
Prevents anomalous high pressure operation during cooling.

(b) Detector

Outdoor heat exchanger sensor (TH1)

(c) Detail of operation

(Example) Fuzzy



Outdoor air temperature(TH2)	Α	В	С
TH2 ≧ 32°C	53	58	60
TH2 < 31°C	51	53	56
TH2 < 31°C	51	53	5

Notes (1) When the outdoor heat exchanger temperature is in the range of **B - C** °C, the compressor speed is reduced by 8 rps at each 20 seconds.

(2) When the temperature is **C** °C or higher, the compressor is stopped.

(3) When the outdoor heat exchanger temperature is in the range of A - B °C, if the compressor speed is been maintained and the operation has continued for more than 30 seconds at the same speed, it returns to the normal cooling operation.

(7) Cooling low outdoor temperature protective control

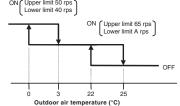
(a) Operating condition

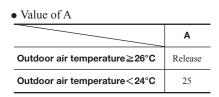
When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) is C°C or lower continues for 20 seconds while the compressor speed is other than 0 rps.

(b) Detail of operation

- (i) The lower limit of the compressor speed is set to 40 (A) rps and even if the speed becomes lower than 40 (A) rps, the speed is kept to 40 (A) rps. However, when the thermo OFF, the speed is reduced to 0 rps.
- (ii) The upper limit of the compressor speed is set to 50 (65) rps and even if the calculated result becomes higher than that after fuzzy calculation, the speed is kept to 50 (65) rps.

Note (1) Values in () are for outdoor air temperature is C or D





(iii) Reset condition

When either of the following condition is satisfied.

- 1) The outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 25 °C or higher.
- 2) The compressor speed is 0 rps.

(8) Heating high pressure control

(a) Starting condition

When the indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R1, R2) has risen to a specified temperature while the compressor is turned on

(b) Compressor speed is controlled according to the zones of indoor heat exchanger temperature as shown by the following table.

	Thi-R < P1	P1 ≦ Thi-R < P2	P2 ≦ Thi-R < P3	P3 ≦ Thi-R
Protection control speed (NP)	Normal	Retention	NP-4rps	NP-8rps
Sampling time (s)	Normal	20	20	20

			Unit: °C
NP Thi-R	P1	P2	Р3
10 ≦ NP < 90	45	52	57
90 ≦ NP < 120	45 - 43	52 - 45	57 - 48
120 ≦ NP	43	45	48

(9) Heating overload protective control I

(a) Operating conditions

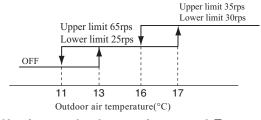
When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 13 °C or higher continues for 30 seconds while the compressor speed is other than 0 rps.

(b) Detail of operation

- (i) Taking the upper limit of compressor speed range at 65(35)rps, if the output speed obtained with the fuzzy calculation exceeds the upper limit, the upper limit value is maintained.
- (ii) The lower limit of compressor speed is set to 25(30)rps and even if the calculated result becomes lower than that after fuzzy calculation, the speed is kept to 25(30)rps. However, when the thermostat OFF, the speed is reduced to 0 rps. Note (1) Values in () are for outdoor air temperature at 17°C.

(c) Reset condition

The outdoor air temperature (TH2) is lower than 11°C.



(10) Heating overload protective control I

(a) Starting condition

When the indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) has risen to a specified temperature while the compressor is turned on.

(b) Detail of operation

The lower limit of compressor command speed is set to 20rps.



Indoor heat exchanger temperature (°C)

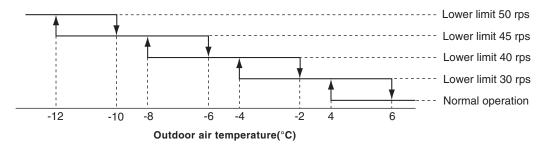
(11) Heating low outdoor temperature protective control

(a) Operating conditions

When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 4°C or lower continues for 30 seconds while the compressor speed is other than 0 rps.

(b) Detail of operation

The lower limit compressor speed is change as shown in the figure below.



(c) Reset condition

When either of the following condition is satisfied.

- (i) The outdoor air temperature (TH2) is higher than 6°C
- (ii) The compressor speed is 0 rps.

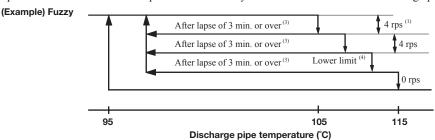
(12) Compressor overheat protection

(a) Purpose

It is designed to prevent deterioration of oil, burnout of motor coil and other trouble resulting from the compressor overheat.

(b) Detail of operation

(i) Speeds are controlled with temperature detected by the sensor mounted on the discharge pipe.



- Notes (1) When the discharge pipe temperature is in the range of 105-115°C, the speed is reduced by 4 rps.
 - (2) When the discharge pipe temperature is raised and continues operation for 20 seconds without changing, then the speed is reduced again by 4 rps.
 - (3) If the discharge pipe temperature is in the range of 95-105°C even when the compressor speed is maintained for 3 minutes when the temperature is in the range of 95-105°C, the speed is raised by 1 rps and kept at that speed for 3 minutes. This process is repeated until the command speed is reached.
 - (4) Lower limit speed

	Cooling	Heating
Lower limit speed	20 rps	25 rps

(ii) If the temperature of 115°C is detected by the sensor on the discharge pipe, then the compressor will stop immediately. When the discharge pipe temperature drops and the time delay of 3 minutes is over, the unit starts again within 1 hour but there is no start at the third time.

(13) Current safe

(a) Purpose

Current is controlled not to exceed the upper limit of the setting operation current.

(b) Detail of operation

- (i) Input current to the converter is monitored with the current sensor fixed on the printed circuit board of the outdoor unit and, if the operation current value reaches the limiting current value, the compressor speed is reduced.
- (ii) If the mechanism is actuated when the compressor speed is less than 20 rps, the compressor is stopped immediately. Operation starts again after a delay time of 3 minutes.

(14) Current cut

(a) Purpose

Inverter is protected from overcurrent.

(b) Detail of operation

Output current from the inverter is monitored with a shunt resistor and, if the current exceeds the setting value, the compressor is stopped immediately. Operation starts again after a delay time of 3 minutes.

(15) Outdoor unit failure

This is a function for determining when there is trouble with the outdoor unit during air-conditioning.

The compressor is stopped if any one of the following in item (a), (b) is satisfied. Once the unit is stopped by this function, it is not restarted.

- (a) When the input current is measured at 1 A or less for 3 continuous minutes or more.
- (b) If the outdoor unit sends a 0 rps signal to the indoor unit 3 times or more within 20 minutes of the power being turned on.

(16) Serial signal transmission error protection

(a) Purpose

Prevents malfunction resulting from error on the indoor \leftrightarrow outdoor signals.

(b) Detail of operation

- (i) If the compressor is operating and a serial signal cannot be received from the indoor control with outdoor control having serial signals continues for 7 minutes and 35 seconds, the compressor is stopped.
- (ii) After the compressor has been stopped, it will be restarted after the compressor start delay if a serial signal can be received again from the indoor control.

(17) Rotor lock

If the motor for the compressor does not turn after it has been started, it is determined that a compressor lock has occurred and the compressor is stopped.

(18) Refrigeration cycle system protection

(a) Starting conditions

- (i) When S minutes have elapsed after the compressor ON or the completion of the defrost control
- (ii) Other than the defrost control
- (iii) When, after meeting the conditions of (i) and (ii) above, the compressor speed, indoor air temperature (Thi-A) and indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) have satisfied the conditions in the following table for 5 minutes:

Operation mode	S (min)	Compressor speed (N)	Indoor air temperature (Thi-A)	Indoor air temperature (Thi-A)/ Indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R)
Cooling	5 30≦N		10 ≦Thi-A ≦ 40	Thi-A-4 <thi-r< td=""></thi-r<>
Heating	5	30≦N	0 ≦Thi-A ≦40	Thi-A+6>Thi-R

(b) Contents of control

- (i) When the conditions of (a) above are satisfied, the compressor stops.
- (ii) Error stop occurs when the compressor has stopped 3 times within 60 minutes.

(c) Resetting condition

When the compressor has been turned OFF.

(19) Silent mode

As "Silent mode start" signal is received from the remote control, it operates by dropping the outdoor fan tap.

	Outdoor fan tap (Upper limit)
Cooling	3rd speed
Heating	3rd speed

(20) Broken wire detection on temperature sensor

(a) Outdoor heat exchanger sersor, outdoor air temperature sensor

If the following is detected for 5 seconds continuously within 2 minutes to 2 minutes and 20 seconds after the compressor ON, the compressor stops. After a delay of 3 minutes, it restarts but, if the same is detected repeatedly 3 times within 40 minutes, the compressor stops with the anomalous stop. Or with in 20 seconds after power ON.

Note (1) During defrosting and for 3 minutes after the end of defrosting, it is not detected.

- Outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor: -55°C or lower
- Outdoor air temperature sensor: -55°C or lower
- (b) Discharge pipe temperature sensor

If the following is detected for 5 seconds continuously within 10 minutes to 10 minutes and 20 seconds after the compressor ON, the compressor stops. After a delay of 3 minutes, it restarts but, if the same is detected repeatedly 3 times within 40 minutes, the compressor stops with the anomalous stop.

Note (1) During defrost operation and for 3 minutes after the end of defrost operation, it is not detected.

• Discharge pipe temperature sensor: -25°C or lower

(21) Base heater ON/OFF output control (Option)

(a) Base heater ON conditions

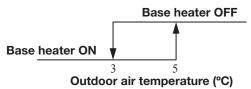
When all of following conditions are satisfied, the base heater is turned ON.

- (i) Outdoor air temperature (detected with Tho-A) is 3°C or lower.
- (ii) In the heating mode
- (iii) When the compressor is turned ON

(b) Base heater OFF conditions

When either one of following conditions is satisfied, the base heater is turned OFF.

- (i) Outdoor air temperature (detected with Tho-A) is 5°C or higher.
- (ii) When the compressor stop has been detected for 30 minutes continuously
- (iii) In the cooling or dehumidifying mode



(22) Reverse operation start for compressor protection

(a) Purpose

It is designed to prevent compressor failure at heating mode.

(b) Detail of operation

When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 10°C or lower and compressor is not operated for long time, the unit starts cooling mode up to 7 minutes at heating mode.

(c) Method for disabling this operation

When outdoor unit is installed higher than indoor unit, you can disable this control by cutting jumper (J2) of PCB of outdoor unit.

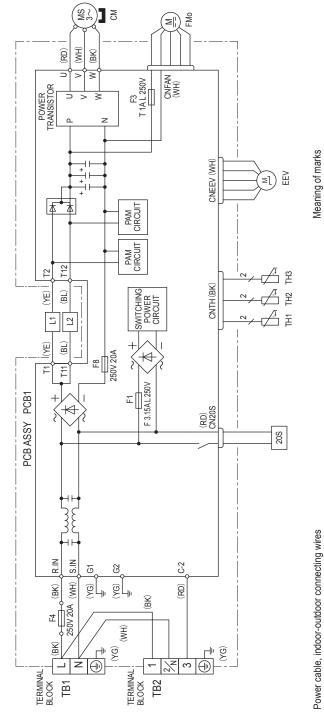
Notes(1) Unit may failure if you disable this control without above installation condition

3.2 MAINTENANCE DATA

See page 44 of 1.2 chapter

3.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING

- (2) Outdoor units **Model FDC71VNP**



necting wires				Meanin	Meaning of marks
Dower cable size	Dower cable landth	lpdoor_outdoor	Farth wire size	20S	20S 4-WAY VALVE (COIL)
(mm ²)	(m)	wire size x number	(mm ²)	CM	CM COMPRESSOR MOTOR
((III)		(7	ELECTBIC EXPANSION VALVE (COIL
				\ 	ELECTING EAFAINGION VALVE (COLL
				FMo	FAN MOTOR
2.0	5	1.5mm ² x 4	7.	L1,2	REACTOR
ì	2		?	표	HEAT EXCHANGER SENSOR
				TH2	TH2 OUTDOOR AIR TEMP. SENSOR
				꿆	TH3 DISCHARGE PIPE TEMP. SENSOR

71

MAX running current (A)

	TH2	TH2 OUTDOOR A
_	꿆	TH3 DISCHARGE
for units without heaters. For units with heaters, refer		
n instructions of the indoor unit.	Color marks	arks
dalculated Holl MAX. Over current should be chosen	Mark	Color
mption that a metal or plastic conduit is used with no	罴	BLACK
and a voltage drop is 2%. For an installation falling	뮴	BLUE
ternal cabling regulations. Adapt it to the regulation	8	RED
	MH	WHITE

COLOR YELLOW YELLOW/ GREEN

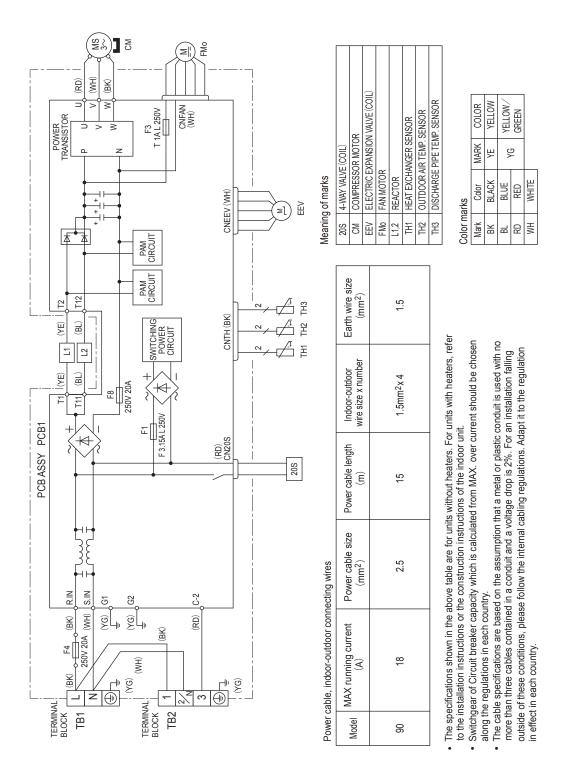
MARK

Ŋ

The specifications shown in the above table are for units without heaters. For units with heaters, refer to the installation instructions or the construction instructions of the indoor unit.	Switchgear of Circuit breaker capacity which is calculated from MAX. over current should be chosen		The cable specifications are based on the assumption that a metal or plastic conduit is used with no	more than three cables contained in a conduit and a voltage drop is 2%. For an installation falling	outside of these conditions, please follow the internal cabling regulations. Adapt it to the regulation	
 The specifications shown in the above table are for units without heaters. For u to the installation instructions or the construction instructions of the indoor unit. 	· Switchgear of Circuit breaker capacity which	along the regulations in each country.	 The cable specifications are based on the as: 	more than three cables contained in a condu	outside of these conditions, please follow the	in effect in each country.

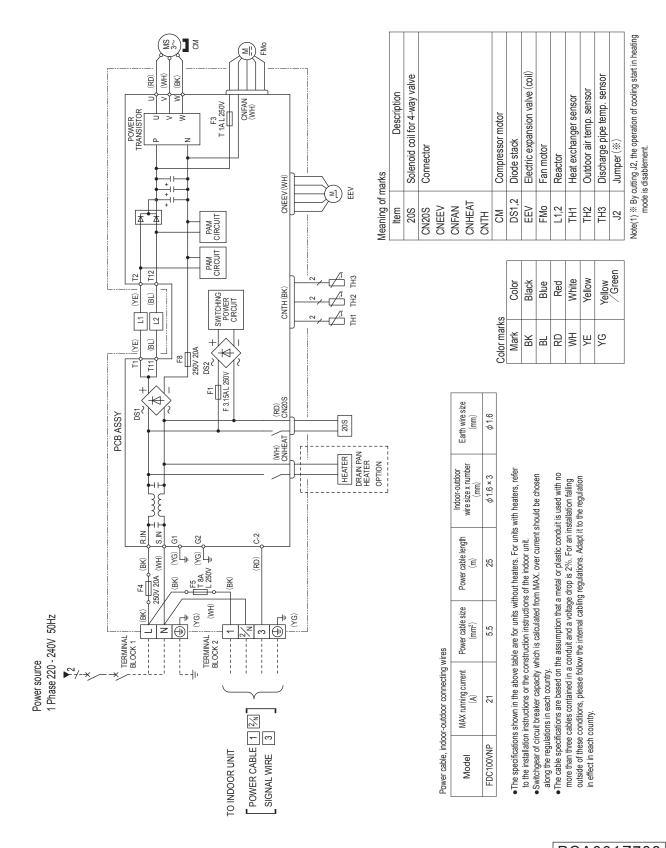
PCA001Z837

Model FDC90VNP1



PCA001Z838

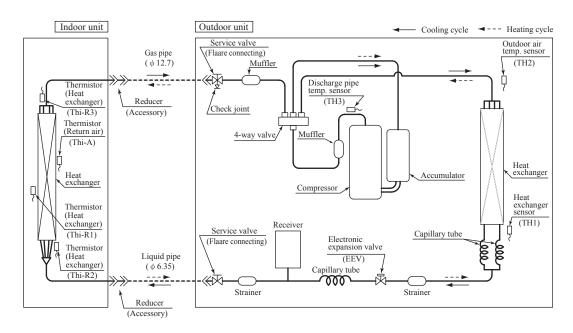
Model FDC100VNP



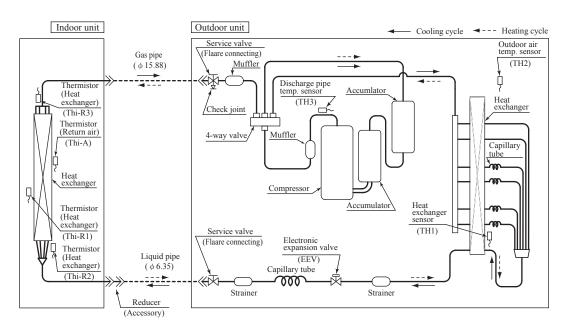
PCA001Z788

3.4 PIPING SYSTEM

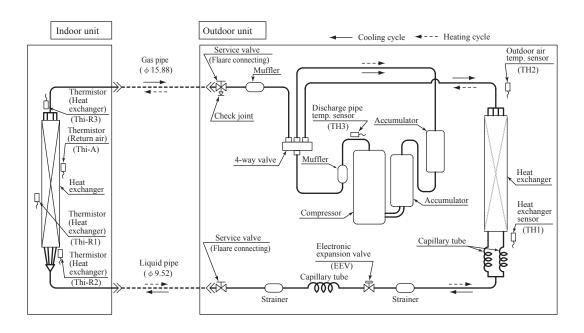
Model 71



Model 90



Model 100



Preset point of the protective devices

Parts name	Mark	Equipped unit	All models
Thermistor (for protection overloading in heating)	Th: D	Indoor unit	OFF 63℃ , ON 56℃
Thermistor (for frost prevention)	Thi-R		OFF 1.0℃ , ON 10℃
Thermistor (for protection high pressure in cooling)	TH1	Outdoorumit	OFF 63℃ , ON 53℃
Thermistor (for detecting discharge pipe temperature)	TH3	Outdoor unit	OFF 115℃ , ON 95℃

4. V MULTI SYSTEM

11	HVDED	INIVEDTED	PACKAGED	AID.	-CONDITI	UNEBS
			FACHAGLU		-CONDIII	CITLING

CONTENTS

4.1.1 OUTLINE OF OPERATION CONTROL BY MICROCOMPUTER	5
4.1.2 MAINTENANCE DATA	44
4.1.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING	174
4.1.4 PIPING SYSTEM	184

4.2 MICRO INVERTER PACKAGED AIR-CONDITIONERS

CONTENTS

4.2.1 OUTLINE OF OPERATION CONTROL BY MICROCOMPUTER	188
4.2.2 MAINTENANCE DATA	208
4.2.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING	210
4.2.4 PIPING SYSTEM	215

INVERTER PACKAGED AIR-CONDITIONERS



MITSUBISHI HEAVY INDUSTRIES THERMAL SYSTEMS, LTD.

16-5 Konan 2-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo, 108-8215, Japan http://www.mhi-mth.co.jp/en/